

A  
TREATISE  
OF  
English Particles

SHEWING  
*How to render them according to the*  
Proprietic and Elegancie of the Latine: with  
*A P R A X I S* upon the same.

Whereunto is Affix't  
IDIOMATOLOGIÆ  
*Anglo-latina Specimen*

OR,  
A Taste of an English-latine *PHRASEOLOGIE.*

At first intended for the private benefit of *Louth-School*  
- but now published for the Common good

By *W. W. Master of the Free*  
Grammar-School of *K. EDWARD the VI,*  
in *LOUTH* in *Lincolnshire.*

LONDON  
Printed by *R. & W. L.* for *T. GARTHWAIT* at the  
Little North-door of *St. Pauls Church,* 1655.

A. Gellius Noct. Att. l. ii. c. 3. *Quando ab arbitris negotiisq;  
otium est, & motandi corporis gratia aut spatiamur aut  
vectamur, quarere nonnunquam apud meipsum soleo res  
ejusmodi, parvas quidem minutasque & hominibus non  
bene eruditis aspernabiles: sed ad veterum scripta penitus  
noscenda & ad scientiam lingua Latina cum primis ne-  
cessarias; velut est, quod forte nuper in Prænestino reces-  
su verspertina ambulatione solus ambulans considerabam,  
qualis quantaque esset PARTICULARUM qua-  
rundam in Oratione Latina varietas, &c.*





To the right Worshipfull, the  
ornament of Learning, and  
Encourager of the Learned

Mr. *PETER BRADLY*

*Warden* of the Schoole of King *EDWARD*  
the Sixth in *LOUTH*.

And to the Worshipfull Mr. *John North*  
*Justice* of the *Peace* for the said Town.

Together with the rest of the Venerable  
Company of *Assistants*.

His singular good Friends and Patrons  
W. W.

wisheth a blessed accomplishment of  
*grace* on Earth, and *glory*,  
in Heaven.

*Gentlemen.*

**S**ince your first most gracious reception of me, into so  
*Scalm a harbour* as *Louth* hath prov'd in the midst of the  
late so *stormy times*, you have still to this day, so conti-  
nually

nually with your favours, *honoured* and *encouraged* me in my endeavours, that I have ever held my self in duty bound both by *private service*, and *publick acknowledgments*, to make you, what possible returns of *thanks* I should by Providence be empow'ed to. And this is the ground of this present *consecration* of this Treatise to your *Names*; for whose *innumerable favours* towards me, I have designed it as a *monument* of my *thankfulness*: which to expreis, this is *the best*, and indeed *the only* way that I have, or can hope for. And truly were it *better*, (even so good, as to seem *worthy* of your acceptance) you should have the *best*. And *the best* you well deserve to have, whose merits justly claim *the all*, of what is possible in any way of *gratitude* to be ever done by

Louth Schoole

April 25th

1655

Your Worships

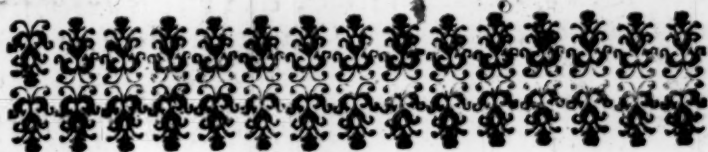
most humble

and

most thankful

servant,

William Walker.



*Eximio Viro D<sup>no</sup> Johanni Clarke  
sacrae Theologiae Baccalaureo, Scholæ  
Lincolniensis nuper Moderatori,  
Suoque in perpetuum summè colendo  
Præceptori,  
Guilielmus Walker  
S. P. D.*


**P**Ræter communes observantiæ nexus, quibus, unâ cum  
reliquis omnibus discipulis tuis, clarissimis plerisque  
viris, obstrictus teneor, ipse certè peculiari quâdam, u-  
nique propriâ mihi ratione, æternùm tibi devinctus sum : ut  
qui non modò artificem pollice sub tuo vultum puer duxerim,  
verùm jam inde à meo ex ephebis egressu, omnibus à te mo-  
dis utique auctus fuerim, & honestatus. Ac proinde, quod di-  
vino jam tandem numine consecutus sum, id mihi in primis  
semper votis fuit, nempe ut nomini dicatum tuo existeret per  
me olim monumentum, quâ tuorum erga me suorum cer-  
tè beneficiorum, quâ mea item quàm debitiſſima in te obser-  
vantia atque gratitudo. Hasce itaque quales quales studio-  
rum meorum primitias tibi jam hercle pridem, Vir Praestantis-  
sime, devotas sereno precor vultu excipias : nec tam respicias  
quantum sis cultoris munus, quàm qui in te colentis animus :  
qui

qui si ingratus *apud te* minùs audiet, cùm gratias *tua* meas *beneficia* iuperent, triumphabo. Quanquam vel *ipsum* planè hoc, quod tenuissimi *ego* censùs homo *tibi* offero, tantùm non est totum *tuum*: *tuo* quippe inprimis concinnatum *consilio*, *tuo* sæpiùs limatum *stylo*, *tuo* denique solius quasi *obstetricantis* excusum, seu, ut veriùs dicam, exclusum *auxilio*: ut nihil interim dicam, quantum id demum sit, quod *meo* huic *ascitum*, atque *insertum* operi, *tuis* acceptum *studiis* referre debeam. Fœtum itaque hunc *meum*, (vel veriùs *tuum*, cujus quippe *meum* vix est quicquam, *præterquam* quod in eo est *peccatum*) foràs jam reptantem quidem at *tuis* nondum factis valentem *viribus*, *tuis* dignare, quæso, *auspiciis* emittere, *tutelâ* protegere, *auctoritate* defendere. Sic utique fiet, ut *laudes* qui in præsentia *tuas* vix *balbutire* queat, eas in posterum, si minùs *exornare*, saltem *effari* valeat. Vivas proin, ac salvus precor, quàm diutissimè *tis*, *Ornatissime Domine*, *Honoratissime Præceptor*, & *ipsius* usque studiis favere pergas, qui charius sibi nihil unquam, aut antiquius duxit, quàm ut à *Magistro* te quondam *suo* agnosceretur

*Ludæ octavo Calend.*  
*Maii, Anno Dom.*  
1655.

Discipulus *semper tuus*  
*humillimus, gratissimus,*  
*Tuique observantissimus,*  
*quoad vixerit, servus*

Guilielmus Walker.



## *The Preface to the Reader.*

*Courteous Reader,*

**T**He publick good being the principal aime of this Treatise, and so the publication thereof justifiable upon that ground, I shall forbear to trouble thee with any impertinent relation either of its first

birth or after growth \*, but such as it is present thee with it, after I shall have first premised some few things needful to be known touching the Use and designe of the Book.

To make it appear that the Book is useful, I shall not be so injurious to thy patience, as to say much: there being nothing even to common apprehensions more evident, than that much, if not the most, of that quaintness, that any language can boast of, consists in the elegant use of the Particles thereof, which,

\* Being at first a naked collection of observations for my private use out of the Writings of several English Authors; viz. Master Danes, Master Poole, Mr. Brinsley, Master Clark, the Author of the *Supplementa ad Grammaticam Ordinariam*, &c. and after brought to this bigness and form by further consultation with other Grammarians and Writers of Particles, viz. *Jul. Scaliger, Joh. Ger. Vossius, Augustinus Saturnius, Godescalcus Stewichius, Adam Durrerus, Horat. Turbellinus, Laurent. Valla, Philip. Pareus, Master Farnabie, Doctor Hawkins, the Dictionary Latine and English in 11mo, &c*

## The Preface

like the Arteries in the body, running through the whole, add life and motion, strength and grace to every part. So that to clear the way to so useful a skill from those so many errors, and difficulties, which it is obnoxious to, and obstructed with, through the great variety of use, that is made of our English Particles (the ignorance whereof is the cause of those many gross and ridiculous Barbarismes committed daily by young Learners, for whose use chiefly this work is designed) will be conceived, as I have great hopes, a work of equal use and need.

Now as to the way of Using it, I conceive the first and fullest use of it may be this, *viz.* for the Learner to commit all or the most material Rules unto memory having had the force thereof made clear unto him by the Examples. After which I could wish him so perfected in the *Praxis*, as to be able to give the Latine for the English without Book: and then of himself, or at least by the help of the directive figures, to finde out and give the Rule for every Particle, why it is, or ought to be so rendred into Latine.

But if this course (which I onely propound, not prescribe) seem either too tedious or laborious to be taken, then may the Learner be put to the *Praxis* at the first, and caused to learn so much thereof at a time, as he can by the help of the Directions there given finde out, and examine the Rules for, till the whole be gone over twice or thrice. After which the Industrious Teacher may be pleased to compose new Englishes of his own for his Scholars, either in the method of the Chapters, or promiscuously as he shall think fit. And the better to furnish him with matter for that purpose, I have to most of the Rules in the Treatise added Supernumerary troops of *Examples* prett as auxiliaries for that service.



Although they are brought in for other ends also; as, *viz.* to justify some Examples, which otherwise perhaps, might by some be suspected as not warrantable; To be a fuller evidence and exemplification to the Rule; And besides, that the learners observation may hereby be exercised by trying how he can construe them according to the *Idiome* of the English observable in the Rule.

But then a third use of this Book may be for those who desire rather to deal with Examples than with Rules: for even to such the Book may be very profitable, if by reading, hearing read, and examining, they become well vers'd in the rendering of the Examples (which for that purpose are so distinguished by Letter and Column, that they may be obvious to the eye on a suddain): for besides the learning of so many elegant Phrases they will by degrees be enabled of themselves to make others by *Analogie*: especially if they now and then reflect somewhat upon the Rule, and take some notice of the sense of it in general: which often some emphatical word therein will suggest to them, as the words, *place, time and number* in the three first Rules of the first Chapter. And indeed the benefit of Rules is more than to be wholly neglected by any: For Proficients especially will upon experience finde some assistance thereby both to judgement and memory. Nor is every young Scholar able to guide himself by mere Examples (which often are seemingly alike, but really different) to a proper and distinct imitation of them. And therefore should we teach by mere example, we should finde our selves ever and anon driven to interpose Rules occasionally: which if not written down, are apt to be forgotten. And therefore for help in such cases, here are Rules in readineis to be consulted upon occasion.

Yet



## The Preface

Yet again the Book may be useful in a fourth way: for the Scholar, having by him this Treatise (which is as it were a Dictionary of Particles) may often help himself very much in many difficulties, that he shall meet withall in almost every Exercise, by having recourse to this Book, wherein endeavour hath been made, that there might be some direction for him in such exigencies.

Fifthly, there may be made of it an Use not inconsiderable, by exercising the Learners thereof in rendering *vice versa* the Latine Examples into English, which will help somewhat, not Forreigners only, but our own Countrey men also to a proper *Idiome* in our English phrase, wherein many are deficient, and therefore the more regarded all along this Book.

Sixthly and lastly, I might add that there are here and there scattered up and down diverse Critical observations, which may be of use or delight even to those Scholars which have attained to some degree of proficiency.

Now for the Method of the Book, I have endeavoured to contrive it into the most commodious way, placing the Particles treated of therein according to the order of the Alphabet, so that every thing might be in as much readines as I could. And yet notwithstanding the great distance that I live at from *London*, hath been the cause that some Additions, & some few alterations in the Book have come too late to the Press, and so are not in that order wherein otherwise they should have been. But being that it is better that they should come in so, then not at all, especially since they may be readily found by the *Index*, be pleased therefore, where any of them relates to any particular Rule, &c. to set with

thy

to the Reader.

thy pen over against that Rule, &c. an *Asterisk* or some such mark, together with the number of the page where that Addition is to be found: and that will intimate, that there is something further concerning that place to be found in the Additions.

Some words and observables are here inserted, which perhaps may be thought by some not to come so properly under the name of Particles; but being but few and very useful I would not omit them.

And now wishing thee as much both pleasure and profit by the reading of this Book, as I have had trouble and pains in the writing of it, I shal here below for a conclusion give thee a taste of some of those *Barbarismes* mentioned in the former part of this Preface, which are those Diseases that my chief Design in this Book is to prevent or cure; The first Columnne conteining some Englishes; the second such childish and bald Latines, as we often find them turn'd into; which in the third are corrected according to the Rules there specified.

But for you I had died.	<i>Sed pro te periissem.</i>	Absque te esset periissem, c. 13. r. 2.
I am glad that you are well.	<i>Gaudeo ut tu bene vales.</i>	Quod tu bene vales gaudeo, &c. c. 41. r. 6.
We were scarcely set at Table but-	<i>Vix eramus sessi ad Mensam sed</i>	Ad mensam vix con-sederamus quin--c. 52. r. 1. c. 13. r. 4.
He is so far from gaping after it,	<i>Est tam praeul ab osci-tatione post id.</i>	Tantum abest ut illi inhiet; adeo illi non inhiet: c. 34. r. 8. c. 3. r. 4.
He was angry at me for it.	<i>Irascebatur apud me nam id.</i>	Eâ de causa [propterea] mihi succensuit, c. 8. r. 11. c. 15. r. 2.

You are not to be  
blamed for not  
thinking so.

I will lend it you  
but for a month.

He cannot learn  
without he be  
taught.

There is little hope  
of it for all that.

I make no question  
but

It becomes not a  
man to scold like a  
woman.

It shall not be long  
of me.

*Non es culpari pro non  
cogitante sic.*

*Commodabo tibi sed  
enim mensem.*

*Non potest discere ex-  
tra doceatur.*

*Est parva spes ejus pro  
omni eo.*

*Non facio questionem  
sed.*

*Non fit homo iurare  
similis mulieri.*

*Non erit longum mei.*

Non es culpandus  
quod non sic judi-  
ces, c. 44. Note r. c.  
34. r. 4.

Commodabo tibi tan-  
tum in mensem, c.  
13. r. 8. c. 15. r. 7.

Discere non potest nisi  
doceatur, c. 48. r. 3.

Attamen, [tamen, ni-  
hilominus] exigua  
spes est, c. 15. r. 11.

Nihil dubito quin-  
c. 13. r. 7.

Virum non decet mu-  
liebriter rixari, c. 9.  
r. 3.

Per me non stabit quo-  
minus [non ero in  
causa] & c. c. 21. r. 2.

---

Ad AUCTOREM.

**R**emitto Tibi, Vir Doctissime Opusculum tuum, maximâ sane cum gratulatione existere etiamnum è nobis aliquem, qui in mediâ Sæculi barbarie veram & nativam Latini Sermonis puritatem, etiam in optimis temporibus vix satis vel intellectam vel animadversam, & exerceat & doceat. In quo, sicut *Rem totam* vehementer probo, itâ *Materia* ipsius *delectu* valde capior, qui in eo versatur doctrinæ genere, in quo maxima existat & *Elegantia* & *Difficultas*. Cætera quod attinet, nolo importunis laudibus vel aliorum iudicio præscribere, vel *nomini tuo* invidiam facere; id certè, (siquid Ego ex hâc parte intelligo) ausim promittere, non Tyrocinia tantum, quorum in gratiam potissimum hæc scripta sunt, expectatos fructus abunde perceptura, sed eos etiam qui multò majores in litteris humanioribus progressus fecerint, haud contemnenda exinde operæpretia facturos. Vale, Vir amicissime; & elegantissimos hosce labores tuos Amicis Reique Publicæ litterariæ fac quam primum impertias. Id impatienter expectat

Addictissimè Tuus

J. Nicholas Med. D.

---

*In eruditiss. amici mei D.G.Walker, de vario Particularum usu Opus Anglo-latinum, magni & usûs & laboris, pueriles versionum ineptias è Scholis fœliciter eliminans.*

**R**omanos rerum Dominos, Orbisque Britannî Vicisti; feruleque facis submittere fasces:  
Roma caput mundi, facta est Provincia; cuius Linguam etiam nobis subigis conferre tributa.  
Quantus (Io!) plausus, captivum tradere nostris  
Vel pueris Latium, totum quod vicerat Orbem!  
In tenui labor; at tenuis non est labor; unum  
Omnes evoluisse libros, veterique subactâ

*Italiâ, doctas calamo circumdare Athenas.  
 Atreum, & Alciden alii, titulosque superbos  
 Ponant; ex minimis tibi surgit gloria major.  
 Ille Tarentinus volucrem struxisse columbam  
 Quem referunt, artisque, operisque, peritior exit;  
 Quàm quos ingentem dicunt conflâsse Colossus.  
 Arte, usuque valent libri; sic ergo capacem  
 Sic placet angustis animum summittere curis,  
 Exigua ut magnum tibi dent monosyllaba nomen,  
 Quale nec, immeritas quamvis nive conspuat Alpes,  
 Furins, aut fumos populo, nugasque sonoras  
 Quisquam alius, qui vendit, habet. Sit gloria rara  
 Hæc tua; at, impensis an par sit quæro; nec æquum est  
 Hæreat in parvis, qui in magnos sufficit usus.  
 Dic Musæ Genioque tuo, majora canamus;  
 Aude aliquid magnum, tenuesque relinquito curas  
 His quibus ingenium tenue est; Quin ponis aenam?  
 Arma virumque cane; & Linguarum retia blanda  
 Abrumpens, tu res, non tantum scribito verba;  
 Ascende, & certam per te dent pulpita vocem;  
 Ut capita abscondant audax inscitia, & error;  
 Impia nec pietas imponat imagine falsâ,  
 Tramite quæ angusto miseris deducit ad Orcum.  
 Ludis adhuc cernens incendia? diripit hostis  
 Urbem, & tu vacuus numeros in pulvere ducis?  
 Quin citus arma cape, & Satyrâ transfige nocentes;  
 Quos infame manet lignumque, & debitus Orcus,  
 Ficta licet pietas; rabies & credula vulgi  
 Ad cælum evexit, superosque lacessere fecit.  
 Vel tu intende lyram sylvæque, ferasque sequentes  
 Detonde, & demulce, & reddas carmine mentem.  
 Vel prelium percurrere oculo, subtilia solvens  
 Bella Scholæ, & tenui deducta sopismata filo;  
 Sat ludo, puerisque datum; te magna morantur;  
 Incumbas, & scribe viris, & consule famæ.*

*Jo. Calleroft Art. Mag.  
 Coll. Regin. Cant.*

# A TREATISE OF English Particles.

## CHAP. I.

### Of the Particle *About*.

1. **A** Bout) Joyned with a word of Place, is made in Latin, *per*, by *Circum* or *Circa* : *as*,

<p><b>Commander about the shores</b> Errare circum littora. <i>Ving.</i>  <b>We took the Towns round</b> Urbes circa Capuam occupa-  <b>about Capua.</b> vit, <i>Cic.</i></p>	
---	--

¶ Namque videbat uti bellantes Pergama circum hac fuge-  
 rent Graii. *Æn. 1.* Circum Aquileiam hyemabant. *Cæs. Com.*  
 1. Visâ circa caput flammâ. *Flor. 1. 6.* Capillus passus, pro-  
 lixus, circum caput reiectus negligentèr. *Ter. Heaut. A. 2.*  
*Sc. 3.*

2. (About) Joyned with a word of Time, and signifying at, in, or almost, is made by quasi, circiter, ferè, circa, sub, ad, and plus minus : *as*,

<p><b>And it was about the sixth</b> Erat autem ferè hora sexta  <b>hour.</b> [quasi sexta.]  <b>About noon.</b> Circa meridiem.</p>	
--	--

**About eight a clock.**

*Octavam circiter horam. Hor*

**About the same time,**

*Sub id tempus.*

**About fifteen years old.**

*Annos ad sedecim natus.*

**About thirty days.**

*Dies plus minus triginta.*

¶ *Quantulus vobis videtur ? mihi quidem quasi pedalis.*

*Cic. Quasi quadraginta minas, Plant. Mostell. 3. 1. Circi-*

*ter horam decimam noctis ; Cic. 4. Ep. 12. Hora ferè nona,*

*Cic. Sub lucem exportant calathis, Virg. Sub noctem dix-*

*ere vale, Ovid. Sub ortum [occasum] solis ; Liv. 30. Po-*

*stero igitur die quàm illa erant acta, horâ ferè secundâ, Cic. 2.*

*de Oratore. Ad quæ tempora te expectem, facias me certio-*

*rem velim, Cic. Ad 16 Calend. Feb. Cic. Quos ad me*

*venturos [id temporis] esse prædixeram, Cic. Cat. 1.*

III. 3. (About) *Joyned with words of Number, is made by circi-*  
*ter, plus minus, or ad : æ,*

**They marched about fifteen  
days.**

*Dies circiter quindecim ites  
fecerunt, Cæs.*

**About thirty thousand  
men.**

*Hominum plus minus triginta  
millia.*

**About fifteen did agree to  
Curio.**

*Homines ad quindecim Curi-  
oni assenserunt, Cic.*

¶ *Frequentes fuimus ad ducentos, Tursellinus, 6. 1. 7. 5. Ad  
hominum millia decem undique coegit, Cæs.*

IV. 4. (About) *Signifying of, or concerning, is made by de, super,*  
*or circa : æ,*

**I came yesterday to you a-  
bout your daughter.**

*Adi te heri, de filiâ, Ter.*

**About these things be di-  
verse opinions.**

*Varia circa hæc opinio, Plin.*

**I will write to thee about  
this matter.**

*Hæc super re scribam ad te,  
Cic.*

**To strive about a trifle.**

*De re nihili contendere.*

¶ *Mirificè sum sollicitus quidnam de provinciis decernatur,*

*C. F. 2. 11. Ad cum de civitate impetrandâ convenerunt, V.*

*Max. 3. 1. Super eâ re Græci nostrique qui de officiis scripserunt*

*ites*



tres sententias esse tradiderunt, *A. Gell.* 1.7. Super ætate Homeri, atque Hesiodi, non consentitur, *A. Gell.* li. 3. cap. 11. Circa verba occupatus es? *Sen. Ep.* 75. Teneo quid animi vestri super hac re fiet, *Plaut. Amph. Prol.* Præcipue circa partis hujus præcepta elaboravit. *Quintil. Proem.* 1.8.

5. (About) signifying ready, is a sign of the Participle of the V. Future in rus: as

About to love.

Amaturus.

Being about to fight his last battle.

Ultimum prælium initurus, *Val. Max.* ¶ *Vulnifico* fuerat fixurus pectora telo, *Ovid. Met.* 2. Quod ipse civitatis suæ imperium obtenturus esset, *Cæs.* *Amilium* circa ludum *Faber* imus, &c. *Hor. de Arte Poet.*

6. (About) signifying in some part, or place, of the whole, is VI. made by circa or quasi: as

About the market-place.

Circa forum.

About the last side.

Quasi in extremâ paginâ, *Cic.*

7. (About) is sometimes part of the signification of the foregoing Verb: as

To go about a thing.

Conari. Moliri, &c.

To bring a thing about.

Efficere. Effectum dare, &c.

To go about from place to place.

Huc illuc errare. [Circumvenire,] &c. ¶ *Siqua* conabuntur agere, *Cic.* Spemque suam motis avidus circumvolat alis, *Ovid. Met.* 2.721.

### Other Phrases.

You are long about it.

| Diu es in hoc negotio.

¶ *ἐν ᾧ ἔστι ὅτι ἐν τοῖς τῷ πατρὶς μὲν δὲ ἐν αἰνῶνι;* *Luc.* 2.49.

To go about the business.

| Circumione uti.

A place fenced round about.

| Locus undique [circumcirca,] ¶ *Septus* ¶ *Densi* circum-

stant sacra ministri, *Ovid. Met.* 2.719.

They that were about him. Qui circa illum erant.  
 ¶ Multa sibi opus esse, multa canibus suis, quos circa se habere. Cic. 3. Ver. Quæ sit me circum copia lustro. An. 2.  
 He came from about Rome. Venit à Româ.  
 He turns round about. Flectitur in gyrum, Ovid. Met. 2. 720.

CHAP. II.

Of Adjectives and Adverbs compounded with Dis, In, or Un.

- I. 1. **A**djectives and Adverbs compounded with Dis, In, or Un (if they have no note of intension, or aggravation going before them) may be expressed by Minus, or Parum:

Unst.

Indiscreet.

A dishonest man.

Minus aptus

Parum prudens.

Parum probus. ¶ In unâ re

paulo minus consideratus, Cic. pro Quint. Neque parum facetus scurra, nec inhumanus præco est unquam existimatus, ib. Homo in re familiari non parum diligens, Cic. 6. Fam. 19. Ep.

- II. 2. But if any note of intension or aggravation go before, then may the Phrase be changed: as

A very dishonest man.

Homo omni probitate vacuus.

CHAP. III.

Of the Particle After.

- I. 1. **A**fter) Coming before a Noun, is made by post, à, ab: as

After his departure.

Post ejus discessum.

After dinner.

A prandio.

Camels milk next after wo-  
mans is sweetest.

Dulcissimum ab hominis lac  
Camelinum, Plin. ¶ Post

ejus

ejus mortem, *Cæs.* Hoc erit post me, quod ante me fuit, *Sen. Ep. 54.* A cœna ortus est sermo varius. *Apud Farn. Syst. Gram. Pag. 87.*

Act.

2. (After) *Coming before a Verb, is made by postquam, ubi, cum, and ut: as*

*After I heard it,*

*Postquam audiui.*

*After he perceived he was in a strait.*

*Ubi vidit se in angustias redactum.*

*After thou art once out.*

*Cum semel exieris*

*After I departed from you.*

*Ut abii abs te, Ter.*

*Sometimes by an Ablative case absolute: as*

*After the Kings were driven out of the city.*

*Pulsis ex urbe regibus. Flor. 1.*

*10. ¶ Postea vero quam re-*

*spicere cœpistis, Cic. Quæ postquam sensere, Ovid. Met. 2. Ut ab urbe discessi, nullum prætermisi diem, quin aliquid ad te literarum dedi, Cic. Ut lea sæva sitim multâ compescuit undâ, Ovid. Met. 4. 102.*

A re

fa-

ib.

ben

s.

3. (After) *Coming after a Noun, is made by post, postridie, inde, exinde: as*

*Fifteen years after Consuls were made.*

*Annum post quintum decimum creati Consules, Liv.*

*The next day after that.*

*Postridie ejus diei, Cæs.*

*The next day after the games of Apollo.*

*Postridie Ludos Apollinares.*

*¶ Te expectabo postridie, Cic. ad Att. 12. 5.*

4. (After) *Coming after a Verb, is often part of the Signification of the Verb, and included in the Latine of it: as*

*To gaze after wealth.*

*Inhiare divitiis.*

*He looks not after any thing to finde fault withall.*

*Non inquit, quod reprehendat, Cic. Or.*

*Other Phrases.*

*The next day after he had killed him.*

*Proximo die, quo eum interemerat. ¶ Cum esset mihi ex-*

*ploratissimum cum proximo anno Consulem futurum, Cic. ad Quir. post Red.*

**Not long after.**

{ Non ita multo post.

{ Haud multis interjectis diebus

¶ Neque enim sunt aut obscura, aut non multo post commissa, *Cic. Cat. 1.*

**He attributed most unto them  
next after his Brother.**

{ Secundum fratrem illis plu-  
rimum tribuebat, *Cic.* ¶ Se-

cundum vocem plurimum potest, *Cic.*

**After this manner, [fashion,**

{ Hoc modo. Ad morem.

or sort.]

{ Ad } hunc modum. ¶ Ad  
In }

similitudinem coelestium Syderum, *Flor. 1. 2.* Servilem in mo-  
dum cruciari, *Cic.*

**After what manner?**

{ Quomodo. Quemadmodum, *Cic.*

**Recalls him after his own  
name.**

{ De suo dicit nomine, *Virg.*

¶ Humero de moreabilem suspenderat arcum, *Virg.* Roma-  
nosque suo de nomine dicit, *Aeneid. 1.*

## CHAP. IV.

### Of the Particle *All*.

I. **A**LL) signifying whole, is made by integer, totus, and cun-  
ctus: as

**I have not seen him** { Hodie toto non vidi die, *Ter.*  
all [i.e. this whole] day.

**All [i.e. the whole] the City.** { Cuncta civitas.

**Keep all to your self.** { Integram tibi reserves. *Cal.*

¶ Totum hunc locum accuratius explicemus, *Cic.* Senatus  
haberi non potest mense, Feb. toto, *Cic.* Pulchrior in tota,  
quam Larissa Corona, non fuit Amonia, *Ovid.* Cum &  
cunctus ordo, & multi cum summi viri orarent, *Cic. ad Quir.*

II. 2. (All) In other significations is rendered by omnis and uni-  
versus: as

**All** men do speak all good things.

*Omnes omnia bona dicunt.*

**Let** the profit of every man in particular, and of all in general be all one.

*Eadem sit utilitas uniuscujusq; & universorum, Cic.*

¶ *Reliqui Magistratus penè omnes fuerunt defensores salutis mex, Cic. ad Quir. Præclara est æquabilitas in omni vitæ Cic. Off. 1.*

3. (All) *foyned with Long*, vide *Long*; *with For*, vide *III. For*, Chap. 15. Rule 11.

### Other Phrases.

**It is all one** [i.e. ebenso] as it.

*Perinde est, ac si.*

**It comes all to a thing**, [matter or purpose.]

*Eodè m recidit. ¶ Cùm eò jam processissem, ut meâ nihil interesset utrum irem, an redirem, Sen. Ep. 53.*

**All the judgement I hab.**

*Quicquid habuerim judicii, Cic. 6. Fam. 19. Ep.*

**All one** [i.e. the same.]

*Idem, eadè m, idem, supra Reg. 2.*

**Nothing at all.**

*Nihil prorsus [omnino.]*

¶ *Rumor, est, Pompeium non in Balearibus omnino fuisse, Cic. ad Att. 12. 3.*

**He is all for himself.**

*Sibi duntaxat prospicit [soli cavet.]*

**All alone.**

*Per solus*

**By all means.**

*Quoquo pacto.*

**Without all doubt.**

*Sine ullâ dubitatione, Cic.*

**I could not be here & there, and all at once.**

*Ego hîc esse, & illîc simul haud potui, Plant. Mostel. 3. 2.*

## CHAP. V.

## Of the Particle Along.

- I. 1. **A** Long) having with joyned to it, is made by unà : as  
 Thou matest go along with me. | Unà mecum eas, Ter. ¶ Per-  
 eiscantur, Cas. | suadent ut unà cum his profi-
- II. 2. (Along) when it hath not with coming after it, either is  
 made by per, as  
 The fire ranne along the ground. | Obibat ignis per terram. ¶ E-  
 quidem per littora certos di-  
 mittam, Virg. Aneid. 1. Fugiens per gramina rivus, Virg.  
 Georg. 4. Huic cervix comæque trahuntur per terram, Virg.  
 Aneid. 1.  
 Or by the Ablative case of the following Substantive, govern-  
 ed of in understood : as  
 I was going along the high way. Publicâ ibam viâ. ¶ I-  
 bam fortè viâ sacrâ sicut meus est mos.  
 Or else it is included in the signification of the foregoing  
 word : as  
 To lie along. Recubo. ¶ Tityre tu parulz  
 recubans sub tegmine fagi--meditaris, Virg. Ecl. 1.

## CHAP. VI.

## Of the Particle And.

- I. 1. **A** Nd) coming next before Not, prohibiting an act following,  
 is made by autem : as  
 Thou shouldst relieve him, and not ration him. | Oporter te hominem sublevare,  
 non autem jurgiis adoriri.

2. (And)

2. (*And*) *Parted from his Negative following is expressed by* I I. *nec, neque, and tamen: as*

**I am sued, and I cannot tell for what.** | *In jus vocor, nec [neque] tamen causam scio. ¶ Jussi venires, Nec prior huc veni, Met. 4. 112. Nec libidini potius quàm liberalitati pateat, Cic. Off. 1. † Hic si sibi ipse consentiat, & non interdum naturæ bonitate vincatur, Cic. 1. Off. 1.*

3. (*And*) *coming before Yet and Therefore, may in Latin be* III. *omitted: as*

**I brought him up of a child, and yet he useth me thus.** | *Eduxi hominem à puero, mihi tamen sic imposuit.*  
**The Consul sees it, and yet he itthens.** | *Consul videt hic, tamen vivit, Cic. Car. 1.*  
**And therefore whilst you have time, think---** | *Proin tu, dum est tempus cogita--- ¶ Proinde fac tantum animus habeas,--quanto opus est--Cic. 12. Ep. 6.*

4. (*And*) *Otherwise is to be translated by* et, ac, que, quoque, IV. *tum, verò, &c. as*

**Both this and that.** | *Tum hoc, tum illud. ¶ Nec non & vario noctem sermone trahebat, Virg. Æn. 1.*  
*See Chap. 12. Rule 2.*

### *Other Phrases.*

**And if I should do by you, as you do by me.** | *Quod si ego tibi vicem responderem.*  
**I commend them, and that deservedly.** | *Ego illos laudo, idque merito.*  
**And not far from hence.** | *Nec procl hinc, Æn. .*  
**Up and down.** | *Passim.*



## CHAP. VII.

Of the Particle *As*.

- I. 1. **A***S* implying Time of Action, is made by *in, inter, dum, cum*, or a Participle of the present tense: for example,
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>As I went to London.</b>             | <i>In via Londinum versus.</i>   |
| <b>As we were eating.</b>               | <i>Inter edendum.</i>  |
| <b>As they were sitting.</b>            | <i>Dum sedebant [or sedebatur.]</i>  |
| <b>As I was getting upon horseback.</b> | <i>Cum jam in equum ascenderem.</i>  |
| <b>As they were drinking.</b>           | <i>Bibentibus illis, &amp;c. ¶ Munchiosque volans [as he flew] agros despiciebat, Ovid. Met. 2. 711.</i> |
- Cum complicarem hanc epistolam ad me venit tabellarius, Cic. ad Att. li. 12. Ep. 1. In ipso discessu nostro, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. 2. 13. Inter agendum occurfare capro cave, Virg. Tribuni plebis vobis inspectantibus vulnerati, Cic. ad Quir.*
- II. 2. (*As*) Implying Manner, Custom, or Proportion, may be rendered by *pro, ut, uti, prout*: for example,
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>As his fashion is.</b>                  | <i>Pro more suo. [Ut solet.]</i>           |
| <b>As you please.</b>                      | <i>Pro tuo libitu. [Pro arbitrio tuo.]</i> |
| <b>As far as I am able.</b>                | <i>Ut possum. [Pro viribus.]</i>           |
| <b>As is the beginning, so is the end.</b> | <i>Ut initium, sic finis est, Sal.</i>     |
| <b>As our duty bindeth.</b>                | <i>Prout officii ratio postulat.</i>       |
- ¶ *Nec me pro conjugē gessi, Ovid. Ep. 3. Ita ut æquum est, Plant. Prout sequi poterant, Flor. A. I. Cap. 3.*
- III. 3. (*As*) Implying Quantity is made by *quantus*, &c. for instance,
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>As great honour as might be possible was given to the gods.</b> | <i>Diis immortalibus quantus maximus poterat, habitus est honos, Liv.</i> |
| <b>Give her as much as I bade you.</b>                             | <i>Quantum imperavi date, Ter. ¶ De</i>                                   |

¶ De cujus metitis tanta Senatus judicia fecisset, quanta de nullo, *Cic. -- So great, as--*. Quàm maximum potest militum numerum imperat, *Cæs. Com.* Ut quàm primum & quàm minimâ cum molestiâ tota res transigeretur, *Cic. pro Quint.* Dignitatem meam quibus potuit, verbis amplissimis ornavit, *Cic. ad Quir.*

4. (As) *Implying quality, is made by qualis: for example,* IV.

**Show thy self now like a man, as thou hast done before time.** | Præbe te talem hoc tempore, qualem te jam antè præbuisse, *Cic.* ¶ -- *Daphnin*

Talis amor teneat qualis-- *Virg. -- Such as--* Qui si est talis, quam tibi videri scribis-- *Cic. 6. Ep. 19.* Ut potestis optinere, *Plaut. Stich. A. 1. Sc. 2.*

5. (As) *Answering to as, is made by æquè [or perindè] ac* V.  
[or atque] tam, quàm, non minùs, quàm: *as*

**I love thee as well as my self.** | Tam te diligo, quàm meipsum.

**What profit would there be, to speak of, in prosperity, without a man had some body, as well to rejoyce at it, as himself?** | Quis esset tantus fructus in prosperis rebus, nisi haberes, qui illis æquè, ac tu ipse gauderet? *Cic.* ¶ Eam habuistis rempublicam ut æquè

me, atque illam restituendam putaretis, *Cic. ad Quir.* Non minùs sæpe ei venit in mentem potestatis, quàm æquitatis tuæ, *Cic.* Tam ridiculè facio, quàm ille, quisquis-- *Sen. Ep. 54.* Nec quidquam se æquè in temp. state aiebat timere quàm terram, *Sen. Ep. 53.* Non minùs quàm vestrum quivis [as much as any of you] formidat malum, *Plaut. Amph. Prol.* Absentes viros perinde habetis, quasi præsentés sint, *Plaut. Stich. A. 1. Sc. 2.* Simul ac de solenni religione retulit, *Cic. ad Quir.*

6. (As) *In other significations, commonly is made by an* VI.  
*verb of likeness, viz. ut, sicut, velut, veluti, quemadmodum, &c. for example,*

**As thou sowest, so thou shalt reap.** | Ut sementem feceris, ita metes.

**As I wrote to you before.** Ut scripsi ad te antea, *Cic.*  
**¶** Non ut justus hostis, sed ut percussor veneticus, *Curt.* Sed quemadmodum propinqui, mihi non affuerunt, sic-- *Cic. ad Quir.* Sed ut patet etiam est-- *Cic.*

## Other Phrases.

**As for me.** { Me quod attinet.  
 { Quantum ad me. ¶ Quod est  
 ad [*as to*] severitatem lenius, ad communem salutem utilius, *Cic. Cat. 1.*  
**I have heard nothing as yet.** Nihil dum audiui.  
**As soon as we set foot on land.** Ubi primum terram tetigimus, *Plant.* ¶ Quod simul obvertit favam cum lumine mentem, *Ovid.*  
**As if there were any certainty in humane affairs.** Perinde quasi certi quicquam scire in humanis. *sic*  
 ¶ Quæ cum irâ pugnaret, tanquam quæ vincere nolleret, *Ovid. Am. 1. 5.* Quasi verò novum nunc proferatur, *Plaut. Amph. Prol.*  
**As if he had been my brother.** Juxta ac si frater meus esset, *Cic. post Redit.* ¶ Ejus negotium sic velim suscipias, ut si esset res mea, *Cic. 2. Fam. 30. Ep.*  
**As I ought.** Pro eo, ac debui, *Cic.*  
**As it appeareth by their monuments.** Id quod ex monumentis patet, *Liv.* ¶ Senatus haberi id quod scis, non potest, *Cic.*  
**As soon as ever he saw me.** Ut me primum vidit, *Cic.* Statim ut-- *Cic.* ¶ Ut hæc audivit sic exarsit--  
**When the hearer is such a one, as--** Cum is est auditor, qui-- *Cic.* ¶ Ea meditare, quæ-- *Cic.*  
**Cum præsertim is sit, qui vix se contineret,** *Cic. 8. Fam. 9. Ep.*  
**They are as it were forced to yield to necessity.** Quasi necessitati parere coguntur, *Cic.*  
**As much as he enticeth my soldiers by letters to betray me,** Cum milites meos literis ad prodicionem sollicitet-- *Curt. lib. 4.*

\* **As to the keeping of our Liberty, I agree with you.** \* *Vide cap. 15. reg. 12* | De Libertate retinendâ ribi assentior, *Cic. ad Att. li. 15. Ep. 13.* ¶ Quod ad tuum discessum attinet-- *Cic. 8. Fam. 8. Ep.* Quod ad Pomponiam-- *Cic. 3. ad Q. Fr. 1. Ep.*

**As far as I am able.** | Quod quæo-- *Ter. Ad. 3. 3.*  
**You shall learn as long as you will.** | Disces quàm diu voles, *Cic. Off. 1. 1.*

**As briefly as I could.** | Quàm brevissimè potui, *Cic.*  
¶ Aves nidos construunt, còsque quàm possunt mollissimè sub-  
sternunt, *Cic. 2. de Nat. Deor.*

(As) after *Not*: See *Not*, Chap. 28. Rule 1.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Particle *At*.

1. **A**T) Before words of Time or Age, is a sign of an Ab- 1.  
lative case; and sometimes is made by *ad*: as  
**At one a clock.** | *Horâ primâ.*  
**At this hour.** | *Ad hanc horam.* ¶ *Hoc tem-*  
*pore abest. Præstituro die. Eo tempore principatum obtine-*  
*bat, Cæs.* *Ad constitutam diem decedemus, Cic. Fam. 2. 11.*

2. (At) before words of Price, is commonly signe of an Ab- II.  
lative case: as  
**He holds it at a Shilling.** | *Licetur solido.* ¶ *Cùm esset*  
*frumentum sestertiis binis aut ternis, Cic.*

3. (At) before the proper name of a place of the first or se- III.  
cond declension, is signe of the Genitive case: as  
**He studied at Oxford.** | *Studuit Oxoniz.* ¶ *Si Ro-*  
*mæ fuissēmus, Cic.* *Binas à te accepit literas Corcyæ datas,*  
*Cic.* *Pontem, qui erat ad Genevam, jubet rescindi, Cæs.*  
*Com. 1.* C 3 4. (At)

- IV. 4. (At) before the Proper name of a place of the third declension, or wanting the singular number is signe of an Ablative or Dative case : as  
**He was at Carthage.** | Fuit Carthagine, [or Carthagini.]  
**He was brought up at Thebes.** | Thebis nutritus est. ¶ Quem Curibus Sabinis agentem ultro petivêre, *Flor.* 1.2. Jam oracula Delphis non redduntur, *Cic.* 1.2. de Divinat. Vide Farnab. *Syntax.* Reg. 72.
- V. 5. (At) before a common Noun of place, signifying in, is made by in with an Ablative case : as  
**He played at [or in] the Church.** | Ludebat in templo.  
 ¶ Alto corde uri, *Stat.*
- VI. 6. (At) before a word of place, signifying neer, nigh, or close by, is made by ad : as  
**At the table.** | Ad mensam.  
**They fought at [or hard by] the lake.** | Ad lacum pugnatum est, *Cæs.*  
 ¶ Convenient ad busta Nini, *Ovid.* Met. 4.88. Ad ripam Rhodani omnes convenient, *Cæs.*  
 Cum vir optimus ad pedes ejus fletus jaceret, *Cic.* ad Quir. Apud Regilli lacum dimicatur, *Flor.* lib. 2. Cæsi apud Cremeram trecenti & sex, *Flor.* 1.12.
- VII 7. (At) before Home or House is made by the Genitive case domi : as  
**I will be at home, if you please to command me any service.** | Domi ero, si quid me voles, *Ter.* ¶ Nunc me oblectant domi, *Cic.* Qui istius domi erat educatus, *Cic.* pro Quint. Apud me domi est, *Ter.* Heaur.
- VIII 8. (At) Implying Presence at an Action or Multitude, may be translated by intersum with a Dative case : as  
**He was at the Sermon.** | Concioni interfuit. ¶ Nostriis tanquam melior interest, *Sen.* Ep. 41.  
 Or an Ablative with in : as  
**He was at the feast.** | In convivio interfuit, *Cic.*

9. (At) *Noting the Cause, Occasion, or Degree of a thing, may be expressed by the Ablative case of the Substantive, with or without the Preposition in, and by the Accusative with ad: as* IX

*He gets much at game.*

*Multum lusu lucratur.*

*At his coming.*

*Ejus interventu.*

*At the very top of honour.*

*In ipso summo dignitatis fastigio.*

*At the first sight they die.*

*Ad primum conspectum [or primo conspectu] gladios distringebant. ¶ Helvetii*

*repentino ejus adventu commoti, Cæs. Com. 1. Ad nomen Thisbes oculos erexit, Ovid. Met. 4. 145. Jussu Jovis venio, Plaut. Amph. Prol. Cogor nonnunquam homines non optimè de me meritos, rogatu eorum, qui bene meriti sunt defendere, Cic. 7. Ep. 1. Primo adspectu, Sen. Ep. 46.*

10. (At) *In the beginning of a sentence, and going before words of Action ending in ing, may be rendered by ad, [as before] cum, ubi, vix, or an Ablative Absolute: as* X.

*At the hearing of these words.*

*Cum hæc audiverat.*

*Ubi hæc audita sunt.*

*Vix hæc audierat.*

*Hiscæ auditis. ¶ Num du-*

*bitas id, me imperante [at my bidding] facere-- Cic. Cat. 1.*

11. (At) *Being part of the signification of the foregoing word, is sign of such case as the word governs: as* XI.

*He was angry at the young man.*

*Adolescenti succensuit.*

*¶ Gravitè irascendum inimicis putant, Cic. Off. 1.*

*Other Phrases.*

*At home, at my house.*

*Apud me, domi, Ter. ¶ Fuiſti igitur apud Leccam, Cic. Cat. 1.*

*Heannes at the George.*

*Ad [apud] insigne Georgii diversatur [commoratur.]*

*At the first blush.*

*Primâ fronte [facie.] ¶ Primò*

*non adversante post etiam adjuvante collegâ ejus, Cic. ad Qu.*

*At*

**At our next meeting.**

Proximo congressu [conventu] nostro.

**We began at us.**

Incepit à nobis

¶ ἀρχάμενοι ἀπὸ ἑαυτῶν. *Joh. 8. 9*

**To love at ones heart.**

Amare ex animo.

**I am not at leasure.**

Non vacat mihi.

Non est mihi otium.

**I do not in any wise at all agree.**

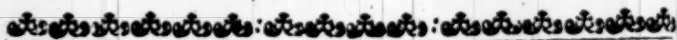
Nullò prorsus modo assentior, Cic.

**Be the last.**

Ad extremum. Tandem.

¶ Non trepidabo ad extrema, Sen. Ep. 54. Ipse ad extremum pro meâ vos salute rogavit, Cic. ad Quir.

**At the most.** [Vide Chap. 13.] | Ad summum, Cic. F. 2. Ep. 1.



## CHAP. IX.

### Of the Verb **Becometh.**

- I. 1. **Becometh** being a Verb impersonal, is made by decess: as  
**It becometh not any man to—** | Non decet quenquam—  
 ¶ Qualem decet exulis esse, Ovid. Trist. 1. 1. 1. Fortunæ memorem te decet esse meæ, ib.
- II. 2. (**Becometh**) signifying, *To be made, or Come to be, is made by fio, or some other Verb of the like signification: as*  
**A man that is evil by nature may become [i.e. be made, or come to be] good by nurture.** | Vir malus naturâ fit bonus culturâ.  
 ¶ Quid restat, nisi ut porro miser fiam? Ter. —become a miserable wretch. Evadit insanabile: [It becomes incurable.] Comen.
- III. 3. (**Becometh**) signifying to Adorn or Befit, is made by decesso:

**Ebis**



**This garment becometh me.** | Decet me hæc vestis, *Plaut.*  
 ¶ Namque decent animos mollia regna tuos, *Ovid.* Ipse timor decuit, *Ovid. 4. Met.* Unum hoc animal sentit, quid sit ordo, quid sit quod deceat in factis dictisque, *Cic. 1. Off. c. 5.*

## Other Phrases.

**What dost thou think will become of thee?** | *Quid te futurum putas?*  
 ¶ *Quid de me fiet?* Tu fortasse, quid me fiat, parvi curas, *Ter. He. A. 4. Sc. 2.*  
**What shall become of him afterward?** | *Quid illi fiet postea?*  
**What shall become of the money?** | *Quid pecunia fiet?*

## CHAP. X.

## Of the Particle Before.

**I. Before) coming before place, person, or thing, may be rendered by coram, apud, ante, pro, sub, ob, or in conspectu: I.**

**The matter was pleaded before the Senate.** | *Coram Senatu res acta est.*  
**To speak for the defendant before the Judge.** | *Apud Judicem pro reo dicere.*  
**Set before your eyes.** | *Ponite ante [or ob] oculos.*  
**As he sat before Castor's temple.** | *Sedens pro æde Castoris, Cic.*  
**The matter is before the Judge.** | *Sub Judice lis est.*  
**To stand before one.** | *In alicujus conspectu astare, Cic. ¶ Ante domum, quondamque suis extravit in agris, Ovid. Ante januam nostram appone, Ter. And. Hæc posita pro æde Jovis Statoris, Cic. Illa præsidia quæ pro templis omnibus cernitis--Cic. Ut stetit ante oculos, posito velamine, nostros, Ovid. Am. 1. 5. Hoc*

erit post me, quod ante me fuit, *Sen. Ep. 54.* Ob oculos mihi  
 sæpe mors versata est, *Cic. pro Rab.*

- II. 2. (Before) following Substantives of time or Adverbs (if  
 no action follow it) is made by *antè*: antehac, and pridie: as  
**In hour before.** | Ante horam.

**Long before.**

| Multò antè.

**Never before this.**

| Antehac nunquam.

**Became the day before.**

| Pridie ejus diei venit. ¶ Sen-

tentiam Bibuli pridie ejus diei fregeramus, *Cic.* Id & paucis  
 antè diebus, cum posset è custodiâ educi noluit, *Cic.* Aliquot  
 sæculis antè, *A. Gell. 11. 5.*

But if action follow it, then *quàm* is added to pridie: as

**The day before he was killed.** | Pridie quàm occideretur.

¶ Pridie quàm hæc scripsi, *Cic.*

And *quàm* is added to *antè* and *antea* also, if That be either  
 expressed or understood as following Before. Chap 41. Rule. 9.

¶ Ut reus antè quàm verbum accusatoris audisset, causam di-  
 cere cogeretur, *Cic.* Quæ causæ antè mortua est, quàm tu na-  
 tus es, *Cic.* --Te antea, quàm tibi successum esset, decessu-  
 rum fore, *Cic.*

- III. 3. (Before) following a Verb, having reference to Order of  
 time, space, place, or comparison, is made by *præ*, *antè*, *suprà*,  
 or a Verb compounded with one of these Prepositions: as

**Go you before, I will follow.** | I præ, sequar, *Ter.*

**I rise before day.**

| Ante lucem surgo.

**Of which I spake before.**

| De quibus dictum suprà.

**I prefer the unhealthiest peace,  
 before the healthiest war.**

| Iniquissimam pacem justissimo  
 bello antefero. ¶ Sed ut an-

tè dictum est, *Cic.* Etsi antea scripsi, quæ existimavi scribi o-  
 portare, *Cic.* Quæ suprà dicta sunt, *Cic.* Alicui facem præ-  
 ferre, *Cic.* Bis mille passus antea, He is gone two miles before,  
 Hoc illi prætulit autor opus, *Or. Am. 1. 1.*

Note, when before is the same in sense with rather, it is to be rendered by *antè*, *priùs*, *potiùs*, or *citiùs*, with *quàm* either joyned to them, or (which is more elegant) by other words divided from them: as

**Before I put up this wrong  
He endure any thing.**

Quidvis patiar antequam hoc impunè feram.

**Before I take this at their hands.**

Ego vero potiùs quàm istuc patiar.

**He run away before I endure it.**

Citiùs solum profugus mutabo quam-- ¶ *Antè* leves ergo

pascuntur in æthere cervi, Quàm nostro illius labatur pectore vultus, *Virg.* Omnia consilio priùs experiri, quam armis sapientem decet. Vox me citiùs defecerit quam nomina, *Cic.* Celerius aliquid de fugâ suâ quam de Syllæ nece cogitâset, *Val. Max. 3. 1.*

### Other Phrases.

**Before a man begin, he had need be well advised.**

Priusquam incipias consulto opus est.

**There can be nothing said, that hath not been said before.**

Nihil dictum, quod non dictum fuit priùs.

**Before any authority came from you.**

Nondum interpositâ vestrâ autoritate. ¶ Priusquam

pabula gustassent Trojæ, *Æn. 1. 477.* Priusquam hinc abiit. *Plaut. Amph. Prol.*

## CHAP. XI.

### Of the Particle *Being*.

I. **B**eing) betwixt two words, neither of which are governed of, or have relation to another word, hath nothing made for it: but both the words are put in the Ablative case: as

**Christ being our Captain,** | Nil desperandum, Christo  
**we must not despair.** | duce. ¶ --Postea cognita  
 facilitate, [the easiness of it being known] contemnitur, Cic.  
 --Quo mortuo, in Galliam proficiscitur Quintius, Cic.

- II. 2. (Being) betwixt two words, the former whereof hath relation to some other word, or appeareth evidently not to be the Ablative case, is onely a signe of Apposition: as

**My father, being a man** | Pater meus vir amat me pu-  
**loberth me being a childe.** | erum ¶ --Opes irritamenta  
 malorum, Ovid. Met. Ignavum fucos pecus à præsepibus ar-  
 cent, Virg. Uræque conspectos in montibus horruit, urfos,  
 Ovid. Nisi meis puer olim consiliis paruisses, Cic. 2. F. Ep. I

- III. 3. (Being) signifying [seeing that, or because that] is made by cum, quoniam, quandoquidem, &c. as

**Being that it fell out ill--** | Cum istæ res malè evenit.  
**Being that I have under-** | Quoniam quidem suscepi, non  
**taken it, I will not fail** | deero, Cic.  
 him.

**Being he is of a good dispo-** | Quandoquidem ipse est inge-  
**sition.** | nio bono. ¶ Sed cum hoc  
 tantum sit, Cic. Cum scirem ita majores locutos esse, Cic.  
 Quandoquidem tu istos tantopere laudas, Cic. de Sen. apud  
 Turf. Quoniam huc non venis, cœnes apud nos utique-- Cic.  
 ad Att. 2. 2. Quippe qui intellexerat, Plaut. Amph. Prol.

- IV. 4. (Being) signifying presence in a place, is made by præsen-  
 tia: as

**Let not my being here be a=** | Nè mea præsentia obstat. Ter.  
**ny hinderance.** | Hecyr. A. 4. Sc. 2. ¶ Ea fa-  
 cere prohibet tua præsentia, Ter. Heaut. A. 3. Sc. 3.

- V. 5. (Being) Is sometimes to be expressed by an Adjective or  
 a Participle, or a Verb with quod or ut: as

**The Patriarchs being mo-** | Moti invidia Patriarchæ Jo-  
**ved with envy, sold Jo-** | sephum vendiderunt,  
 seph.

**It is so far from being new  
or strange.**

Tantum abest ut vel novum sit  
vel rarum.

**As to the business of your  
being surety for Pom-  
pey.**

De negotio tuo, quod spon-  
sor es pro Pompeio, *Cic. 6.*  
*Fam. 19. Ep.* ¶ Ut ad quem

summus moror morte sua veniebat : [*As being one to whom--*]  
*Cic. pro Quint.* Lætor quod absens omnia cum maximâ dig-  
nitate es consecutus, *Cic. 2. F. Ep. 1.* Nunquam enim iratus  
qui accedet ad poenam mediocritatem tenebit, *Cic. Offic. 1.*

*Other Phrases.*

**The winter kept it from be-  
ing done,**

Hyems rem geri prohibuit, *Cic.*

CHAP. XII.

Of the Particle **Both**.

1. **Both** spoken of two is made by *ambo*, or *uterque* : as, I.

**They both number  
their cattle twice a day.**

Bisque die numerant ambo  
pecus, *Virg.*

**But both the Orators were  
undone by their wit.**

Ingenio sed uterque perit O-  
rator, *Juven.* ¶ *Ambo*

florentes ætatibus, *Arcades ambo, Virg. Ecl. 5.* --boni quoni-  
am convenimus *ambo-- ib.* Magna est vis conscientiæ in u-  
tramque partem, *Cic.* In utroque frequentiores sunt Poetæ,  
*Cic. Or.*

2. (Both) answered by *and*, is made by *cum*, *tum*, &, *vel*, II.  
*quâ*, &c. as,

**I displease both my self and  
others.**

Ipsc cum mihi, tum cæteris dis-  
pliceo, *Cic.*

**He was mightily tossed to  
and fro, both by sea and  
land,**

Multum ille & terris jactatus  
& alto, *Virg.*

To attend much both upon honour and upon danger. | Multum vel honori, vel periculo inservire; *Cic.*  
 Famous both for his fathers glory, and for his own. | Insignis, quâ paternâ gloriâ, quâ suâ; *Liv.* ¶ Transfe-  
 runt verba cùm crebrius, tum etiam audacius, *Cic. Or.* Nos à te amari tum volumus tum etiam confidimus, *Cic. 7. Fam. 4. Ep.*  
 Scripsisti epistolam ad me plenam consilii, summæque tum benevolentiae, tum etiam prudentiae, *Cic.* Solicitum autem te habebat cogitatio tum officii tum periculi mei, *Cic. 7. Ep. 3.*  
 Hoc idem & sentit & præcipit, *Cic.* Et vincere & vinci lucuosum reipublicæ fore putavi, *Cic. ad Quir. post. Redit.* Tanta est expectatio vel animi, vel ingenii tui, ut, *Cic. 2. F. Ep. 1.*  
*Vel iteratum pro tum, tum usitatissimum est, Tursel. cap. 213.*

Note, If both be made by cùm, then and is made by tum.  
 He hates both learning and vertue. | Odit cùm literas tum virtutem.

## CHAP. XIII.

Of the Particle **But**.

1. **But** before that, is made by ni or nisi with quod, or ut:  
 But that I fear my father. | Ni metuam patrem, *Plant.*  
 But that we use the words otherwise. | Nisi quod verbis aliter utamur, *Cic.*  
 What remains, but that in the end I become a miserable wretch? | Quid restat, nisi porro ut miseriam? *Ter.* ¶ Nisi quod vesiculi sunt, *Cic.* Nisi quod raro utimur, *Cic.* Nisi te satis incitatum esse considerem, *Cic.*  
 Nisi cura te sepultura ejus moraretur, *Curr. 4.* Nisi quod etiam ubi causa sublata est, mentimur & consuetudinis causa, *Sen. Ep. 46.* Ni partem maximam existimarem scire vostrum, id dicerem, *Ter. Heaut. Prol.* Messum lapis, *ib. 5. 1.*

2. (But)

2. (But) before for is (in some cases elegantly) made by absque: I I.

*as*  
**But for your oath, I would** | Absque juramento, tibi non  
**not have believed you.** | credidissem. ¶ Absque  
 eo esset, rectè ego mihi vidissem, *Ter. Phor. Act. 1. Sc. 4. Vide*  
*Farnab. in locum. Sic Plautus in Menach. locutus est.* Nam  
 absque eo esset hodie, nunquam ad solem occasum viverem.  
*Vide Durver. de Partic. pag. 13.*

3. (But) with that after not, is made by quod non, or quin, III.

*as*  
**Not but that I am happy e-** | Non, quod non satis sim for-  
**nough.** | lix.  
**Not but that I did put trust** | Non, quin considerem dili-  
**in your diligence.** | gentix tuæ. ¶ Non quod ei  
 deesset ingenium. [*Not but that he had wit--*] *Cic. pro Quint.*  
 Non quin possint multi esse provinciales viri boni, sed hoc--  
*Cic. ad Q. Fr. 1. 1.*

4. (But) without that, coming after no, none, never, scarce, IV.  
 or seldom, is expressed by quin, or qui non, *as*

**I never was in any place,** | Nunquam fui usquam, quin  
**but I found very great** | me omnes amarent pluri-  
**love from all men.** | mum.

**There is no day almost, but** | Dies ferè nullus est, quin do-  
**he cometh to my house.** | mum meam ventitet, *Cic.*

**There is none of us but** | Nemo nostrum est, quin vota  
**hath vowed.** | fecerit, *Cic.*

**I scarce [or seldom] meet** | Vix unquam illi obviam eo,  
**him, but he rails on me.** | quin in me invehitur.

Nemo est, quin existimet, *Cic.* Nunquam unum intermittere  
 diem, quin semper veniat, *Ter. Ad. Act. 3. Sc. 1.* Nemo est,  
 qui nesciat, *Cic.* [*There is none but knows.*] Nemo illam ex-  
 cussit, nisi qui--*Sen. Ep. 75.* Nemo est, qui te non metuat, *Cic.*  
*Cat. 1. ouïs eôd ôs ôv, Soph. in Ajace.* -- Quod neque unquâ  
 tempus, quin fuerit motus, &c.-- *Varro de Ling. Lat. li. 4.* E-  
 quidem neminem prætermisi--cui literas non dederim, *Cic. 2. F.*

*Ep.*



*Ep. 1.* Vix ea fatus erat, cùm circumfusa repente Scindit se nubes, *Virg. Æn. 1.* Adhuc neminem novi Portam, qui sibi non optimus videretur, *Cic. 5. Tusc.*

- V. 5. (But) *After nothing, is made by quàm non, or nisi: as*  
**I can do nothing, but weep.** | Nihil aliud possum quàm flere  
**She doth nothing but grieve** | Nil aliud, quàm dolet, *Ovid.*  
**I saw nothing but it was** | Nil non laudabile vidi, *Ovid.*  
*commendable.* | *Am. 1. 5.*  
**I aim at nothing but your** | Nihil laboro, nisi ut salvu  
*safety.* | sis, *Cic.* ¶ Quod nihil est  
 aliud nisi eloquentia ipsa, *Cic.* Nec aliud quicquam est dicere,  
 nisi--*Cic.* Nisi quod ipse facit, nihil rectum putat, *Ter.* Ni-  
 hil totâ viâ, quam essetne sibi saluum imperium requitens,  
*Suet. Vide Godescalc. de Part. lib. 1. pag. 197, 198.* Nihil nisi de  
 inimicis ulciscendis agebat, *Cic.* Nihil est, quin malè narra-  
 do possit depravarier, *Ter. Phorm.* Ὅπως δὲ ἡμᾶς ἐδίδου  
 ὅπως ἄλλο πλὴν ἰδῶνα, *Soph. in Ajace.*

- VI. 6. (But) *After cannot is made by non, with an Infinitive, or*  
*by quin with a Subjunctive mood: as*  
**I cannot but wonder.** | Non possum non mirari.  
**I cannot chuse but cry out.** | Non possum quin exclamem.  
*Plaut. Trinum.* ¶ Non pos-  
 sum ei non amicus esse, *C. Fam. 9. 24.* Non possum ejus ca-  
 sum non dolere, *C. Fam. 11. 6.* Teneri non potui, quin decla-  
 rarem, *C. Fam. 9. 8.* Non posse milites contineri, quin spe pra-  
 dx in urbem irrumperent, *Cæs. 2. bel. Civ.*

- VII 7. (But) *After these words not doubting, not fearing, not*  
*thinking, not making question, &c. is made by quin, ne non,*  
*or turning the Nominative into the Accusative case, and the Verb*  
*into the Infinitive mood: as*  
**There is no doubt but--** | Non est dubium, quin--  
**I do not fear, but I shall** | Non vereor, nè non scribende  
*close you with letters.* | te expleam.

**I make no question, but he will do it.** Non dubito eum facturum esse [quinfaciat; or facturus sit.]

**¶ Quis usquam dubitavit, quin--** *Cic.* Non quod verear, ne tua virtus opinioni hominum non respondeat, *Cic.* Nec dubitavi, quin-- *Cic. ad Quir.* Sunt dicta de morte, quæ qui recordetur, haud sanè periculum est, ne non mortem aut optandam, aut certè non timendam putet, *Cic. 5. Tuscul.*

8. (But) *signifying onely, is made by tantum, unum, solum--VIII*  
modo, duntaxat, non nisi, &c. *as,*

**Thou hast but the name of vertus in thy mouth; what it self is, thou knowest not.** Nomen tantum virtutis usurpas; quid ipsa valeat ignoras, *Cic.*

**Do but this one this one thing for me.** Hoc unum mihi expedi.

**He hath but five sheep.** Non nisi quinque oves habet.  
**Be but ruled by me.** Mihi modò osculta, *Plaut.*  
*Stich. A. 4.* ¶ Erant omni-

no itinera duo, quibus exire possent, *Cæs. 1. bell. Gall.* Tu tantum suda sorori esse velis, *Ovid.* Non ultra, quàm compedibus coercuit, *Suet.* [He did but lay him in irons] Hoc unum planè tibi approbare vellem, *Sen. Ep. 75.* Deos salutabo modò, postea ad te-- *Plaut. Stich.* Vestibus hunc velant, quas non nisi tempore festo. Sternere consuèrant, *Ovid. M. 8. 690.*

9. (But) *signifying saving or except, is made by nisi, præter præterquam, &c. as* IX

**Who, but a fool, would refuse offered gold?** Quis nisi mentis inops, oblatus respuat aurum?

**He was condemned by all but one sentence.** Omnibus sententiis, præter unam, damnatus est.

**No body said so but Cicero.** Nemo id dixit, præterquam Cicero. ¶ --Quam nullis

nisi mentis oculis videre possumus, *Cic.* Inducant omnes Poetæ præter eos, *Cic.* Ego, nisi ipsi Ballioni, nummum credam nemini, *Plaut.* Amicum ex consularibus neminem tibi esse vi-

deo, præter Hortensium, *Cic.* Demonstrant sibi, præter agri solum, nihil esse reliqui, *Cæs.* Præterquam quod sine te, *Cic. ad Qn. Fr. 2. 13.* Extra unum te, mortalis nemo corpus corpore attingit, *Plaut. Amph.*

- X. 10. (But) *In other significations is made by sed, at, vero, verum, autem, cæterum, quod si, atqui, si, &c.* ¶ Vir bonus, verum tamen non ita institutus ut-- *Cic.* Tum vero genitus edidit, *Ovid. Met. 2. 624.* Atqui nullam sensimus tunc vexationem, *Sen. Ep. 54.* Quod si pacem bonâ fide peteret, *Curt. 4.* Sin tu exieris--*Cic.* In quo autem desiderare te significabis--*Cic.*

Note, Autem and Vero never begin a sentence, but Sed doth.

#### Other Phrases.

He came but yesterday.  
But a while since--

He is but just now gone.

Heri primum venit.	} est quod de-
Nuper admodum.	
Non ita pridem.	
Jam nuper	
Vel minimum	} cessit.

### CHAP. XIV.

#### Of the Particle *By*.

1. 1. **B**Y) Before the meanes whereby, instrument wherewith, or manner how a thing is done, is signe of the Ablative case;

It can by no means be upheld.

Thou shalt be prohibited by thy Grandfathers flames.

You are a father to him by nature, I by counsels.

Nullo pacto sustineri potest, *Cic.*

Flammâ prohibebere avitâ, *Ov.*

Naturâ tu illi pater es, consiliis ego, *Ter.* ¶ Meo beneficio patriam se visurum esse dixit, *Cic. Phil. 2.* Ut, qui fran-

gi virtute non poterat, comminueretur morâ, *Flor. 2.6.* Fit via vi, *Virg.* Quo jure, quâve injuriâ, *Ter.* Dixit eperâ meâ rempublicam incolumem magistratibus deinceps traditam, *Cic. ad Quir.*

2. (By) before words of place, after verbs of motion, is signè II. of an Ablative case, or made by *secundum*, *per*, and *præter* :

*as*  
I am to take my journey by  
York.

It runs by the very walls.

To go by Sea to--

The way to *Petronactes's*  
house lies just by the  
Theatre.

*de-*  
ciebam, *Cic. ad Att.* Provinciam Bethycam per Ticinum est petiturus, *Plin. Ep. 7.* Per Lycaoniam iter sum facturus. Præter Euphratem. Juxta oppidum Juliopolim. Mileto transierant, &c. Vide *Mercurii majoris Gram. Institutionum, lib. 2. cap. 17.* Et *Hawkins brief Introduction to Syntax. 43 Note Richerii Gram. Obstetric. part. 2. cap. 7. reg. 5.* Si secundum mare ad me ire cœpisset, *Cic. apud Turf.*

Eboraco [or per Eboracum]  
sum profecturus iter.

Præter mœnia ipsa fluit, *Liv.*

Iter secundum mare facere ad-  
*Cic. apud Turf. de Part. cap. 184. Ob. 1.*

Præter ipsum Theatrum trans-  
eundem est, Metronactis  
petentibus domum, *Sen. Ep. 76.* ¶ Iter Laodiceâ fa-

3. (By) Before a word of place, intimating rest, or doing III. something near that place, is made by *prope*, *propter*, *juxta*, *secundum*, *secus*, or *ad* : *as*

When the people were set  
down by the bank of *Th-*  
*ni-*

By the rivers side.

He was buried by the *Ep-*  
pian way.

He received a wound in his  
head, hard by his ear.

Cum plebs prope ripam Ani-  
enis confedisset, *Cic.*

Propter aquæ rivû, *Virg. Ecl. 8.*  
Sepultus est juxta viam Ap-  
pianam.

Vulnus accepit in capite se-  
cundum aurem, *Cic. F. 4. Ep. 12.*

E 2

The

**The blinde man was hired to stand by the way.** | Conductus est cæcus, secus viam stare, *Quint.*  
**He studied by candle-light.** | Studet ad lucernam. *Vide Chap. 8. Rule 6.* ¶ Ut non modò prope me, sed plane mecum habitare posses, *Cic. F. 7. Ep. 23.* Propter est à te Deus, *Sen. 41.* Propter Platonis statuam cōsedimus, *Cic. Turs. 156.* Interdum propter dormiet, *Ter. Eun.* Etenim propter est spelunca quædam, *id. ib. Soph. in Ajace, τοῖς ἄλλοις πλάσῃς ἴσω.* Propter alios consiste. Furiarum maxima juxta accubat, *Virg. An. 6. Turs. 103.* In aperto loco secundum flumen paucæ stationes equitum videbantur, (*æf. Danes I. Scholion. li. 1. cap. 31.* Non solum ad Aristophanis lucernam, sed etiam ad Cleantis lucubravi, *Varro de Ling. Lat. l. 4. Ad* (inquit *Tursel*) refertur ad propinquitatem loci *Turs. de Partic. Cap. 4. Obs. 10.* *Thyrcid. li. 3.* Περιπόλιον αἰρῶσιν ὃ ἦν ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἀλφειοῦ ποταμοῦ. Peripolium ceperunt; quod ad vel secus Halecem fluvium situm erat, *Viger de Idiotism. C. 9. S. 17.* Monumenta, quæ in Sepulchris, & secundum viam, quo prætereuntes admoncant, *Varro.*

- IV. 4. (By) before the English of the Participle of the present Tense is made by the Gerund in do, or an Ablative case put absolutely: as

**Cæsar got glory by giving.** | Cæsar dando gloriam adeptus est, *Sal.*

**The flame increases by increasing the torch.** | Morâ facie crescit flamma, *Ovid. Am. 1. 2.* ¶ Subitum luctando accendimus ignem, *Ovid.* Ulciscar malos cives rem publicam benè gerendo: perfidos amicos nihil credendo--*Cic. ad Quir.*

- V. 5. (By) After Verbs of taking, is signe of an Ablative case and after Passives, either of a Dative, or Ablative with a Preposition: as

**He took him by the eares.** | Eum auribus prehendit.

**He is not seen by any body.** Nec cernitur ulli, *Æn.* 1.  
**He is praised by these, he is** Laudatur ab his, culpatur ab  
**blamed by them.** illis, *Hor.* ¶ Nam si manu  
 prehendifsem--*Cic.* Or. Laudataque quondam Ora Jovi-- *Ov.*  
*Met.* Id vitium nulli per secula longa notatum, *Ovid. Met.*  
 Hæc esse ab his præcepta nesciunt, *Cic.*

6. (By) After a Comparative degree is made by the Ablative VI.  
 case of the word which signifies the measure of Excess: as

**The Towers are higher by** Turres denis pedibus, quàm  
**ten feet then the wall.** murus altiores sunt, *Curt.* 5. 1.  
*Vide Farnabii Syntax. Reg.* 52.

¶ Sesiui pede est, quàm tu longior, *Plaut. in Trinum.* Quan-  
 to diutius abest, magis cupio tanto, *Ter. Heaut. Act.* 3. *Scen.* 1.  
 Quo difficilior, hoc præclarior, *Cic.* Sed quo erant suavio-  
 res, eo majorem dolorem ille casus afferebat, *Cic.*

7. (By) Signifying from, of, or out of is made by à, ab, è. VII  
 ex, or de: as

**There is danger like to some** A nobilitate periculum impan-  
**by (i.e. from) the nobility.** det.

**Learn by one offence.** Crimine ab uno discite, *Virg.*

**He shall perceive nothing by** E me nihil sciet, *Plaut.*  
**me.**

**I understood by his Letters.** Ex literis ejus cognovi, *Cic.*

**They do not yet know so** Hoc illis de se nondum liquet,  
**much by themselves.** *Sen. Ep.* 75. ¶ Certior fa-

ctus à Sabura de nocturno prælio, (*Æs.* Ejus animum de no-  
 stris factis noscimus, *Plaut. Stich. Act.* 1. *Sc.* 1. Ludi appan-  
 tissimi, sed non tui stomachi: conjecturam enim facio de meo,  
*Cic. Fam.* 7. *Ep.* 1. Volebat me credere, tibi ab iis instare peri-  
 culum, *Cic.* 11. *Ep.* 20. Ex decretis ejus poteritis cognoscere,  
*Cic. pro Quint.* Cætera cognosces ex aliis, *Cic.* Ex hoc in-  
 telligas licet, *Sen. Ep.* 46.

8. (By) In swearing, beseeching, protesting, and conjuring; VIII  
 and also signifying through, is made by per: as

**I swear by the stars.**

I beseech you by these  
knees.

It is no matter whether you  
do it by your Dictar, or  
by your self.

**Cesar having intelligence  
by a Scout.**

He will bring his father to  
beggery, by [or through]  
illness.

**Per Sidera juro.**

Per ego te hæc genua obtestor,  
*Plaut.*

Nihil interest, utrum per pro-  
curatorem agas, an per te-  
ipsum. *(ic.*

Cæsar per indicem certior factus, *Hirt.*

Per flagitium ad inopiam rediget patrem, *Ter. Heaut. 5.*

1. ¶ Per caput hoc iuro.

*En.9.* Incumbe per Deos immortales, in eam curam, *Cic.*

Quod ego per hanc te dextram oro, & genium tuum, *Ter. And.*

*A. I. Sc. 5.* Per ego te Deos oro, ut ne illis animum inducas

credere, *Ter.* Per te parentis memoriam obtestor mei, *Senec.*

Crebrò certior per me fias de omnibus rebus, Cic. Per flagi-

tium famam perdidit, *Plant.* --Ut omnium testimonio per

ne unum rempublicam conservatam esse constaret, *Cic. ad*

*Quir. post Redit.* καὶ σε πρὸς τῷ σὺ τέκνῳ, καὶ θεῶν ἰκνῆμαι.

[Per tuum te filium ac per Deos obtestor] *Soph. in Ajace.*

Nouns repeated with By betwixt them, Chap. 29.

### Other Phrases.

**I** will be here \* by { Mox ego huc revertar, *Ter.* } *Stanim*  
and by. { Jam hic adero. } *Illico.*

and by.

By the hour's end.

Intra horam.

By this time twelbemoneth

Ante annum elapsum.

By that [i. e. in the mean]  
time.

Per id tempus [temporis.]

¶ Ego jam [by that time] annuum munus confecerō, *Cic.F.3.Ep.12.*

By break of day.

| Primâ luce. ¶ Ut sibi assint  
horâ secundâ posttridic--Cic. pro Quint.

By that he had ended his speech.

2 Vix bene finierat.

↳ Sermone vix dum finito.

He dwells hard by the  
School.

Habitat in proximo Scholæ,  
Lnd. Viv. Exerc.

In



¶ In proximo divortitur apud hospitem paternum, *Plant. Mil. Arg. 2.* Huic ego locum in proximo conduxī, *Cic. 16. 21.*

**As if you had never been by.** ¶ Quasi nunquam affueris, *Ter.*

¶ *Sophocl. in Ajaxe, εἰς τὸν ἄνδρα, Præsens fui, I was by.*

**By turns.**

¶ In vices. ¶ Inque vices fuerat captatus anhelitus oris, *Ovid. Met. 4.*

**By the by.**

**I have it but by hear-say.**

Obiter

Nihil præter auditum habeo.

**Do, as you would be done by.**

Id alteri ne feceris, quod tibi fieri non vis.

**Do by me, as you would have me do by you.**

Æquè te geras erga me atque ipse optares memet erga te.

**If he will be ruled by me.**

Si me audiet. ¶ Mihi auscultam modo, *Plant. Stich. A. 4. Sc. 2.*

**He hath money lying by \***

Nummos habet repositos--

**Learning is little set by. \***

Nihili habentur [or parvi penduntur] literæ.

\* In these and such like phrases, by is part of the signification, [and made by the Latine of the foregoing word.]

**I will tell you a thing by which you may judge--**

Rem dicam, ex quâ æstimes-- *Sen. Ep. 43.* ¶ Nisi illos

tuo ex ingenio judicas, *Ter. Heaut. 5. 1.*

**No agreement could be made, by reason that he was not content.**

Res convenire nullo modo poterat propterea quod iste contentus non erat, *Cic. pro Quint.*

¶

## CHAP. XV.

### Of the Particle For.

I. **For** In the beginning of a sentence, immediately before no I. Case,

*Case, or before a Nominative, is made by nam, namque, enim, &c. as*

*For*, if any mischief be in this matter-- Nam si hic mali est quicquam.

*For* I never gave my consent to-- Nec enim unquam sum assensus. ¶ Nam de propriis

nihil hoc loco dicimus, *Cic.* Si enim semper utare, *Cic.* Namque decent animos mollia regna tuos, *Ovid.* Quippe iniqui jus ignorant-- *Plant. Amph. Prol.* Etenim quis est tam in scribendo impiger, quam ego? *Cic. 2. Fam. Ep. 1.*

II. 2. (For) Before a word signifying the cause, or reason of a thing, is either made by the Ablative Case of that word, or else by one of these Prepositions, *de, præ, ob, and propter*: as

He let the reins go for fear. Formidine lora remisit, *Ovid.*  
 These are all the worse for liberty. Deteriores omnes sumus licentiâ, *Ter.*

He would not have done it, but for a great cause. Id nisi gravi de causâ, non fecisset.

I cannot speak for weeping. Præ lachrymis loqui non possum, *Cic.*

I am paid for my folly. Pretium ob stultitiam fero, *Ter.*

He obeys the laws for fear. Legibus propter metum parer.

¶ Pallida morte futurâ, *Virg.* Non est habitabis æstu, *Ovid.*

Quâ de causâ, *Cæs.* Certâ de causâ nondum adducor, ut faciam, *Cic.* Nec jocari præ curâ poteram, *Cic. ad Att. 6. 5.*

Ut præ multitudine eorum, qui legunt transire nequeamus, *Cic. ad Att. 2. 21.* Ut præ lætitiâ lachrymæ præsiliunt mihi?

*Plant. Stich. A. 4.* Ob inclytam viri religionem, *Flor. li. 1.*

Ἰππὸς ὑπὲρ θυμὸν ἰρασκέμενος, [De nihilo irascens.] *Soph.* Propter rerum ignorationem ipsarum, *Cic. Or. Pers.* Propter angustias ire non poterant, *Cæs.* Propter indulgentiam meam & propter excellens eorum ingenium, *Cic. ad Quir.*

III. 3. (For) Joyned to a Person (or thing under the notion of a Person) for whom the thing is done, is signe of a Dative case, and may also be made by *pro*: as

**Truly he does much for me.** | Multū verò mihi præstat, *Curt.*  
**This makes for me.** | Hoc pro me est. ¶ Tibi de-  
 ferit Hesperus Octam, *Virg.* Ego tibi præstare nihil possum,  
*Cic.* Hic tibi bellum geret, *Virg.* Nimia opes magnæ jacturæ  
 locum faciunt, *Curt.* Consummatum ejus bonum, si id adim-  
 plevit, cui nascitur, *Sen. Ep. 41.* Quamdiu nobis populus me-  
 tet? *Sen. Ep. 60.* Pro me Senatus, hominumque præterea vi-  
 ginti millia vestem mutaverunt, *Cic. ad Quir.*

4. (For) before words of Price is signe of an Ablative Case: IV.

**I sold it for gold.** | Vendidi auro.  
**He bought it for little or no-  
 thing.** | Minimo [vili] emit.  
**How many pounds did he  
 buy her for?** | Quot eam minis emit?  
**For forty pounds.** | Quadraginta minis, *Plant.*  
*Epid. A. 1. Sc. 1.* ¶ Exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achil-  
 les, *Virg. En. 1.* Nil carius emitur, quàm quod precibus emi-  
 tur, *Sen.* Ea sola putamus emi, pro quibus pecuniam sol-  
 vimus, *Sen.* Mandasti, illud venire quam plurimo, *Cic. Ep. 2.*

5. (For) before so much, how much, more, lesse, &c, set a- V.  
 lone without a Substantive, is signe of a Genitive Case: as

**For how much didst thou  
 buy this horse?** | Quanti mercatus es hunc e-  
 quum?  
**For more truly then I wil-  
 lingly would have given.** | Certè pluris, quàm vellem.  
 ¶ Quædam supervacua sunt,  
 quædam tantum non sunt, *Sen. Ep. 42.* Videamus, hoc quod  
 concupiscemus, quanti deferatur, *ib.* Magis illa juvant, quæ  
 pluris emuntur, *Juven.* Non vendo pluris quam cæteri, for-  
 tasse etiam minoris, *Cic. Off. lib. 2.* Præsumisti, quò ne pluris e-  
 merem-- *Cic. 7. Ep. 2.* Licitatorem potius apponam, quàm  
 illud minoris veniat, *Cic. 7. Ep. 2.*

6. (For) signifying as, or in the stead, place, or room, is made VI.  
 by an Accusative case with in, or an Ablative case with pro.

as

F

F

**It shall be unto them for a testimony.** Erit iis in testimonium.

**Confidence is taken for a wall.** Audacia pro muro habetur.

**They refused not to die, either for me or with me.** Non recusarunt, quin pro me vel mecum perirent, *Cic.*

¶ Quicquid inter Hellespontum & Euphratem est, in dotem filiae offert, *Curt. 4.* Pro tribus corporibus 30 millia talentum auriprecatur accipias, *ib.* Ut ego pro te molam, *Ter. And. 1. 21.* Pro me tenet altera coelum, *Ovid. Met. 2. 514.* Ecce certe fuit vis calamitatis, ut in experimentum illatam putem divinitus, *Flor. l. 1. c. 13.* In causam belli Saguntus deleta est, *Flor. 2. 6.* ἔχλ' ἡ ἀκροβυστία αὐτῆς εἰς περιτομὴν λογισθήσεται, *Rom. 2. 26.* ἐλογίσθη αὐτῆς εἰς δικαιοσύνην, *Rom. 4. 22.* In exemplum proponam, *Quintil. apud Commissur. Gall. l. p. 129.*

VII 7. (For) *Before words of Time, is made by ad or in, as for a little time--*

**They obtained truce for thirty years.** Ad quoddam tempus-- Inducias in triginta annos in-

**for ever.** petrarunt, *Liv.* In perpetuum, *Cic.* [In æternum, or æternum.]

¶ Nemini exploratum esse potest, quomodo sese habiturum sit corpus non dico ad annum, sed ad vesperum, *Cic. 3. de fin.* Videte ne censoribus in posterum potestatem regiam permittatis, *Cic.* Monui paucos, quod prosit in horas, *Ovid. Am. 1. 4.*

7. Accipe per longos tibi qui deserviat annos, *Ovid. eis an. Sophocl.* In perpetuum, *Ter. He. A. 4. S. 4.* In posterum, *Cic. Cat.*

4. Cogitationem sobrii hominis ad punctum temporis suscipe, *Cic. apud Pareum de Partic. p. 591.* An id exploratum cuiquam potest esse, quomodo sese habiturum sit corpus non dico ad annum, sed ad vesperam? *Id. apud eundem, ib.*

VIII 8. (For) *Importing the end, purpose, or use of a thing, joyned to sake, is made by ob, ad, and propter, or by a Genitive case with ergo, gratia, and causa: as*

**They speak it for some gain of their own.**

**All things are created for the use of men.**

**Virtue is to be desired for its self, [or for its own sake.]**

**For example, [or for examples sake.]**

**For his sake.**

**For my sake.**

Ob aliquod emolumentum suum dicunt, *Cic.*

Ad usum hominum omnia creantur.

Virtus propter se expetenda est.

Exempli causâ [or verbi gratiâ.]

Illius ergô--*Virg.*

Meâ causâ, *Plaut.* ¶ *Pœnas*

à populo Romano, ob aliquod delictum expetiverunt, *Cic. pro Mar. Marcello.* Jam intelliges nullo me vigilare acrius ad salutem, quàm te ad perniciem reipublicæ, *Cic. Cat. 1.* Ad templum monumentumque pecuniam decrevêre, *Cic. ad Q. Fr. 1. 1.* Cùm adhuc ei propter vim adversariorum non magistratus æquus reperiri potuerit, *Cic. pro Quint.* Si quid contra alias leges, ejus legis ergô factum sit, *Cic.* Virtutis ergô donaretur, *Cic.* Hominum gratiâ generatas bestias videmus, *Cic.* Hic nunc credit eâ me hîc restitisse gratiâ, *Ter.* Mitte hunc meâ gratiâ, *Plaut.* Mentimur & consuetudinis causâ, *Sen. Ep. 46.* Aut suavitatis aut inopiæ causâ, *Cic. Orat. Perf.* Consulum interficiendorum causâ manum paravit, *Cic. Cat. 1.* Quam obrem venerim dicam, *Plaut. Amph. Prol.* Sin & ea, quæ antè gesseram conservandæ civitatis causâ gessissem; & illam miseram profectionem vestræ salutis gratiâ suscepissem, *Cic. ad Quir. post Redit.* Vide *Commissur. Gallico-Lat. p. 123. item p. 130.* Ubi frequentes occurrunt hæ dicendi formæ-- meâ causâ; tuâ causâ; hominum gratiâ; legis ergô, &c. *Ad id,* (ut scilicet viribus deficerent hostes) sedulò diem Scipio extraxerat, *Liv. dec. 3. l. 8. apud Pareum de Partic. p. 590.* Eripiuntur è manibus ea, quibus ad res divinas uti consueverunt, *Cic. Verr. 6. apud eund. p. 591.*

9. (For) before the English of the Participle of the present IX tense, and signifying because that, is made by quod, or qui with

a Subjunctive mood: as

**Be not angry with me ſed** | *Nè irascaris mihi, quòd fecerim.*  
**doing of it.**  
**You are a fool ſed believ** | *Stultus es, qui huic credas.*  
**ing him.** | *¶ Fuit in unâ re paulo mi-*  
*nùs conſideratus qui ſocietatem cum Sex. Nevio fecerit, Cic.*  
*Peccaſſe mihi videor, qui à te diſceſſerim, Durrerius de Part.*  
*pag. 370.*

- X. 10. (For) *Before the Engliſh of the Infinitive mood, after another verb is ſuperfluous, and included in the Latine of the following Infinitive: as*

**I go ſed to ſee, [i.e. I go to ſee.]** *Eo viſere.*

*In which caſe the Infinitive may ſometimes (viz. if the former verb be a verb of motion) be varied by a Gerund in di, or dum: as, Eo viſendi cauſâ, or Ad viſendum: Sometimes by Ute, and a Subjunctive mood: as, Eo ut viſam: Sometimes by the firſt Supine, or by a Participle in rus, as Eo viſum, or viſurus, &c. Vide Chap. 44. Rule 3. ¶ Niſi is noctem ſibi ad deliberandum poſtulâſſet, Cic. ad Quir. poſt Redit. Pater hæc me miſit ad vos oratum--Plaut. Amph. Prol.*

- XI. 11. (For) *with all, all that, all this, &c. ſignifying though, although, albeit, nevertheless, or notwithstanding, is made by eſſi, quanquam, quamvis, nihilominus, etiamſi, licet: as*

**I will go, ſed all [i.e. though] I have been al-**  
**ready oft deceived of my**  
**hope.**

*Ibo, eſſi hercle ſæpe jam me ſpes hæc fruſtrata eſt.*

**I can bear that too, ſed all [i.e. although] it is intur-**  
**rious.**

*Id quoque poſſum ferre, quanquam injurium eſt.*

**I will do it yet ſed all this [i.e. nevertheless.]**

*Nihilominus ego hoc faciam tamen.*

**ſed all [i.e. notwithstanding] I gave you notice,**

*Licet tibi ſignificâram tamen.*



**I will not trust you, for all that you swear, [or for all your swearing.]**

*Etiamsi juraveris [or tibi vel jurato] fidem non habeo.*  
**¶** *Tametsi major es, [For all you are my elder sister,] Plaut. Stich. Act. 1. Sc. 1. Quanquam, [For all that] Terentianus ille Chremes, Humani nihil à se alienum putat, Cic. 1. Off. 12. Etiamsi ille his non eger, tamen ei potissimum inserviant, Cic. 1. Off. 19. Nihilominus, ut ipsi luceat, cum accenderit, Eun. Ap. Cic. 1. Off. 20.*

**12. (For) after as, signifying of, as to, or concerning, is made XII by de, or quod ad: for example**

**As for other matters, whatever shall be decreed, I will write to you.**

**As for the money--**

*De cæteris rebus, quicquid erit actum scribam ad te, Cic. 1. Fam. 2. Ep.*

**¶** *Quod ad argentum attinet [or pertinet.] ¶ De pace, sen-*

*tio simulationem esse apertam. Cic. ap. Turf. c. 47. Obs. 11. De paupertate, securus sum, Cui. 4. De Alemanâ, ut rem teneatis rectius, utrinque gravis est-- Plaut. Amph. Prol. vers. 109. Quod ad popularem rationem attinet-- Cic. 1. Fam. 2. Ep. Quod ad nominationum analogiam pertinet, Varro ap. Steuich. l. 1. p. 345. Quatenus de religione dicebat, Bibulo assensum est, Cic. 1. Fam. 2. Ep. Consule Parei Commentarios de Partic. L. L. p. 605. Item, pag. 112. Item, Turf. de Partic. cap. 167. Obs. 4. 4.*

**13. (For) Importing leave to do a thing, or when it may be varied by these words, by reason, or because of, is made by per: as**

**For me you may even sleep, till you knock again.**

*Per me vel stertas licet.*

**For indeed could she for [or by reason of] her age.**

*Necq; per ætatem etiam poterat Ter. Eun. ¶ Si esset licitum per*

*nautas, Cic. 5. F. Ep. 4. Per aurium judicium licet, Cic. Or. Parere jamdiu hæc per annos non potest, Ter. Ad. Cum per ætatem potuisset, Val. Max. 3. 1. Per hanc tibi cœnam incœnato Gelasime esse hodie licet, Plaut. Stich. A. 4. Sc. 2. Suum cuique per me uti atque frui licet, Cato apud Gel. 13. 32. Cum per valetudinem*



dinem posses, *Cic. Fam. 7. Ep. 1.* Vide *Pareum de Partic. L. L. p. 614, 625.* & *Tursel. de Partic. c. 139. Obs. 8.*

XIV 14. (For) *Implying defence, or favour, may be rendred by à, pro, or secundum: as*

**He stood for the Senate.**

A Senatu stetit.

**Spollio stood for Troy.**

Pro Trojâ stabat Apollo.

**He spake much for [i. e. in favour of] our Ate.**

Multa secundum causam nostram disputavit, *Cic. apud Danes, lib. 1. c. 31.* ¶ Vide

nè hoc totum Scævola sit à me [i. e. pro me] *Cic. 1. de Orat. Turs. c. 1. obs. 6.* Ad dominam pro te verba tremente tuli, *Ovid. Am. 1. 6.* Pro patriâ cernit cum hostibus, *Plaut. Amph. arg. 1.* Secundum nos judicari volumus, *Cic. Tursel. cap. 184. Obs. 5.* Pro me Consules, ut referrent efflagitati sunt, *Cic. ad Quir.* Decertare pro meâ salute nolui, *Cic. ib.* Nemo contra perditos cives à Senatu, & à bonorum virorum causâ stetit constantius, *Cic. de Cl. Orat. apud Pareum de Partic. L. L. p. 585.* Commune est, quod nihilo magis ab adversariis quàm à nobis facit, *Id. apud eundem, ib.*

XV 15. (For) *Sometimes is part of the signification of the foregoing word: as*

**I have fought for him all the Town over.**

Per totum usq; oppidum quæsi cum.

**I look for guests.**

Opperior convivas. ¶ Una

sylva Elephantis pluribus sufficit, *Sen. Ep. 60.*

### Particular Phrases.

**He is beholden to you for his learning.**

Eruditionem suam tibi acceptam fert. ¶ Qui mihi

vitam suam referret acceptam,

*Cic. Philip. 2.*

**I thank you for writing to me.**

Ago tibi gratias de literis tuis.

**I dare not for angering him.**

Non ausum, nè illum commoverem.

**I would, but for hurting him.** | Vellem lubens, nisi foret ei damno.

**It is for your good.** | In rem tuam } est.  
| E re tuâ }

¶ Si in rem est utrique--*Sen. And. A. 3. Sc. 3.* Quæ maximè in rem vestram communem sient, *Plaut. Amph. Prol.*

**Good for an ague.** | Efficax } febri curandæ.  
| } ad curandam febrem.

¶ Utile est ad firmitudinem vocis, *Cic. ad Heren. lib. 3.*

**It is most fit for your age.** | Atati tuæ aptissimum est, *Cic. 1. Off.*

**It is a shame for you to stay for it.** | Hoc te expectare tibi turpe est, *Cic. ¶ Quod ipsi fuerit honestissimum dicere., Cic.*

**For the nonce.** | De industriâ }  
| Datâ [deditâ] operâ.

**I know it for a certain.** | Mihi est exploratissimum.

¶ Cùm mihi esset exploratissimum, *Cic. ad Quir. Nos quidem pro certo habebamus, Cic. Att. 7. 12.*

**For all that he could say or do.** | Quantumcunque conatus est.

**What cause is there for you to despair?** | Quid est, quare desperes? *Sen. Ep. 44.*

**He hath paid for his folly.** | Dedit pœnas veccordiæ, *Flor. 3. 7.*

**For the present.** | In præsentia ¶ De utrâque re simul erit in præsentia dictum, *Cic. ad Heren. 3.*

*But for, Chap. 13. Rule 2.*

*For the most part, Chap. 23. Phr. Append.*

## CHAP. XVI.

Of the Particle *From*.

- I. I. **F**rom) before a Noun or Name of Place, is signe of an Ablative case, most usually without, yet sometimes with a Preposition: as

**He goes from Capua to Rome.** Capuâ Romam petit, *Hor. l. l. 7. Ep.*

**He went from Brundisium.** Discessit Brundisio [or à Brundisio] *Cic. Famab. Gr. p. 86.*

**He is newly gone from home** Nuper exiit domo. ¶ Multi principes civitatis Româ profugerunt, *Cic. Cat. l. 1.* A me cum Philone Pessinunte discessit, *Cic. l. 2. Fam. 12. Ep.* Ambraciâ veniunt huc legati publicè, *Plant. Stich. A. 3. Sc. 2.* Domo dudum huc accessita sum, *Plant.* Video rure redeuntem senem, *Ter. Eun.* A Brundisio nulla adhuc fama venerat, *Cic. ad Att. l. 9. Ep. 3.* Vide Danes Paralip. l. 3. c. 13. Si quæ forte navis ex Asiâ venerit, *Plant. Stich. A. 1. Sc. 2.* Surgit humo pigrè, *Ovid. Met. li. 2. vers. 773.*

- II. 2. (From) before the English of the Participle of the present tense, is made by à or ab, with a Gerund in do: as

**Idle boyes are soon discouraged from learning.** Ignavi à discendo citò deterrentur.

And if a Verb of hindring or with-holding go before, it may also be rendered by nè, or quò minus, with a Subjunctive mood: as

**Thou hast kept me from shedding of blood.** Continuisti me nè inirem cædes.

**What keeps you from coming?** Quid impedit quò minus venias? ¶ Dabas iis literas,

per quas mecum agebas, nè eos impedirem, quò minus antehyemem ædificarent, *Cic. 3. Ep. 7.* Abs te peto, ut mei existimes, huma-

humanitate esse prohibitum, nè contra amici existimationem venirem, *Cic. Att. l. 1. Ep. 1.* Si te infirmitas valetudinis tuæ tenuit, quò minùs ad ludos venires-- *Cic. Fam. l. 7. Ep. 1.* Per eos, nè causam diceret se eripuit, *Cæs. de bell. Gall. l. 1.* Bene meritos quin colas, nec exoraris fas est, neque-- *Cic. ad Quir. Virgil. tamen habet, [Georg. 4. v. 10.]* nam pabula venti Ferre domum prohibent.

3. (From) after verbs of taking away, is signe either of a III. Dative, or Ablative with a Preposition: as

**To take away ones life** | Eripere alicui [or ab aliquo]  
from him. | vitam. ¶ Adimam tibi namq;  
figuram, *Ovid. Met. 2. 475.* Quid si præripiat flayæ Venus arma  
Minervæ? *Ovid. Am. 1. 1.* Conscia de tergo pallia deme tuo,  
*Id. ib. Eleg. 4.* Id totum eripere vobis conatus est, *Cic. de Leg. Agr.*

4. (From) in other significations, is either included in the IV. Latine of the foregoing verb, or made by à, ab, è, ex, or de: as

**Hidden vertue does but little differ from buried worth.** | Paulum sepultæ distat inertix  
**He receiv'd a Letter from** | celata virtus, *Hor. 4. l. Od. 9.*  
**Peter.** | Accepit literas à Petro.

**The Emperour is a great way off from the City.** | Procul abest ab urbe Imperator.

**To cast down from an high.** | E sublimi jacere, *Plin.*

**I speak from my heart.** | Ex animo dico.

**He goes from what he said.** | De sententiâ decedit. ¶ Viri nostri domo, ut abierunt hic tertius annus, *Plaut. Stich. Act. 1. Sc. 1.* Cui cognomen superbo ex moribus datum, *Flor. 1. 7.*

**I have heard all from the beginning.** | A principio audiavi omnia, *Ter.* De cespice virgo se levat, *Ovid.* Genitus alto de corde petitos edidit, *Ovid. Met. 2. 624.* Ex eo tempore, *Cic.* Nosque ab his abducere vult, *Plaut. Stich. Act. 1. Sc. 1.*

*Certain particular Phrases.*

Not far from hence.	Haud procul hinc, <i>Ovid.</i>
He went from thence.	¶ Hinc me depellere, ut <i>Curt. l. 4.</i> Indè abiit, <i>Ter.</i> ¶ Inde ex-
From our very childhood.	pellì, unde invitus recedas, <i>Sen. Ep. 54.</i>
He was so far from doing violence, that--	Jam inde à puero, <i>Ter.</i> Aded ipse non violavit, ut--
So far is my Oration from being weakened, that.	Tantum abest, ut enervetur oratio, ut--
I have used him not to hide ought from me.	Nequid me celet, cum confueci. ¶ Neque ego te
celabo, neque tu me celâsses, quod scies, <i>Plaut. Stich. Act. 1. Sc. 2.</i>	



CHAP. XVII.

Of the Particles *His, Of his, Her, Their, Its, &c.*

- I. I. **H**is, Of his, Her, Their, Its) before \* How to render  
\* own, either expressed or under-own, see Chap. 16.  
stood, are made by suis : as Note 2.

He paid the money with his own hand.	Argentum ipse mihi adnum-
He must needs be a fool who soever is ashamed of his own kindred.	ravit suâ manu, <i>Plaut.</i> Quemcunque suis ; origina-
He has been so long with- out her husband.	pœnitet, cum oportet, esse ineptum, <i>Scal. de Caus. Lin. Lat. l. 6. cap. 130.</i> Tandiu viro suo caruit, <i>Plaut. Stich. Act. 1. Sc. 1.</i>

**They do not do their duty.** Illi suum officium non colunt  
Plaut.

**Of its own nature.** Suapte ingenio. ¶ Quon-  
damque suis erravit in agris, *Ovid. Met.* Sponte suâ, *Ovid.*  
*Met. 8.* Suum omnes nationes tuentur morem, *Scal. de Ling.*  
*Lat. li. 6. cap. 130.* Suus omnibus Asiaticis dicendi mos est, *Scal.*  
*ib.* Quid dulcius hominum generi à naturâ datum est, quam  
sui cuique liberi? *Cic. ad Quir.* Res familiaris sua quemque  
delectat, *Cic. ib.* Nunquam nimis curare possunt parentem  
suum filix, *Plant. Stich.* Suam classẽ attentatam magno  
cum suo periculo penè sensit, *Cic. ad Quir.*

(His, Of his, Her, Their, Its) without own, are made most  
usually by the Genitive Case of some of these Pronouns ille, ip-  
se, is, iste? as

**She hath what was his.** Quæ illius fuerunt possidet,  
Ter. And.

**This treachery of his.** Hæc ejus perfidia.  
**Here were her armes.** Hic illius arma-- *Virg. Æn. 1.*

**I did not so much regard  
my own business as their  
play.** Postposui tamen illorum mea  
serio ludo, *Virg. Eclog. 7.*

¶ Propter eorum excellens in-  
genium, *Cic. ad Quir.* Collegâ ejus clementissimo primò non  
adversante, *Cic. ad Quir.* Illius aram sæpe tener nostris ab  
ovilibus imbuet agnus, *Virg. Ecl. 1.* Adventus ipsius ad te sa-  
tis eum commendabit, *Cic. 12. Ep. 6.*

2. (Himself, Her self, Themselves, It self) In the nominative II.  
(ase are made by is, or ipse: as

**And indeed it is he himself.** Et certè is est.  
**Jupiter himself is my fa-  
ther.** Pater est mihi Jupiter ipse,  
*Ovid. Met. 2.*

**Since the Common wealth  
it self hath brought me  
back into the City--** Quoniam me in civitarem  
respublica ipsa reduxit,  
*Cic. ad Quir.* ¶ Denique  
ipse ad extremum pro meâ vos salute non rogavit solum,  
verum etiam obsecravit, *Cic. ad Quir.* Quibus ipse regna de-  
derat,

derat ad eos inops supplexque venit, *Cic. ad Quir.* Nunc ipse Brutius Romæ mecum est, *Cic. 13. F. 38. Ep.* Aequitas enim lucet ipsa per se, *Cic. 1. Offic. 12.*

(Himself, Herself, Themselves, Itself) *In the Oblique Cases, most usually made by sui, sibi, se; as*

*Not so much to save themselves.* Non tam sui conservandi causa, *Cic.*

*He sets too much by himself.* Nimium tribuit sibi [or admiratur se.]

*Fannius killed himself.* Se Fannius ipse peremit, *M. ut.*

¶ Eorum est hæc quærela, qui sibi chari sunt, seseque diligunt, *Cic. 5. de Fin.* Cum privati se parietum præsidio, non legum tuerentur, *Cic. ad Quir.* Necessè est enim sibi nimium tribuar, qui se nemini comparat, *Quintil. Inst. 1. 2.*

Note 1. The Reciproque suus is sometimes \* used for a Relative: as

*I took the Pidgeon in her nest.* Cepi columbam in nido suo [for ejus or ipsius.]

¶ *Cic. \* pro Sextio,* Qui autem ita se gerebant, ut sua [pro ipsorum] consilia optimo cuique probarentur, hi optimates habebantur, *Cæsar. 1. bell. Gall.* Helvetii Allobrogibus sese persuasuros existimabant, ut per suos [pro ipsorum, vel eorum] fines eos ire paterentur, *Cato in Re Rusticâ.* Vineæ, si macra erit, sarmenta sua [pro ejus] concidito, & ibidem inarato, *Cic. 2. in Verr.* Ut non modo in auribus vestris, sed in oculis omnium sua [pro ejus vel ipsius] furta, atque flagitia defixurus sim, *Ovid. 1. Epist.* Respice Laerten, ut jam sua lumina condas [ubi sua dixit, pro ejus vel ipsius.] Sed hæc, ut inquit *Danehus*, [3 lib. Paralip. cap. 17.] in exemplum non temerè trahenda sunt: quippe quæ malo, uti est *Farnabio* visum [System. Gram. pag. 53.] exemplo fiant. Aliis tamen baud infirmo subsellii Grammaticis superiorum Latine Linguae principium autoritate fretis, exemplo nixis, contrarium placet. Videantur, *Scalig. de Caus. Ling. Latine lib. 6. cap. 130.* *August. Saturn. Mercur. Major. li. 5. cap. 12.* *Hawkinsii Syntax. Not. 37.*

Note 2. A Relative is sometimes used for a Reciproque:

as

Gram



**Grammaticians are at variance among themselves.**

Grammaticis inter ipsos [*for inter se*] pugna est, *Quint. li. 8. cap. 6.*

**The other became in debt for his appearance, so as that if he returned not, himself should die.**

Factus est alter ejus sistendi vas, ut si ille non revertisset, moriendum esset ipsi [*for sibi, i. e. vadi*] *Cic. Off. 3*

*Danef. Paralip. li. 3. cap. 7. Hawkins Syntax. 37. Not. Scal. de Ling. Lat. li. 6. cap. 130. Farnab. Sysem. Gram. pag. 53. Aug. Saturn. Mercur. Major. li. 5. cap. 11. & 12.*

¶ *Quinti.* Non sic nuper repugnâset, si illum [*pro se*] Tribunus voluisset occidere, *Cic. Off. 3.* Perfuga Fabricco pollicitus est, si præmium ei [*pro sibi*] proposuisset, se Pyrrhum veneno necaturum, *Cic.* Quâ societas hominum inter ipsos [*pro se*] & vitæ quasi communitas continetur.

*Fit autem hoc vitanda plerumque ambiguitatis gratiâ: concurrentibus enim pluribus personis tertiis, nisi Relativo nonnunquam pro Reciproco liceret uti, obscura admodum nostra per ambiguitatem oratio redderetur, ut videre est in illo vulgatissimo omnium exemplo-- Regavit Nero Epaphroditum, ut se occideret-- ubi ignoratur uter duorum occidendus intelligitur; Neronem? an Epaphrôditum?*

**Note 3.** *These Reciproques Sui \* & Suus, are not used after a Verb of the first, or second Person, (unless it be when they are put for Relatives) as*

**I was with him.**

Cum ego fui [*not secum.*]

**Knowest thou his brother?**

Ejus nôstin' fratrem? [*not suum.*] *Farn.*

*Syst. Gram. pag. 53. Danef. Paralip. li. 3. cap. 7. Supplem. ad Gram. Ordin.*

\* *Sui enim perinde ac Suus Relativè nonnunquam apud Classicos etiam Authores sumitur.*

*Mart. li. 6. Ep. 52. Sis licet*

indè sibi [*pro ipsi*] tellus placata levisque. *Senec. ad Albin.* Puer ad tuum formetur arbitrium, multum sibi [*pro illi*] dabis, etiam si nihil præter exemplum dederis. *Cic. 1. Philip.* Si quid mihi humanitus accidisset, hujus dici vocem testem reipublicæ relinquerem meæ perpetuæ

perpetuz erga se [ *pro ipsam* ] voluntatis. *Cic. ad Quir. post Red.* Qui statuerat Quirites ; si vos me sibi [ *pro illi* ] non reddidissetis, eandem subire fortunam.

*Hujusmodi autem exempla notanda ut fiat, haud tamen temerè imitanda sunt.*

## CHAP. XVIII.

### Of the Particle *How*.

- I. 1. **H**ow) before an Adjective, or Adverb of Quality, is made by *quàm* : as

*How* acceptable dost thou think this present is !

*How* fain would I that he were bidden !

*It* cannot be expressed, *how* greatly I rejoyce.

*Quàm* hoc munus gratum arbitrare esse !

*Quàm* vellem cum invitatum !

Non dici potest, *quàm* valdè gaudeam, *Cic. 7. Fam. 15. Ep.*

¶ Si privati tam ponderosa vox, *quàm* graves falces Consulis extitissent ! *Val. Max. 6. 4.* Hei mihi ! *quàm* longè sperulit aura meam ! *Or. Am. 1. 6.* Is eam rem *quàm* vehementer vindicandam putârît, ex decretis ejus poteritis cognoscere, *Cic. pro Quint.* *Quàm* gaudeo ! *Ter. Ad. 3. Opa' ôs áthvú !* [*cheu quàm* doceo ! ] *Soph. in Ajace.* Ah nescis, *quàm* doceam, *Ter. He. Aff. 5. Sc. 1.*

- II. 2. (How) before words of time or number, is made by *quot*, *quotus*, or *quandiu* : as

*How* old is he ?

*How* long is it since it was done.

dicendum est, *Cic. Or. Perf.* Videndum est, *quandiu* retinendum sit, *Cic. Or. Perf.*

| *Quot* annos natus est ? [ *or*

*Quorum* annum agit ? ]

| *Quandiu* id factum est ?

¶ Nunc *quot* modis murentur

- III. 3. (How) In Interrogation, is made by *quid*, *quomodo*, or *ut* : as

*How*

*How* think you?

*How* stands the case with you?

*How* fare you?

*Quid tibi videtur? Ter.*

*Quomodo tibi res se habet?*

*Ute vales? ¶ Ute illiefferentur  
lætitia, cum vicerint? Cic.*

4. (How) *Vulgarly used for that, is expressed by quot, ut, IV. or an Infinitive Mood: as*

*He* told his father *how* [or that] *Anthony* did beat him.

*You* know *how* [i.e. that] *I* trust you with all my counsels.

*modum* excedunt, regi nequeant, *Quint. Curt. lib. 4.*

*Narravit patri, quod Antoni-  
us eum verberavit.*

*Scis, mea consilia ut tibi cre-  
dam omnia, Ter.*

*¶ Videlicet, ut navigia, quæ*

5. (How) *referring to the meanes, or manner of doing, may V. be expressed by quæ, quomodo, quemadmodum, ut, uti, unde, quo pacto, quâ ratione, &c. as*

*How* comes it to passe, that all men know what *I* am ignorant of?

*There* is no rule given, *how* the truth may be found out, but onely *how* it may be judged of.

*I* would have you study, *how* to make me a Librar-  
ry.

*I* think you have heard *how* they stood about me.

*And I* cannot tell *how* to abide it.

*How* knowest thou that?

*He* cannot tell *how* to give up his account.

*Quæ sit, ut ego quod nesciam  
sciant omnes?*

*Nullum est præceptum, quo-  
modo verum inveniat, sed  
tantum quomodo judi-  
cetur, Cic.*

*Velim cogites quemadmodum  
Bibliothecam nobis confice-  
re possis, Cic.*

*Credo te audisse, ut me cir-  
cumsteterint, Cic.*

*Neque uti devicem scio, Ter.  
Phorm.*

*Unde id scis? Ter.*

*Non invenit quo pacto ratio-  
nem redderet, Val. Max. 3. 1*

*¶ At*

¶ At hoc demiror, quâ tam faciliè potueris persuadere illi, *Ter. Heaut. A. 2. S. 3.* Soinnum hercle ego hâc nocte oculis non vidi meis, Dum id quæro, tibi quâ filium restituerem, *Ter. He. Att. 3. Sc. 1.* Hæc negotia quo modo se habeant-- *Cic. 2. Fam. 5. Ep.* Quomodo hoc etgo lues? Uno scilicet si mihi librum miseris, *Cic. ad Att. li. 12. Ep. 6.* A principio videndum est, quemadmodum velis venire ad extremum, *Cic. Or. Quære* potius quemadmodum rationem non reddas, *Val. Max. li. 3. cap. 1.* Memorat legiones hostium ut fugaverit, *Plant. Amph. Præ.* Non tu ei dixistur essem? *Ter. Heaut. 3. 1.* Namque videbar uti bellantes Pergama circum hâc fugerent *Græci, Virg. An. 1.* Sed nescio quo pacto oratio mea defluxit-- *Cic.* Quo autem pacto deceat dici-- *Cic.*

*Certain particular Phrases.*

<p><b>I asked how your son did.</b>  <b>How long, I pray thee,</b>          wilt thou abuse our patience?  <b>How long is it ere you look</b>  <b>for your old man?</b>  <b>They cannot tell how to be</b>  <b>angry.</b>  <b>You see how all is with us.</b></p>	<p><i>Quæsi de filii tui valetudine</i>  <i>Quousque tandem abutere</i>  <i>patientiâ nostrâ, Cic.</i>    <i>Quid? Senem quoad expecta-</i>  <i>tis vestrum? Ter.</i>  <i>Omnino irasci nesciunt, Cic.</i>    <i>Vides quo in statu res nostræ</i>  <i>sint. ¶ Cùm attendo quâ</i>  <i>prudentiâ sit Hortensius, Cic. pro Quint.</i></p>
<p><b>How great calamities hath</b>  <b>he suffered?</b></p>	<p><i>Quantas hausit calamitates?</i>  <i>Cic. ¶ Heu! quanto me-</i>  <i>lior fors tua sorte meâ est! Ovid. Am. 1. 6.</i></p>
<p><b>It is not to be said how</b>  <b>greatly they rejoyce.</b>  <b>We must consider how far--</b>  <b>How hast thou done this</b>  <b>long time?</b></p>	<p><i>Dici non potest quantopere</i>  <i>gaudeant, Cic.</i>  <i>Videndum est quatenus-- Cic.</i>  <i>Valuisti usque? Plant. Scæch.</i>    <i>¶ Ὡς ὅτε; Aristoph.</i></p>

How often [or how many times?]

Quoties? ¶ Ah! quoties per saxa canum latratibus acta est! Ovid.

It shall not repent you how \* much you profit.

Quantum proficias non poenitebit, Cic. 1. Off. 1.

\* See much Chap. 24. 2.



CHAP. XIX.

Of the Particle *If*.

1. **I** F in the former clause of a conditional speech, is made by *si*; in the latter either by *si*, or *sin*: as

If Anthony shall come hither alone, I think I shall easily be able of my self to hold him up: but if he shall bring any forces with him, I shall do my best to prevent his doing of harm.

Si nudus huc se Antonius conferet, facile mihi videor per me sustinere posse: si vero copiarum aliquid secum adducet, nequid detrimenti fiat, dabitur opera a me, Cic. Fam. 10. 11.

¶ Si te dolor aliquis tenuit quò minus ad ludos venires, fortunæ magis tribuo, quàm sapientiæ tuæ: sin hæc quæ ceteri mirantur, contemnenda duxisti, lætor-- Cic. Fam. 7. Ep. 1. Si qua laboriosa est, ad me curritur: Sin levis est, ad alium mox desertur gregem, Ter. Heaut. Prol. Si quid præter spem erit, facies ut sciam, sin est (ut arbitror) negotium perditum, scribes tamen, Cic. Att. 15. 13.

2. (How) signifying whether, is made by *num*, or *an*, seldom \* by *si*: as

Ask him if [i.e. whether] it be so.

Ex illo quæras, num [an] ita sit.

I will go see if [i.e. whether] he be at home.

Visam, si domi est, Ter.

*I* tried if the winde blew.

Tentabam ſpirarent annon  
auræ, *Plaut.* ¶ Vide--ſi

potes eſſe poſſeſſor, *Cic. 2. de Orat.* Dicitō ſi paſcuntur aves,  
*Cic. 2. de Div.* Illa ſi jam laverit, mihi nuntia, *Ter. Heaut. A.*  
4. S. 1. Radium viribus artus, ſi queat, in vivum tentat re-  
vocare calorem, *Ovid. 4. Met. v. 248.*

\* *Si pro anvarum eſt, Turfel. cap. 186. Obſer. 3. Nota (inquit*  
*Paræus) ſi, verbis Quæro, ſcire velim, & id genus aliis non*  
*adjungi, niſi Præcedente Negatione: ſed pro ſi, an, ne, u-*  
*trum, nunquid: Inepte igitur dixeris quæro, ſi tibi placeat;*  
*pro, quæro an placeat, Paræus Com. de Partic. p. 542.*

III. 3. (If) Immediately before *not*, is uſually made by *ſi*, with aliter,  
ſecus, or minùs; and ſometimes by *ſi non*, or *ſi minùs*: as

*I*f that be ſo, all will be the  
eaſier: but if not, it will  
be a hard taſk.

Id ſi ita eſt, omnia faciliora:  
ſi aliter, magnum negoti-  
um, *Cic. Fam. 11. 14.*

*I*f that fall out, that we  
deſire, we ſhall be glad:  
if not, we ſhall be con-  
tent.

Si ilud quod volumus eveniet,  
gaudebimus: ſi ſecus pa-  
tiemur animis æquis, *Plaut.*  
*Casim.*

*I*f I can finith it, accord-  
ing to my minde, my la-  
bour will be wel beſtow-  
ed, but if not, I will  
throw it into the ſea.

Si ex ſententiâ ſucceſſerit, be-  
nè erit opera poſita: ſi  
minùs, in ipſum mare deji-  
cimus, *Cic. ad Qu. Fr.*

*H*e is a great Orator, if not  
the greateſt.

Is magnus eſt Orator, ſi non  
maximus, *Cic. in Orat.*

*T*here will be ſomewhat  
here in ſome time; or if  
not.

Erit hîc aliquid aliquando:  
aut ſi minùs, *Cic. Fam. 7. 11.*

¶ *I*f *ſi* bonus es, obnoxius ſum:  
ſi ſecus--*Plaut. Trinum.* Si uxorem velit, lege id licere fa-  
cere: ſi aliter negat, *Ter. Phorm. Act. 1. Sc. 2.* Igitur S. C. ſi  
erit factum ſcribes ad me: ſi minùs, rem tamen conficies,  
*Cic. Att. 5. 4.* Si perficiunt, optimè: ſi minùs--*Cic. ad Qu.*  
*Fr. 2. 8.* Si non perfectio at conatus tamen, *Cic. in Oratore.*  
Sime putas te iſtic viſurum, expectes: ſi minùs, inviſas, *Cic.*

*Att. 3.*



*Att. 3. 19.* Quæ ut omnia concurrant optabile est : si minus, plures causæ majoresque ponderis plus habebant, *Cic. 1. Off. 16.* Huic tu libro maximè velim ex animo, si minus, gratiæ causa suffragere, *Cic. Fam. 12. 17.* Velim antè possis si minus, utique simul simus cum Brutus veniet, *Cic. Att. 13. 4.*

4. (If) *Parted from not, by other words, is made by ni, nisi, IV. si; and sometimes by \* si non, and si minus : as*

**If there were not that cause, that** *Ni esset ea causa, quam-- Cic. Att. 12. 10.*

**If he had not demanded a nights time to consider on it.** *Nisi is noctem sibi ad deliberandum postulasset, Cic. ad Quir.*

**But if you will not have me do it--** *Sin me id facere noles-- Cic. Fam. 2. 1.*

**If the great names of my Ancestors do not let me out.** *Si me non veterum commendant magna parentum Nomina-- Ovid. Am. 1. 3.*

**I resolved to give you some small comfort, that might ease your grief, if not cure it.** *Statui adhibere aliquam modicam consolationem, quæ levare dolorem tuum posset, si minus sanare potuisset, Cic. Fam. 5. 16. ¶ Næ ego*

*esset hinc libentè, ni esset ea causa, quàm tibi superioribus literis scripsi, Cic. ad Att. 12. Ep. 10. & ἐν μὴ θεῶν τις γλῶσσαι*

*παύειν ἐσβάζει, [Et nisi Deorum aliquis hunc conatum restinxisset] Soph. Ajax. Nisi nota esse arbitrarer, Cic. Nisi*

*moderationem animi tui notam haberem, Quint. Curt. 1. 4.*

*Domitius (nisi me omnia fallunt) de se incredibiliter timuit, Cic. Att. 1. 1. Turf. cap. 125. Obs. 1. Si mihi tecum non & mul-*

*te & justæ causæ amicitie privatim essent, Cic. Fam. 6. 17.*

\* *Si non, pro si minus barbarum non est, si rectè adhibeatur, Turf. cap. 186. obs. 9. Opera hinc pretium erit, Paræi Commentar. de Partic. L. L. [p. 543. 545, 546] consulere.*



- V. 3. (If) before any is made by *si*, either joined to quib, &c. or parted from it by other words: as  
*If you can by any means--* Siquo pacto potes, Cic.  
*If there be any catch in me.* Siqua fides, Mart. li. 1. Ep. 14.  
*If any man than bring you into question.* Si te in judicium quis adducat, Cic. ¶ Siqua pios respectant numina: siquid usquam justitiæ est, Virg. Æn. 1.  
 Malè cum credo intellexisse, si quisquam malè intelligit, Cic. Att. 16. 24. Si forte armenta requireret Hæc aliquis, vidisset nega, Ovid. Met. 2. 699.

Certain particular Phrases.

*As if* [Vide 18]

Ac si, ut si, quasi, perinde  
 quasi, tanquam.

¶ Ejus negotium sic velim suscipias, ut si offer res mea, Cic. Fam. 2. 14. Similiter faciunt, ut si-- Cic. Offic. 1.

*I do not speak it, as if I made any doubt of your honesty.* Non eò dico, quò mihi veniat in dubium fides tua, Cic. 3. 10 Quint.

CHAP. XX.

Of the Particle *IN*.

- I. 1. *IN* before the name, or Author of a Book, is made by *apud*: as  
*I had heard it, as it is in Brutus* [i.e. the book so called.] Sic acceperam, ut apud Brutum est, Cic. Att. 12. 5.  
 ¶ Translatio est apud eum multa, Cic. Est apud eundem, Cic. Or. Veteres id dicere solitos appareret apud Plautum, Va. 1. de Ling. Lat. lib. 4. De quâ præclare apud eundem est Platonem, Cic. Offic. 12. Quod apud Platonem est in Philosophos dictum, Cic. 3. Offic. 12. Quod enim est apud Ennium--id latius patet, Cic. 1. Off. 10.

2. (In)

2. (In) before the names of Languages [as in English, in Latin, &c.] is made by an Adverb: as

**Speak in Greek.** | *Græcè loqui, Cic. Or.* ¶ Hoc loco conuenietur id quod dici Latine decorum potest: Græcè enim τὸ πρῶτον dicitur, *Cic. Offic. 1.*

**Εὐλαβῶς γινώσκουσιν;** *Acts 21. 37.*

\* See the marginal notes to the fifth Rule. 3. (In) before the English of the Participle of the present Tense is made by in, or inter, with a Gerund or Gerundive Adjective: as

**They spend the day in making ready.** | In apparando consumunt diem--

**It freezeeth in the falling.** | Inter decidendum gelascit.

**In the amplifying of a thing.** | In amplificandâ re, *Cic. Or.*

¶ Qui in ulciscendo remissior fuerit mox aperte laudatur: at qui in beneficiis remunerandis est tardior ingratus et repellitur nocere est, *Cic. ad Quir.*

4. (In) before words of price, is signe of an Ablative case: IV.

**It cost me in three Pence.** | Tribus mihi denariis stetit.

5. (In) without to, is generally a signe of the Ablative case: as

**I came in time.**

**Ignorant in the civil law.**

| In tempore veni.

| Rudis in iure civili, *Cic. lib. 1. de Orat.*

V. **\* After Adjectives importing skill or unskilfulness, the word following**

in, is sometimes made by the Genitive case: sometimes by a Gerund in di: as, **Skilful in the Lawes.** *Iegum peritus, Hor.* **Skilful in shooting.** *Peritus jaculandi.* **Unskilful in Greek letters.** *Græcorum literarum rudis, Cic. Offic. 1.*

6. (In) with to, requirerh an Accusative case: as

**He came into the Senate.**

**She fled into a cave.**

| In Senatum venit, *Cic.*

| Fugit in antrum, *Ouid.*

\* Estamen ubi Authores, imitari Græcos ponentes in pro sic,

*Et contra, ut Kαῶρεσσις ἐν Ἀήρῳ, Hom. 'Ες οἶκον ὑπάγω,* promiscuè vel Accusat. vel Ablativum huic Præpositioni sub-  
jiciunt. Sic *Ovid. 2 Met.* Utinamque oculos in pectore pos-  
ses inferere. *Cic. pro Quint.* Veni in Senatu. *Sen. 3. de Ben.*  
6.37. In ordine redigere. *Vide Durrer. Danes. Farnab.*

Note 1. *There be many Latine phrases, in whose English in must be rendered without to, \* though the following Substantive be not of the Ablative case: as*

**I am troubled in minde.** | *Discurior animi, Plaut.*  
**I gallant Noble in thyro,** | *Præclara classis in speciem,*  
**but poor and weak.** | *sed inops & infirma, Cic. 7.*  
*Verr.*

\* Sic, ad summum, [in brief] *Cic.* In medium, [in common] *Virg.* In orbem [in a ring] *Ovid.* In gyrum, *Ovid.* Ani-  
mi pendeo, *Cal. Ciceroni.* Despicbam mentis, *Plaut.* In  
rem tuam erit. [It will stand you in stead.] *Quid? quod a-*  
*pud Terentium legimus.* Esse in magnum honorem, *Eun. Act.*  
*2. Sc. 2.* Et apud Ciceronem-- *Esse in amicitiam populi Roma-*  
*ni, Cic. 1. Verr. Voss. Gram. p. 84. Durrer. de Partic. p. 203.*

Note 2. *Into after a Latine Verb compounded with in, is often-*  
*times part of the signification (and included in the Latine)*  
*of that verb: as*

**To enter into an house.** | *Domum ingredi.* ¶ *In silui*  
*campo, Claud.* *In siluere vadis, Stat.* *Modo serius incidis*  
*undis, Ovid. Met. 4. v. 198.*

### Certain particular Phrases.

**He came in the night.** | *De nocte venit, Cic.*  
**In the dark.** | *Per tenebras, Ovid.* ¶ *Ar*  
*prius Aneas per noctem plurima volvens, Virg. En. 1.* Cal-  
*lida per tenebras versato cardine Thisbe egreditur, Ovid. Met.*  
*4.* *Nec dubitavi quin per eos dies matutina tempora lecti-*  
*nunculis consumpseris, Cic. Fam. 7. 1.* *Quod si tu per eos dies*  
*peram dedisti Protopeni tuo--Id. ib.*

In his sleep.	Secundum quietem, <i>Sen.</i>
In the mean while.	{ Interim
In faith [ereth.]	{ Inter hæc
You come in good time.	{ Interea loci, <i>Ter. Euph. 1. 2.</i>
In that place.	{ Herele. Mehercle.
In word only.	{ Per tempus advenis, <i>Ter.</i>
In comparison of whom--	{ Eò loci, <i>Val. Max.</i>
In the Pulpit.	{ Verbo tenus, <i>Cic.</i>
	{ Præ quo--
	{ Pro suggestu.
	{ Pro rostris.
	{ Pro concione, <i>Liv. 38.</i>
Not well in his wits.	{ Non est compos mentis.
Get you in.	{ Sui est inops animi
In time { past. *	{ Abi intro. <i>Ter. Heaut.</i>
{ to come. †	{ Olim. * Alium esse centes
nunc me, atque olim quum dabam, <i>Ter.</i>	{ † Forson, & hæc
olim meminisse juvabit, <i>Virg.</i>	
It will stand you in some	{ In rem tuam } erit.
stead.	{ E re tua }
	¶ Id fac, quod in rem sit tuam, <i>Ter. Hec.</i>



## CHAP. XXI.

## Of the Particle Long.

1. **L**ong) Joyned with all, is made by omnis, or totus : as I.  
 I have not seen him | Hodie toto non vidi die,  
 all this day long. | *Ter.*

**All my life long.**

| In omni vitâ, *Cic.* ¶ Nihil totâ vitâ, quàm essetne sibi saluum imperium requirens, *Suet.* apud *Stenich.*

- II. 2. (Long of) denoting one to be the cause of, occasional to, or in fault for a thing, is made by in causa, in culpa, or else by some third person of *ho* or *ho* thus,

**It shall not be long of me--**

Ipse in culpâ non ero--  
Per me non stabit, quo minus--

**It was long of you that he was condemned.**

Tu in causa damnationis fuisti, *Quint.*  
Per te factum est, ut condemnatur. ¶ Per eos factum est, quo minus, *Cic.* I. Ep. 4.

- III. 3. (Long) signifying greatly to desire, is to be translated by a verb signifying so: viz. cupio, suspiro, glisco, ardeo, &c.

**He longs to see you.**

Cupit te videre. ¶ Aliquid immensum desiderant, *Cic.* Quæ plerique vehementer expetunt, pro nihilo ducunt, *Cic.* I. Off.

- IV. 4. (Long) in other significations, is an Adverb, or an Adjective either of Time or Measure: as

**I am sorry you were so long away from us.**

Ego te abfuisse tamdiu à nobis doleo, *Cic.*

**You have staid me long.**

Diu me estis demorati, *Plaut.*

**So long as I shall live.**

Dum animâ spirabo meâ, *Cic.*

**So long as you shall be in prosperity.**

Donec eris sc̃elix.

**I think good that you hide your self so long there, till**

Censeo tibi latendum tantisper ibidem, dum--

**a long war.**

Bellum longum [diuturnum, diuturnum.]

**Seven fœt long.**

Septem pedes longus. ¶ Hæc

autem forma retinenda non diu est, *Cic.* Or. Perf. Quam diu quilibet

quisquam erit, qui te defendere audeat, *Cic.* Quousque poscimus aliquid Deos? *Sen. Ep. 60.* Tamdiu requiesco, quamdiu ad te scribo, *Cic. Att. l. 9. Ep. 3.* -- quoad [*so long as*] te quantum proficias non pœnitebit, *Cic. l. Off. 1.* Herilli jam pridem [*long ago*] explosa sententia est, *Cic. l. Off. 1.* Quoad quisq; eorum vixerit [*so long as*] *Cic. l. Off. 15.* Usque dum vivunt, *Plant. Trucul. A. 2. Sc. 3.*

*Certain particular Phrases.*

It will come, ere it be long	{ Jam hinc	} aderit.
	{ Brevi	
It is not long since.	Haud diu est quum.	
Not very long after.	{ Haud	} ita multò post.
	{ Non	
He staid longer then was expected.	Amplius opinione morabatur	
	Sal.	



CHAP. XXII.

Of the Particle *Man*.

**M**An) If spoken by way of opposition, either to childe, or woman, is made by *vir*: as  
 When I was a child: *Quam essem infans, ut iafans*  
 I spake as a childe: but *loquebar: postquam autem*  
 when I became a man, I *factus sum vir, abolevi quæ*  
 put away childish things. *infantis erant.*  
 Neither do the Roman women swear by Hercules, *Neque mulieres Romanæ per*  
 nor the men by Castor. *Herculem dejurant, neque*  
*viri per Castorem.* ¶ To-  
 gatus à præextato differt, ut privatus à magistratu, & vir à  
 puero.

puero. *Pellit. in Or. pro A. Catin.* Hinc ubi jam firmata virum te fecerit ætas; *Virg. Ecl. 4.* Qui conjectare quâ mares, quâ fœminas. *Plaut. Mil. apud Paræum de Partic. pag. 360.* Eum oderunt quâ viri, quâ mulieres, *Liv. apud eundem, ib.* Sic quidem viri, sed ne qui sexus à laude cessaret, Ecce & virginum virtus, *Flor. 1. 10.* Jusjurandum autem per Pollucem & viro & fœminæ commune est, *A. Gel. 4. 1.*

- II. 2. (Man) *Relating to the nature of man, without respect either to sex or age, is made by homo: as*

**Man is a mortall living creature, capable of reason and of knowledge.** | *Homo est mortale animal rationis & scientiæ capiens, A. Gel. ¶ Est natura hominum novitatis avida, Plin.* Ità est vita hominum quasi cum ludas tesseris, *Ter. Ad.* Homo sum; humani nihil à me alienum puto, *Ter.*

- III. 3. (Man) *If it be referred to the quality of any determinate Person, it is made by either vir, or homo: as*

**If we will shew our selves to be men, [i.e. stout men.]** | *Si viri esse volumus, Cic.*

**Thou art a man [i.e. a stout man.]** | *Homo \* es, Plant.*

**Good men do these things to the most estranged men.** | *\* καλ' ἰσχυρὸν Hæc in homines alienissimos viri boni faciunt, Cic.*

**¶ Virum res illa quærebat, Cic.** Ità est homo, *Ter.* Tulit dolorem ut vir; & ut homo majorem ferre sine causâ necessariâ noluit, *Cic.* Patre ejus claro homine, & forti viro plurimum usi sumus, *Cic. 6. F. 11. Ep.*

- IV. 4. (Man) *spoken indefinitely, without respect to any determinate person, is made by ullus, nullus, nemo, quis, or some compound thereof with homo [either expressed \* or] understood: as*

**At any man call, I will come instantly.** | *Si ullus vocabit, statim veniam.*

**No man can do it better then you.** | *Hoc melius, quam tu, facere nemo potest, Cic.*



**A** man may ask, what had you to do with her?

**I** any man bring you into question.

**A**nd is there any man that knowing this, can suspect?

**E**very man loves himself.

**I**s any man altho more fortunate than I am?

**I**f any man chance to ask for these cattel, say you saw them not.

Roget quis, quid tibi cum illâ? *Ter.*

Si te in judicium quis adducat, *Cic.*

Et est quisquam, qui cum hoc cognôrit suspicari possit?

Se quisque diligit.

Ecquis me vivit hodie fortunatior? *Ter.*

Si fortè armenta requireret hæc aliquis, vidisse nega, *Uv.*

¶ \* Sic semper dilexi, ut non ullo cum homine conjunctiùs viverem, *Cic. 6. Fam. II. Ep.*

Nullus frugi esse potest homo, nisi qui bene & malè facere tenet, *Plaut.* Neminem hominem pluris facio, *Cic.* Est enim vis tanta naturæ, ut homo nemo velit, nisi hominis similis esse, *Cic.* Nunquis hinc me sequitur? Nemo homo est, *Ter.*

Ego formidolosus? Nemo est hominum, qui vivat minus, *Ter.* De quo homine præconis vox prædicat, & pretium conficit, huic acerbissimum vivo videntique fumus ducitur, *Cic.*

*pro Quint.* An quisquam hominum est æquè miser ut ego? An hoc dubitavit quisquam omnium? *Cic.* Jugulari civem nè jure quidem quisquam bonus vult, *Cic.* Suam quisque homo rem meminit, *Plaut.* Quisnam homo est, *Ter.* Cicero

*seems to use homo alone in this indefinite sense, Orat. pro Quint.*

Et si homini nihil magis est optandum quàm prospera fortuna, *ib.* Quid homini potest turpius usu venire?

5. (Man) Put for man-servant, in such like expressions as these [My man, yours, or his man] is made by servus or famulus: as

**I** received your letters of your man.

**W**e sent his footman to Rome.

Redditæ mihi sunt literæ tuæ famulo tuo.

Servum à pedibus Romam misit, apud Durrer.

¶ Cum ex eo curiose quæsisset servus noster, *Cic. ad Att. 9. 3.*

Cicero uses homo in this sense too, *Orat. pro Quint. Homi-*

nem P. Quintiū deprehendis in publico [i.e. P. Quinius his man.]

*Certain particular Phrases.*

*He plaid the man.*

{ Virum egit.

*He is grov'n a man.*

{ Se virum præstitit.

{ Togam virilem sumpsit.

{ Ex ephebis excessit. ¶ Cū sapimus patruos, Pers.

*I man' a mouse.*

| Aut Cæsar aut nullus.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the Particle *More*.

1. **M**ore) before an Adverb or Adjective of quality, is made by their comparative degree; or by magis, with their positive, especially if they form no regular comparative: as

*He is more greedy of pleasure than of money.*

Cupidior est voluptatis, quam pecuniæ.

*I must speak more plainly.*

Si dicendum est apertius.

*More fit.*

Magis idoneus,

*More fitly.*

Magis idoneè. ¶ Renovata

illustriora videntur, quam si obscurata non essent, Cic. ad Quir.

De quo est accuratius disputandum, Cic. Orat.

2. (More) when it refers to quantity, and when it may be varied by above, greater, or more greatly, is made by plus: as

1. *There were more than [or above] fifty men slain.*

Plus quinquaginta hominum ceciderunt, Liv.

*One hath more [or greater] strength than another.*

Plus habet virium alius alio.

**I** have no man, to whom I  
am more [or more great-  
ly] indebted, than to you.

**I** do not give you way to  
love him more [or great-  
ly] than I love him my  
self.

Ego habeo cui plus, quam ti-  
bi debeam neminem, *Cic.*

Non concedo tibi, plus ut il-  
lum ames, quam ipse amo,  
*Cic. ad Qu. Fr.*

¶ *Fortunæ meæ recuperatæ*  
plus mihi nunc voluptatis afferunt, *Cic. ad Quir.* Plus trecenta  
vehicula amissa, *Liv.* Non habet plus sapientiæ quam la-  
pis, *Plant.* Re plus quam opinione differens, *Cic.* Ex eâ re  
plus mali est, quam commodi utrique, *Ter. And.* Quæ exi-  
stimas plus quam artem ipsam prodesse, *Cic. de Orat.*

*More greatly is sometimes the English of magis: as* Deside-  
rata magis, quam percepta delectant, *Cic.* Sic fruebar, ut ne-  
mo magis, *Cic.* Me non magis liber ipse delectabit, quam  
tua admiratio delectavit, *Cic. ad Att. 12. 6.* Magis offendit  
nimium, quam parum, *Cic.*

3. (More) when it is put for rather, is most usually made by *III.*  
*magis: as*

**I** know it more [or rather]  
by what I tried, than by  
what I had learned.

Experiendo magis, quam dis-  
cendo cognovi, *Cic.*

**I** attribute it more to for-  
tune, than to any wisdom  
of yours.

Fortunæ magis tribuo, quam  
sapientiæ tuæ, *Cic. Fam. 7.*  
*Ep. 1.*

¶ *Carendo magis intellexi, quam fruendo. Cic. Ut magis vir-  
tute, quam dolo contenderent. Cef. Tursell. de Part. cap.*  
*106. Non temere Magis pro Plus usurpandum est. Magis e-  
nim plerunque ad comparationem pertinet, & Potius significat.*  
*Plus autem sæpe refertur ad magnitudinem, & contrarium ha-  
bet Minus, &c.*

4. (More) In speeches of this kinde, [The more learned *IV.*  
thou art, the more humble be thou] in the first place is to be  
made by *quo* or *quanto*, in the second by *eo* or *tanto*, and in  
both is to have a Comparative degree after it: as *Quanto*  
*doctior es, tanto submissior fueris.*

¶ Quanto diutius abest, magis cupio tanto, & magis desidero, *Ter. Heaut.* Quanto spei est minus, tanto magis amo, *Ter. Eun.* Quanto plura parâsti, tanto plura cupis, *Hor.* Quanto splendidior--Tanto præstantior, *Ovid. 2. 724.* Quo difficilior hoc præclarior, *Cic.* Quoque magis tegitur, tanto magis æstuat ignis, *Ovid. Met. 2.* Quæ quo plura sunt, eo te meliori mente nostra verba audire oportebit, *Cic. pro Quint.* Quo plus propter virtutem possunt, eo minus quid possint debent ostendere, *Cic.* Et si est eo laudabilior, *Cic.* Quo etiam satietas formidanda est magis, *Cic.* Quo gravior tua liberalitas nobis debet esse, *Cic.*

Note 1. In such like expressions as these [in Rule 4.] there is a defect of these words [by how much, or by so much] which are many times expressed.

Note 2. Magis \* hath both the nature, and the regimen of a Comparative.

¶ \* Saturnius distinguens inter elementum comparandi, & comparativum, negat magis esse per se comparativum [1.9.c.6.] At non prudenter inquit Scaliger, [de caus. L. Lat. l. 4. c. 101.] qui a Positivo magnum, format comparativum magis. Cui assentitur *Lawr. Valla.* [1.1.c.12.] Nec diversum ab his sentire videtur, *Farnab. qui* [Syntax. Regim. Reg. 52.] comparativi regimen huic Adverbio tribuit, autoritate nixus *Virgilii An. 1.* Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam coluisse.

### Certain particular Phrases.

So as nothing can be more.

More than once, or twice.

I desired nothing more.

We desire no more.

Ut nihil	} ultra } possit,
Iterum, & sæpius, <i>Cic.</i>	
{ Nihil mihi potius fuit.	
{ Nihil est quod malim quam--	
{ Nihil [non] desideramus amplius, <i>Cic.</i>	

<b>He did no more.</b>	Non ultra quam-- ¶ Non ultra, quam compedibus coercuit, <i>Sueton.</i>
<b>Nothing troubled me more.</b>	Nihil me magis sollicitabat, quam-- <i>Cic.</i> ¶ Quo magis cavendum est ne-- <i>Cic. 1. Offic. 10.</i>
<b>He said there was one and no more.</b>	Unum aiebat, præterea neminem, <i>Cic.</i>
<b>I take more care how to-- than--</b>	Mihi majori curæ est quemadmodum--quam-- <i>Cic.</i>
<b>I love him every day more and more.</b>	Quem me hercule plus plusq; in dies diligo, <i>Cic.</i> ¶ Amor mihi crescit in horas, <i>Virg.</i>
<b>I think every day more and more of--</b>	Quotidie magis, ac magis cogito de-- <i>Cic.</i> ¶ Quotidie augefcit magis ægritudo, <i>Ter. He. 3. 1.</i>
<b>I sell for no more than others do.</b>	Non vendo pluris quam alii.
<b>Moreover.</b>	Quin etiam. Atque etiam.

Appendix of *Post*.

<b>So as they may most fitly hang together.</b>	Ita ut quam aptissimè cohzreant, <i>Cic.</i>
<b>In every one stands most in need of help.</b>	Ut quisque maximè opis indigeat, <i>Cic.</i>
<b>For the most part.</b>	{ Magnam partem. Magna ex parte. Maxima parte. ¶ Maximam autem partem ad injuriam faciendam aggrediuntur, ut-- <i>Cic. 1. Off. 10.</i>
<b>As most of us speak.</b>	Ut plerique loquimur, <i>Cic.</i>
<b>Most of all.</b>	Vel maxime, <i>Cic.</i> ¶ Maxime autem adducuntur plerique, ut <i>Cic. 1. Off. 10.</i>
<b>At the most.</b>	{ Summum. Ad summum. Ult maxime.

**As most an end it comes to** } *Quod plerumque fit.*  
*passé.* } *ut ferè fit. ¶ In splendidis-*  
*simis ingeniis plerumque existunt honoris imperii--cupiditates,*  
*Cic. 1. Off. 10.*  
**All for the most part.** } *Plerique omnes, Ter. ¶ Quod*  
*plerique omnes faciunt adolescentuli--Ter. And. 1. 1.*

## CHAP. XXIV.

Of the Particle *Much*.

- I. **M**uch) joyned to a Substantive expressed, is made by  
*multus or plurimus: as*  
**That is a matter of** *Sudores multi est res illa.*  
*much difficulty*  
**In this kinde there is very** *Hoc in genere nervorum est*  
*little strength, yet much* *vel minimum; suavitatis*  
*sweetnesse.* *autem vel plurimum, Cic.*  
*¶ Multo sanguine, ac vulneribus ea Pœnis victoria stetit, Liv.*  
*Quantum quisque suâ nummorum servat in arcâ, Tantum*  
*habet & fidei, Juvenal.*
- II. 2. (Much) Without a Substantive, and relating to price,  
 value, or \* concernment, is made respectively by some of these  
 words, (a) quanti, (a) tanti, hujus, (b) magni, [or (b) mag-  
 no] (b) permagni, maximi, plurimi, [or (c) plurimo:] as  
**Consider not how much the** *Noli spectare quanti homo sit*  
*man is to be esteemed.* *Cic.*  
**Priamus was hardly** *Vix Priamus tantj fuit, Ovid.*  
*worth so much.*  
**I value you not thus much.** *Non hujus te facio, Val. Max.*  
**How much do you regard** *Suam in Senatu autoritatem*  
*his authority in the Se-* *quam magni æstimans? Cic.*  
*nate.*  
**Virtue is much to be valued** *Magno ubique virtus æstiman-*  
*in every place,* *dacæ.*

**I** have deservedly ever been  
esteemed you very much.  
**Money** is every where very  
much esteemed.

Merito te semper maximi fe-  
ci, *Ter.*

Plurimi passim fit pecunia

¶ (a) Hoc si quanti tu æsti-

mes sciam, tum-- *Cic. ad Att. 1.6.* Non tanti emo pœnitere,

*A. Gell.* (a) Pro Genitivis tanti & quanti junguntur nonnun-

quam cum verbo interest Adverbia, tantum & quantum, *Plin. 1.*

2. c. 16. Tantum interest subeant radii, an superveniant, *Cic.*

pro *Muræna*. Quantum communis salutis interfit, *Danef.*

*Scholl. 3. c. 9.* (b) Magni interest ad decus, & laudem hujus

civitatis ita fieri, *Cic.* Data magno æstimans, accepta par-

vo, *Sen. 3. de Ira*. Non fames nobis ventris nostri magno con-

stat, sed ambitio, *Sen. 60. Ep.* Permagni interest, quo tempo-

re hæc epistola tibi reddita sit, *Cic.* Illud permagni referre

arbitror, *Ter. Heaut. 3. 1.* (c) *Farnab. ad Regim. Synt. reg. 48.*

\* Equidem ad nostram laudem non multum video interesse,

*Cic.* Plurimum refert compositionis, quæ quibus antepo-

nas, *Quintil.*

3. (Much) when it is joyned with a Verb, and may be re- III.  
dered by far, or greatly, is made by multum, quantum, magno-  
pere, vehementer, longè, valde, &c. as

**He** is much [or greatly] Multum fallitur.

deceived

**As** much [or as far] as lies  
in me. \*

Quantum in me erit, *Cic.*

**I** do not much [or greatly]  
care.

Non magnopere laboro, *Cic.*

**He** is much [or greatly] mis-  
taken.

Vehementer errat, *Cic.*

**It** much [or far] excels all  
other Studies and Arts.

Longè ceteris & Studiis &  
Artibus antecedit, *Cic.*

**I** am much [or greatly] as-  
trayed.

Valde timeo, *Cic.* ¶ Mul-  
tum ille & terris jactatus &

alto, *An. 1.*

\* Quod potero, *Ter. Heaut. 3. 1.* Pro viri-  
bus. Pro virili meâ parte.



Te istam tam tenuem *ſcopiā* tam valde admiratum eſſe gaudeo, *Cic.* Mâlè metuo, *Plant.* Non mediocriter pertimesco, *Cic.*

IV. 4. (Much) *Sometimes is part of the ſignification of the immediately foregoing verb: as*

**You are a fine man, to think much, to ſend me a letter.** | Jam laurus es, qui gravere ad me literas dare, *Cic.*

V. 5. (Much) *before the Comparative and Superlative degree is made by tanto, quanto, multo, longe; and before the Comparative alſo by quo, eo, hoc, and haud paulo: as*

**By how much the leſſe hope there is, by ſo much the more am I in love.** | Quanto minus ſpei eſt, tanto magis amo, *Ter. Eun. Sc. ult.*

**You are by ſo much the worſt Poet of all, by how much you are the beſt Patron of all.** | Tanto tu peſſimus omnium Poeta, quanto tu optimus omnium Patronus, *Catull.*

**You are much more ſkilful, yet not much better then other men.** | Longè cæteris peritior es, ſed non multo melior tamen.

**I now think my ſelf to be much the happieſt man alive.** | Multo omnium nunc me fortunatiſſimum puro eſſe, *Ter.*

**He is in ſo much the better ſtate.** | Eo eſt meliore conditione, &c. \* ¶ Quanto diutius

abeſt, magis cupio tanto, & magis deſidero, *Ter. Heaut. 3. 1.*  
Hic mihi quanto plus ſapit, quàm egomet mihi! *Ter. Heaut. 3. 1.*  
Omne animi vitium tanto conſpectius in ſe Crimen habet, quanto major qui peccat habetur, *Juvenal.* Quanto ſuperiores ſumus, tanto nos ſummiſſius geramus, *Cic. Off. 1.*  
Haud ſcio an multo magis etiam deſpicientia adhibenda ſit rerum humanarum, *Cic. Off.* Id quod multo magis eſt admirandum, *Cic.* \* Vir longè poſt homines natos improbiſſimus, *Cic. in Brut.* Hominem longè audaciſſimum nuper habuimus in civitate Fimbriam, *Cic. pro Roſc. Am.* Quarum re-

rum eo gravior dolor, quo culpa major, *Cic. ad Att. 11. 11.*  
 Arationes eo fructuosiores fiunt, quo calidior terra aratur,  
*Varro de re rust. l. 1. cap. 32.* Quo difficilius, hoc præclarius,  
*Cic. Off. 1.* Quo quisque ingenio minus valet, hoc se ma-  
 gis attollere, & dilatare conatur, *Quintil. 2 l. 1. c. 3.* Næ tu  
 haud paulo plus, quàm quisquam nostrum delectationis ha-  
 buisti, *Cic. 7. lib. Fam. Ep. 1.*

*Certain particular Phrases.*

**Much good 't you.**

{ Sit saluti. Prosit.  
 Bene sit tibi cum--

**He is much a Scholar.**

{ Vir est haud vulgariter doctus.  
 Est homo non contemnendæ  
 doctrinæ.

**I understand as much.**

| Tantundem intelligo, *Plaut.*

¶ Non recuso, quin, quantum de illo libro, tantundem de  
 mei iudicii famâ detrahatur, *Cic. 6. Ep. 19.*

**He could not so much as  
 say, much \* less could he  
 sing.**

Ne loqui quidem potuit, ne-  
 dum cantare.

¶ † Ne calamistri quidem  
 adhibebuntur, *Cic. Or.* Ne epistola quidem narrare audeo ti-  
 bi-- *Cic. l. 2. Fam. Ep. 5.* \* Satrapes si fiet amator, nunquam  
 sufferre ejus sumptus queat, nedum tu possis, *Ter. Heaut. 3. 1.*

**He is much in debt.**

{ Are alieno obrutus est.  
 Ex ære alieno laborat.

**We had much ado to per-  
 swade him.**

| Difficulter ei persuasum est.

**Not so much to persuade,  
 as to delight.**

| Non tam persuadere quàm  
 delectare. ¶ Non tam ut

te impedirent, quàm ut-- *Cic.* Non tam sui conservandi cau-  
 sâ, quam, *Cic. Cat. 1.*

| Non tam sui conservandi cau-

**They can do much with  
 him.**

| Plurimum apud eum possunt.

**Between too much and too  
 little,**

| Inter nimium & parum-- *Cic.*  
*Off. 1.* **Do**

So much as-- i.e. only.

I am not so much a Traveller abroad, as I was wont to be.

Tantum

Non tam sum peregrinator jam, quam solebam, Cic. 6. Ep. 19.

## CHAP. XXV.

### Of the Particles *Must* or *Ought*.

- I. 1. **M**ust or Ought) is generally made in Latine by oportet, debeo, or a Gerund in dum: as  
 He must [or ought to] have some juice. Habeat succum aliquem oportet, Cic.  
 He must [or ought to] be a man of great skill. Summe vir facultatis esse debet, Cic.  
 But an Orator must [or ought to] consider. Est autem Oratori videndum, Cic. ¶ Multa oportet discat, atque dediscat, Cic. pro Quint. Quod jam pridem factum esse oportuit, Cic. Cat. 1. Sæpius cogitant quid possit, quam quid debeat facere, Cic. pro Quint. Si grati esse volunt, debebunt Pompeium horrari, ut-- Cic. Att. 9.8. Oportet, ut sit mens sana in corpore sano, Juvenal. Etenim ex rerum cognitione efflorescat, & redundet oportet oratio, Cic. 1.1. de Orat. apud Com. Gall. Lat. Sunt enim per multa quibus erit medendum, Id. ib.
- II. 2. (Ought) signifying any thing is made by quid, ecquid, siquid, aliquid, quicquam, or quidpiam: as  
 If you do ought alone. Si tecum agas quid, Cic. 1. Off.  
 He asked him if he saw ought, Mark 8.23. Interrogavit eum ecquid [or siquid] videret, Bez. Hieron.  
 --If thou remembrest that thy brother hath ought against thee-- Matth. 5.23. Si memineris fratrem tuum habere aliquid contra te, Bez. Hieron.

**Neither** hast thou taken **Ought** of any mans hand, *1 Sam. 12. 4.* | *Neque accepisti quicquam [quippiam] è manu ullius, Jun. Hieron. ¶ Ecquid vides? Ecquid sentis? Cic. in Pison. Cave quicquam, nisi quod rogabo te, mihi responderis, Plaut. Amphit.*

3. (Ought) *Joynd with for is many times put for, as far as, and then is made by quantum: as* III.

**For ought** [or as far as] **I** | *Quantum ego perspicio, Cic. see. ¶ Quantum ego intelligete potueram, Cic. apud Tursel. de Partic. c. 163. Obs. 1. Vide etiam Paracum de Partic. p. 372.*

*Note. when the Gerund necessarily governs an Accusative case, it is then more elegant to turn that Accusative into a Nominative and the Gerund in dum into a Participial in dus, agreeing with that Nominative case: as, this English, I must [or ought to] love my father, is not so well rendered in Latine by Amandum \* est mihi patrem, as by Amandus est mihi pater. ¶ \* Sic tamen locutus est, Varro de R. R. l. 1. cap. 21. Canes potius cum dignitate & acres paucos habendum, quam multos. Sic Livius, l. 37. Conclamatum propè ab universo Senatu est, perdomandum feroces animos esse. Sic Lucretius, l. 1. Aternas quoniam pœnas in morte timendum. Quin & Virgilius semel, Æn. 11. Aut pacem Trojano à rege petendum. Discessi ab eo bello, in quo aut in acie cadendum fuit, aut in aliquas insidias incidendum, aut deveniendum in victoris manus, aut capiendus tanquam exilio locus, aut consciscenda mors voluntaria, Cic. l. 7. Fam. Ep. 3. Contemnendus est omnis dolor. Id. apud Commissur. Gall. Lat. p. 131.*

*Imitati autem sunt hoc loquendi modo Græcorum constructionem. Sic quippe Demosth. τοῖς μὲν ὑπάρχουσιν νόμοις χρησέσθαι, καὶνὸς δ' ἐστὶ καὶ μὴ δετέσθαι. Latis legibus utendum, novæ verò non temerè ferendæ: ad verbum; Novas verò non temerè ferendum. Sic Xenoph. Εἰ ὑπὸ φίλων ἐθέλωμεν ἀγαπᾶσθαι. Vide Danesii Scholien. li. 3. cap. 15. τὸς φίλους*

*ἐμμενέτωρ*. Si ab amicis diligi vis, amici beneficiis afficiendi sunt: *ad verbum*; amicos beneficiis afficiendum. *Plut. in Padag. Διδασκάλω ζητῆτόν τοῖς τέκνοις, ἐμ-*

*Certain particular Phrases.*

<b>It must by all means be kept close.</b>	Quoquo pacto tacito est opus, <i>Ter.</i>
<b>It must needs be so.</b>	Fieri a liter non potest, <i>Ter.</i>
<b>I must take care it be not done.</b>	Id nè fiat mihi cautio est. ¶ Pisces ex sententiâ nactus sum: hi mihi nè corrumpantur, cautio est, <i>Ter. Ad. A. 3. Sc. 3.</i>
<b>Will see what ought to be.</b>	Quid doceat videmus, <i>Cic. Or.</i>
<b>As it must needs be.</b>	Id quod necesse est, <i>Cic.</i>
¶ Impius appelletur necesse est, <i>Cic. ad Quir.</i>	
<b>If you do ought alone.</b>	Si tecum agas quid, <i>Cic. Off. 1.</i>



CHAP. XXVI.

Of the Particle *Never*.

I. 1. **N**Ever) when it is put to signify at no time, is made by nunquam or unquam, with some negative particle:

<b>I never [or at no time] thought on't before.</b>	Mihi ante hoc tempus nunquam in mentem venit.
<b>I am so troubled, as never [or at no time] anyman was.</b>	Ita sum afflictus, ut nemo unquam, <i>Cic.</i> ¶ Nunquam eosdem testes pertimescet, <i>Cic.</i>

Nihil cuiquam fuit unquam jucundius, *Cic.* Nemo is unquam fuit, *Cic.* Nihil vidi unquam, quod minus explicari posset, *Cic. Att. 7. Ep. 12.* Neque potuisse eum unquam me ab hac expellere, *Ter.*

2. (Never)

2. (Never) when it is put so signifie no, or not, is made by II. nullus or unus with some negative particle: as

**There is never** [no or not] Dies ferè nullus est, quin veniat, Cic. a day almost, but he comes.

**He gave him never** [no or not] a word. Ne unumquidem verbum respondit. ¶ Nunquam unum intermittit diem, quin semper veniat, Ter. De exclusione verbum nullum, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. οὐκ ἀπαρίσθην αὐτῷ ὅπως ἔσθ' ἐν πῆμα, Math. 27. 14. Ne una quidem navis amissa est, Flor. 3. 6.

3. (Never) being a note of Intension, is to be rendered by III. the Superlative degree of the Adjective, or Adverb following it, or by some equipollent phrase: as

**Though he be never so rich,** Etiam si ditissimus [vel Crasso ditior] fuerit, sorte tamen sua contentus non est. **yet he is not content.**

**Let him write never so well** Scripserit vel optime, tamen-- **yet--** ¶ Sed quanti quanti [be the price never so great] bene ematur, quod necesse est, Cic. Verum sicognata est maxime [never so much of kin] Ter.

*Certain particular Phrases.*

*Never but once.*

Semel tantum

Never the	more.	* Nihilo	{	plus.
	better			magis.
	lesse.			melior.
	sooner			minus.
				secius.
				citius
				or
				ocius.

¶ \* Exprobrantibus Consulibus nihilo plus sanitatis in ciuibus, quam in foro esse, Liv. Ea sumitis, quibus concessis nihilo magis efficitis, quod vultis, Cic. 2. de Div.

Nihi-

Nihilominus Helvetii id facere conantur, *Cæs.* Nihilo beator Jupiter, quam Epicurus, demptâ eternitate, *Cic. 2. de Fin.* Nihilo secius obsequiosus fuisti, *Plant.*

**N**ever at all.

Ad Græcas Calendas.

**W**ould I might never live,

Ne vivam, si scio.

if I know.

**N**ever teach me--

Ne me doce--

Cave putēs,

**N**ever think so--

Noli putare.

## CHAP. XXVII.

### Of the Particle *Pro.*

- I. 1. **N**O) without a Substantive, in Interrogative, Deliberative, and Negative, is made by *ne*, or *non*; in Negative, by *non* or *minime*, &c. as

**I** ask whether he could look for his part or no?

Quæro potueritne partem suam quærere, necne? *Cic.*

**B**ut whether is this he that

Sed isne est quem quæro, an non? *Ter.*

**I** am seeking of, or no?

**S**hould I return? no, though

Redeam? non, si me obsecret, *Ter.*

he should intreat me.

**W**ould you have them let go then? *No.*

Placet igitur eos dimitti? Minime. ¶ Consultant, ad

vite commoditatem--conducatur id necne, de quo deliberant, *Cic. 1. Off. 3.*

**T**empus eget: non si ipse meus nunc afforet Hector, *Virg. Aen. 2.*

- II. 2. (No) with a Substantive, is made by \* *nemo*, \* *nullus*, *non*, *nihil*, with a Genitive case, or by *quis* and *ullus* with some negative Particle: as

**W**hom no man would have so be his clients--

Quos clientes nemo habere velit--*Cic.*



**You shall receive no denial,**  
**No man almost did bid this**  
**man to his house.**

**Seeing he shall have no**  
**harm by telling it.**

**See that no wrong be done**  
**me.**

**I will take no wrong.**

**I would refuse no pains.**

*Nullam patiēre repulsam.*

*Domum suam istum non ferē*  
*quisquam vocabat, Cic.*

*Cum illi nihil pericli ex indi-*  
*cio fiet, Ter. Heaut. 3. 1.*

*Efficias nequid mihi fiat in-*  
*juriz-- Cic. Fam. 15. 12.*

*Nolo ullam pati injuriam.*

*Non est labor ullus, quem de-*  
*trectem. ¶ \* Nullus ac*

*Nemo hoc inter se differunt, quod illud generaliter ad omnia,*  
*hoc propriē ad homines tantum refertur, Saturn. li. 5. cap. 30.*

*Nemo tam improbus inveniri poterit, Cic. Nemo vir bonus*  
*cuiquam invidet, Plant. Nemo enim orator tam mulea scri-*  
*pfit, Cic. Tuorum erga me meritorum nulla unquam delebit*

*oblivio, Cic. F. 2. 1. Propterea quod iter haberent nullum*  
*aliud, Cas. Com. 1. Non parvam rem quæris, A. Gell. Non*

*ego sum classi sarcina magna tuæ, Ov. Ep. 3. Prandium ab-*  
*stemium, in quo nihil vini potatur, Caninum dicitur, A. Gell.*

*13. 29. Nihil novi jamdiu ad nos afferebatur, Cic. In*  
*Pamphilo nihil sit moræ, Ter. Justitiæ primum munus est,*

*tut ne cui quis noceat, Cic. Off. 1. His ne quam patiāre injuri-*  
*am fieri, à te peto, Cic. L. 11. Ep. 19. Sophocl in Ajace, Οὐδὲν*

*ἔργον ταῦτα σπνρῆσαι μάτλω. Nihil opus est hæc luge-*  
*re frustra, Cic. ad Att. 1. Ep. 4. Accidit ut contentione nihil*

*opus esset.*

### *Certain particular Phrases.*

**To no end or purpose.**

*{ Necquicquam.*

**He is no where to be found**

*{ Frustra. Incassum.*

**No matter.**

*| Nusquam loci invenitur.*

*{ Nec mirum, Cic. pro Quir.*

*{ Minime mirum.*

**I make no question, but --**

*{ Non [nihil] dubito, quin--*

There is no cause why--

Non } est } cur-  
Nihil } quod--

¶ *Causa cur mentiretur non erat. Cic. pro Quint. Non est, quod te, ad hunc locum respiciens metiaris, Sen. Ep. 43.*

To say no worse.

Ulc } Mollissimè } dicam.  
Levissimè }

# CHAP. XXVIII.

## Of the Particle *ſſot.*

- I. 1. **N** (Or) before as, being the same in sense with otherwise than, is made by *aliter ac*, or *secus quam*: as  
 May I perish, if I } *Ne sim salvus, si aliter scribo*  
 write not as [or otherwise] } *ac sentio, Cic.*  
 than] I think.  
 I am not as [or otherwise] } *Secus sum, quam vellem.*  
 than] I would be. } *¶ Aliter atque ostenderam*  
*facio, Cic. Si tu illam attigeris secus, quam dignum est,*  
*Ter. Phorm. Aliter de illis, ac de nobis judicamus, Cic. 1. Off.*  
 12. *Secus habui illam, ac si ex me esset nata, Ter. Hecyr. 2. 3.*  
*--Dixi secus, ac sentiebam, Cic. 2. de Oratore. Nunquam se-*  
*cus habui illam ac si ex me esset nata, Ter. Hecyr. Si tu illam*  
*attigeris secus quam dignum est liberam, T. Phorm. Pareus de*  
*Partic. L. L. p. 410, 411.*
- II. 2. (Not) with a Verb, is made by *nec*, *neque*, *non*, *haud*, *nihil*, or *minus*, placed before the Verb: as  
 Bibulus's letters were not } *Nec dum Bibuli erant allatz*  
 come yet. } *literaz, Cic.*  
 For I cannot deny this. } *Neque enim hoc negare pos-*  
 sum, *Cic.*  
 They doubt not, but-- } *Illi non dubitant, quin--*  
 I know not, whether-- } *Haud scio, an--*

**I** perceive not what thou intendest.

**Sometimes** those things fall not out, which have been foretold.

non volo. Nec enim illa prima vera est, *Cic. de Am.* Neque enim sunt isti audiendi, qui-- *Cic. de Am.* Non tam mihi molestum fuit, *Cic.* Haud impune ferēs, *Ovid. Met. 2.* Haud faciam, *Ter.* Si Parthi vos nihil calfaciunt, *Cic. Fam. 8. 9.* Ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀχαιοῦ ὅτις ἔτις αἱ ἰα. α. Siminus succeder, *Cic.* Minus multi causā cadent, *Cic. Fam. 17. Ep. 14.* Minus facile possunt, *Cæs.* Si id mihi minus contingat, *Cic. 2. de Oratore.*

Ego, quid agas, nihil intelligo, *Ter.*

Nonnunquam quæ prædicta sunt, minus eveniunt.

¶ Nolo, idem valet, quod

3. (Not) in praying, forbidding, and bewaving, is made by **III.** ne, or cave with a Subjunctive, or noli with an Infinitive mood:

**I** desire you not to ask that of me.

**Do not** intreat me.

**Do not** think that any letters were ever more welcome than yours.

**Do not** think that **I** had rather have had any thing, than--

**We** must beware, that the punishment be not greater than the fault.

Peto à te, ne id à me quæras, *Cic.*

Ne me obsecra, *Ter.*

Cave putes ullas literas unquam gratiores quam tuas fuisse, *Cic.*

Noli putare me quicquam maluisse, quam-- *Cic.*

Cavendum est, ne major poena, quam culpa sit, *Cic. Off.*

¶ Hoc te primum rogo, ne contrahas, ac demittas animum, *Cic. ad Qu. Fr. 2. 1.* Peto à te, ne me putes oblivione tui rariùs ad te scribere, quam solebam, *Cic. Fam. 6. 2.* Ne sperne meæ præfagia linguæ, *Ovid. Met. 2. 551.* Ne hunc ornatum vos meum admiremini, *Plaut.* Ne me moneatis, memini ego officium meum, *Plaut.* Cave si me ames, existimes me-- *Cic.* Cave sis audiam ego istuc posthac ex te, *Plaut. Stich. A. 1. S. 1.* Noli putare amabiliora fieri posse, *Cic. ad Att. 12. 10.* Nolite existimare eos, *Cic.*

Cavendum est, ne assentatoribus patefaciamus aures, *Cic. Off.*  
1.

- IV. 4. (Not) In Interrogations is made by *non*, or *ne*; as  
 Speak I not? *Quæritur* I Non loquor? Non vigilo?  
 not?  
 Did I not say it would fall? *Annon* dixi hoc esse futurum?  
 out so? *Ter.*  
 Ought I not to have known of it before? *Nonne* oportuit præscisse me  
 antea? ¶ *Estne* invocatum, *annon* est? *Plaut. Captiv. 1. Sc. 1.* Dixin' hoc fore?

*Certain particular Phrases.*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| Not without cause.   | Nec injuriâ.   |
| He cometh not at all.  | Is nullus venit.   |
| Not that I know of.  | Non quod sciam.  |
| * Not he himself could have persuaded me.  | Ne ipse quidem mihi persuasisset, <i>Cic.</i> ¶ Non modò   |
| <i>C. Marius</i> qui erat inimicus, sed nè is quidem qui secutus est—<br><i>Cic. ad Quir.</i> * Ne literæ quidem meæ impediuntur, <i>Cic. 6.</i><br><i>Ep. 19.</i> |  |
| What I say not.  | Ne dicam—  |
| Not so oft as I used.  | Rarius, quam solebam, <i>Cic.</i>  |
| I fear I cannot.   | Vereor, ut possim, <i>Cic.</i> ¶ Vereor, ut satis diligenter actum in Senatu sit de meis literis,<br><i>Cic. ad Att. 6. 4.</i> |
| Not but— See But, Chap. 13. Rule 6, 7.   |  |
| Not so much as— Chap. Phr.   |  |

(Not) after If: See If, Chap. 19, Rule 3, & 4.

(Not) after And: See And, Chap. 6, Rule 2.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Pounes repeated with a Preposition betwixt them.

**W**hen a Noun is repeated together with a Preposition, it is generally made in Latine by an Adverb:

as  
One by one.

Man by man.

From word to word.

Word for word.

By little and little.

Face to face.

† οἱ καθ' ἑα, οἱ καθ' ἑα.

1 Cor. 13. 13. ὁρῶντες ὁρῶς πρὸς ὁρῶς. Facie ad faciem. 2 Joh. 12. εἰς ἑα πρὸς εἰς ἑα. Os ad os.

Quo mihi cum coram id non licet, nihil est jucundius, Cic. Att. 7. 15.

† Sigillatim.

Viritalim.

Ostiatim.

Verbatim.

Paulatim. [Pedentim.]

\* Coram.

Certain particular Phrases.

The translated it word for word.

Verbum de verbo expressum extulit, Ter.

To fight hand to hand.

Manum conferere.

Comminus pugnare.

¶ Illum ego locum totidem verbis à Diczarcho transuli, Cic. Att. 1. 6. Vide Tursell. cap. 208. obs. 5.

To wait day after day.

Diem de die expectare, Cic. ad Att. 1. 7. Cum is diem de die differret, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 5.

## C H A P. XXX.

Of the Particle *Of*.

- I. 1. **O** F) between two Substantives coming immediately together, is signe of a Genitive case: but if an Adjective denoting some quality in a person, or thing, bejoynd to the latter Substantive, that Substantive is sometimes of the \* Genitive, and sometimes of the \* Ablative case: as

**The** love of money encreaseth as much as the money it self.

Crescit amor nummi, quantum ipsa pecunia crescit, *Juven.*

**A** boy of an honest look.

Ingenui vultus puer, *Juven.*

**A** man of no credit.

Vir nullâ fide.

**He** of good cheer.

Bono animo esto, *Ter. Ad.*

**Q** Mirum me tenet urbis desiderium, *Cic.* Quem neque fortunæ temeritas, neque inimicorum labefactaret injuria, *Cic.* Earum, quæ supersunt, curam agis, *Curr. l. 4.*

\* Neque enim indifferenter in alterutro casu efferuntur, *Farn. Syst. Gram. pag. 56.* Non multi cibi hospitem accipies, sed multi joci, *Cic. Ep. ult. l. 9.* Formâ præstante puellæ, *Ovid. Ep. 3.* Sunt mihi bis septem præstanti corpore nymphæ, *Virg. Æn. 1.* Homo antiquâ virtute ac fide, *Ter. Adel. Act. 3. Sc. 3.* Tam nulli consilii sum, *Ter. And. A. 3. Sc. ult.* Cibi erat minimi ac fere vulgaris, *Suet. in Aug.* Quam tenui fuit, aut nullâ potiùs valetudine, *Ter. Ad.* Ipse est ingenio bono, *Ter. And.* Non ita sunt dissimili argumento, *Ter. And.*

- II. 2. (Of) before the English of the Participle of the Present Tense, coming after certain \* Substantives, or after Adjectives governing a Genitive case, is generally a signe of a Gerund in di: as

\* Spes, tempus, causa, occasio, opportunitas, modus, ratio, consuetudo &c.

**This**

**This is my way of living.** | *Hæc est ratio mea vivendi.*  
**Desirous of seeing.** | *Cupidus visendi.*

¶ Quo facilius nos incensos studio dicendi à doctrinâ detererent, *Cic. de Orat. l. 2.* Finem dicendi faciam, *Cic. Amor urget habendi, Virg. Geor. 4.* Aliquod fuit principium generandi animalium, *Varro de R. R. l. 2. c. 1.* Efficiet faciliè hanc viam componendi, *Cic. Reliquorum fiderum quæ causa collocandi fuerit, Cic. de Univers.* Novarum qui spectandi faciunt copiam, *Ter. in Prol. Heaut.* Homines bellandi cupidi, *Cæs. l. bell. Gall.*

3. (Of) before a Substantive signifying the matter whereof I II. a thing is made, is usually translated by *è, de, or ex*; \* yet sometimes the Substantive is rendered by an Adjective material: as

**A cup of gold.**

| *Calix ex auro, [or Calix aureus.]*

**A bed of soft fleegs.**

| *Torus de mollibus ulvis.*

¶ \* *Nomen materiz, apud Poetas, vel in Genitivo, vel in Ablativo cum Præpositione, nonnunquam etiam sine Præpositione usurpatur, Ovid. Met. 2. 683.* Baculus silvestris olivæ, *Ovid. Met. 2. 555.* Clauserat Actæo textâ de vimine cistâ, *Ovid. Met. 8. 657.* In medio torus est de mollibus ulvis Impositus lecto spondâ pedibusque salignis, *Id. Met. 2. 684.* Septenis fistula cannis, *Id. Met. 4. v. 176.* Graciles ex ære catenas Eli mat. Vas è gemmâ prægrandi, *Cic. Ver. 6.* Fabrè factum è ferro, *Plant. Rud.* E saxo sculptus, è robore dolatus, *Cic. Acad. l. 4.* Apud Pareum de Partic. p. 608. Simulacrum ex ære, *Cic. Verr. 6.* Clypeus unus ex auro rotus, *Liv. apud Parei Com. de Partic. p. 609.*

4. (Of) before mine, thine, ours, and yours, is a signe that the Latine Pronouns are to agree with the foregoing Substantives: as

**I heard the other day of a friend of mine.**

| *Accepi dudum à quodam familiari meo.*

**What good will of thine towards me.**

| *Tuum istud erga me studium.*



**A neighbour of ours.**

Vicinus quidam noster.

**This house of yours is like to fall.**

Vestra hæc domus est ruitura.

*But when his or hers, its or theirs follows of, the Latine Pronouns may then be put in the Genitive case: as*

**This book of his.**

¶ Hic illius codex, *Vide cap. 17.*

¶ Multis meis, & firmis præfidiis obsessus, *Cic. Cat. 1.* Quamdiu nos furor iste tuus eludet? *Cic. Cat. 1.* Et tu occupatus in meo fortasse aliquo negotio, *Cic. Att. 12:6.* Nam me hæc tua Platanus admonuit, *Cic. 1. de Orat.* Est ille Clinix servus tardiusculus, idcirco huic nostro tradita est provincia, *Ter. Heaut. Act. 3. Sc. 2.*

**V** 5. (Of) *After Adjectives signifying desire, knowledge, carefulnesse, remembrance, fearfulness, and their contraries; likewise after the English of Verbals in ax, and Participials of the Present and Preterperfect tense, is signe of a Genitive case: as*

**Desirous of gold.**

Cupidus auri.

**Expert of warfare.**

Peritus belli,

**Ignorant of all things.**

Ignarus omnium;

**Careful of what is to come.**

Futuri anxius.

**Carelesse of what shall be hereafter.**

Futuri securus.

**Mindful of that which is past.**

Memor præteriti.

**Do you think me so forgetful of my constancy, so mindlesse of what things**

Adeone vobis oblitus constantiæ meæ, adeo immemor rerum à me gestarum esse videor? *Cic.*

**I perfozmed?**

**Fearful of the light.**

Timidus lucis.

**A minde fearlessse of death.**

Mens interrita lethi, *Ovid.*

**Capable of a noble minde.**

Altæ capax mentis.

**Bold of heart.**

Fidens animi.

**Unskillful of the ball.**

Indoctus pilæ. ¶ Quod cum

cupidum rerum novarum, cupidum imperii cognoverat, *Cæs. 1. bell. Gall.* Est natura hominum novitatis avida, *Plin.*

Præ-

*Præter laudem nullius avaris, Hor. de Art. Poet.* Largus opum, *An. 11.* Munificus laudis, sed non es prodigus auri, *Claud.* Sic Græci Δυσίως τῆς δόξης. Juris, literarum, & antiquitatum peritus, *Cic. in Bruto.* Ἐμπερὶ τῷ πείλῃ. *Thucyd.* Imprudens harum rerum ignarusque omnium, *Ter. Eun.* Nescia mens hominum fati sortisque futuræ, *Virg. Aeneid.* ἀράξων ὁ λόγος. *Aristot.* Calamitosus est animus futuri anxius; & ante miseras miser, *Sen. Ep. 98.* Ἐπιμαλὲς τῶν φίλων, *Xenoph.* Sapiens vivit præsentibus lætus, futuri securus, *Sen. de Vit. beat.* Nolim caterarum rerum te socordem, *Ter. Adelph.* Vetera extollimus, recentium incuriosi, *Tac. l. 2.* Ἀμαλὲς τῶν Μουσῶν, *Lucian.* Vive memor lethi, *Pers. 5. Sat.* Μνήμων φόβου. *Hom.* Nolo me, credi esse immemorem viri, *Plaut. Stich. A. I. Sc. I.* Ἐμαυτὸ ἐπιλήσμων ἡμι, *Synes.* Cautus nimium timidusque procellæ, *Hor. de Art. Poet.* Impavidus somni servat pecus, *Sil. l. 7.* Propositi tenax, *Hor. 3. l. 3. Od.* Alieni oppetens, sui profusus, *Sal. Catil.* Metuens alterius viri, *Hor. 3. l. 24. Od.* Servantissimus æqui, *Virg. Aen. 2.*

6. (*Of*) after all Partitives and Adjectives put partitively, *VI.* Comparatives, Superlatives, Interrogatives, and Numerals, is signe of a Genitive \* case: as

Whom I know shall be married to some of his servants.

Many of those trees were set with my own hand.

The elder of you.

The most elegant of all the Philosophers.

Which of us think'st thou is ignorant of—

The eighth of the wise men.

Quam scio alicui servorum ejus nupturam, *Curr.*

Multa istarum arborum mea manu sunt factæ, *Cic.*

Major vestrum.

Elegantissimus omnium Philosophorum, *Cic. Tusc. 5.*

Quem nosti um ignorare arbitraris? *Cic. Cat. I.*

Sapientum octavus, *Hor. Sal. 3. l. 2.* ¶ Quorum alter

re scientiâ augere potest, *Cic. Off. 1.* Nihil horum-- *Mart. 1. 3. Ep. 72.* Quisquis fuit ille Deorum, *Ovid. Met. 1.* Divûm promittere nemo Auderet, *Virg.* Domus est, quæ nulli villarum mearum cedat, *Cic. 6. Ep. 19.* ὅστις ὁ δούτης, *Plat. E'κας ὁ ὑμῶν, Luc. 13. 15.* Cum paucis amicorum ad Leonatum pervenit, *Curt.* O major juvenum-- *Hor.* Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgæ, *Cæs. de bell. Gall. 1.* ἑλαχίστος τῶν ἀποστόλων, *1 Cor. 15. 9.* Quis omnium doctior? *Cic.* Quotusquisque Philosophorum invenitur? *Cic.* Octoginta Macedonum interfecerunt, *Curt. 8.* Infice tale tuâ naturum Cæcropis unam, *Ov. Met. 2.* ἕν τῶν πλείων, *Luc. 5. 3.* Pompei meorû primæ sedaliû, *Hor. 1. 2. Od. 7.* Unus multorum, *Hor. 1. 1. S. 9.* \*This Genitive is sometimes varied by a Preposition: as, Est Deus è vobis alter, *Ov.* Solus de superis, *Ov.* Unus è Stoicis, *Cic. 1. 2. de Divin.* Is enim unus fuit de magistratibus defensor salutis meæ, *Cic. pro Plancio.* Ex duabus tuis prior, *Cic. ad Att. 1. 16. Ep. 13.* In testamento Ptolemæi patris hæredes erant scripti. Ex duobus filiis major, & ex duabus, quæ ætate antecedebat, *Cæs. 1. 3. bel. Civil.* Ego sum infelicior ex duobus parentibus, *Quint. Dec. 19.*

VII 7. (Of) After the English of opus † or usus [signifying need] dignus, indignus, natus, satus, cretus, ortus, editus, &c. is signe of an Ablative † case: as

You have no need of a wife.

Non opus est tibi conjugæ, *Ov.*

I have need of your help.

Usus est tuâ mihi operâ.

Worthy of praise.

Laude dignus. ¶ Nil opus

est bello, *Ovid. Am. 1. 3.* Non usus factus est mihi, *Ter.* Pecuniam, quâ sibi nihil esset usus non acceperit, *Gel.* Provenient

causâ carmina digna suâ, *Ovid. Am. 1. 3.* Indignum sapientis

gravitate, *Cic.* Non tu natus equo, *Ovid. Am. 2. 3.* Lacte

satus, *Ovid. Ep. 3:* Quo sanguine cretus, *Ovid.* Venus orta

mari--Mæcenas atavis editæ regibus, *Hor.* Et jam puer Ar-

cas fuerat de pellice natus, *Ov.* Plato ait neminem regem

non ex servis esse oriundum, *Sen. Ep. 44.* Bona bonis prognata

parentibus, *Ter.* † Dixit tamen Ovidius, *l. 2. de Arte*

*Amandi*, -- *Hic erit artis opus. Et Plancus apud Cic. l. 10. Ep. 8.*  
*Nagni laboris opus fuit.*

8. (Of) After Adjectives of fulness, or emptiness, is *signe VIII* either of a Genitive or Ablative case: as

**A City full of warlike forces.** Apparatu bellico plena urbs, *Liv.*

**Full of courtship.** Officii plenus, *Cic.*

**A body void of blood and life.** Sanguinis atque animæ corpus inane, *Ov.*

**A letter void of any useful or delightful matter.** Epistola inanis aliquâ re utili & suavi. ¶ *Vox plena*

*terroris, Ovid. Plenus sævitæ, Claud. Sunt enim rationes & orationis expertes, Cic. l. 1. Off. 20. Opinio nobis fuit [eum] omnino omnis eruditionis expertem, atque ignarum fuisse, Cic. de Oratore 2. Vacui curâ atque labore, Cic. de Oratore 2.*

9. (Of) After Verbs of accusing, condemning, warning, or *IX.* absolving, is *signe of a Genitive or Ablative case, with [and sometimes without] a Preposition: as*

**He accuseth another man of dishonesty.** Alterum inculat probri.

**He grievously accused his wife of unchastity.** Uxorem de pudicitia graviter accusavit.

**He condemns his son in law of wickedness.** Sceleris condemnat generum suum.

**I will condemn thee of the same crime.** Eodem ego te crimine condemnabo.

**I admonish him of his former fortune.** Admoneto illum pristinae fortunæ.

**I thought you were to be admonished of that matter.** Putavi eâ de re admonendum esse te.

**He is acquitted of theft.** Furti [or furto] absolutus est. ¶ Aliquot matronas

apud populum probri accusârunt, *Liv. 5. bell. Punic. Ut me accusare de epistolarum negligentia possis, Cic. ad Att. 1.*

Ego certis propriisque criminibus accusabo, *Cic. in Verr. 3.* Arguitur lentæ crimine avaritiæ, *Mart. l. 11. Ep. 80.* Gracchus ejusdem criminis absolvitur, *Tac. l. 4.* Malè administratæ provinciæ aliorumque criminum urgebatur, *Tac. l. 5.* Apud quos cum potentissimi quique rei ejus ipsius criminis postularentur, *Justin. l. 9.* Otia delectent, admoneantque mei, *Or.* Gramaticos sui officii commonemus, *Quint. l. 1. c. 5.* Cum ipse te veteris amicitie commonefaceret, commotus es, *Cic. ad Heren.* De altero ei me purgavi, *Cic. ad Att. l. 10.* Quibus purgantibus civitatem omnis facti dictique hostilis adversus Romanos, *Liv. l. 7. d. 4.* Senatus nec liberavit ejus culpæ regem, neque arguit, *Liv. l. 1. d. 5.* De prevaricatione à tribunis ærarii absolutus, *Cic. 2. l. ad Q. Fr.* Atque hunc ille vir summus scelere solum periculo liberavit, *Cic. pro Mil.*

- X. 10. (Of) *After the english of those Verbs, pœnitet, pudet, tædet, miseret, miserescit, and Sum \* signifying a property or duty is a signe of the Genitive case : as*

*It repents him of his old age.* Senectutis eum suæ pœnitet.

*I am ashamed of thee.*

Pudet me tui.

*I am weary of my life.*

Tædet me vitæ.

*No man taketh pity of me.*

Mei miseret nemo, *Plaut.*

*Wilt thou not take pity of me?*

Nónne te miseret mei?

*It is the property of a fool to say I had not thought.*

Insipientis est \* dicere, non putâram.

*It is the duty of a man that in saying his prayers, to have minde on no-*

Orantis est \* nihil nisi cœlestia cogitare.

*thing but heavenly things*

¶ Ut eos partim scelerum, partim etiam ineptiarum pœniteret, *Cic. Fam. 2. 9.* Fratri me quidem pudet, pigetque, *Ter. Ad.* Tædet nos omnes vitæ, *Cic. ad Att. l. 5.* Nemini misereri cœtum est, quia mei miseret neminem, *Plaut. Captiv.* Arcadii miserescite regis, *Virg. An. 8.* Esse eloquentis puto, *Cic.* Non censerent ejus esse viri, *Cic.* Somnium narrare vigilantis est, *Sen. Ep. 53.*

Boni

Boni pastoris est tendere pecus, non deglubere, *Sucton. in Tib. cap. 31.* \* In huiusmodi constructione, munus, proprium, aut officium intelligitur, quod aliquando exprimitur, *Cic. Tusc. 5.* Sapientis est proprium--*Cic. 1. Off. 1.* Est oratoris proprium aptè, distinctè, ornatèque dicere, *Cic. ib.* Ejusque virtutis hoc munus est proprium.

11. (Of) *Coming after a word of passive signification, is XI. signe of a Dative [or Ablative with a Preposition:] as*

Honest not hidden things  
are sought for of [or by]  
good men.

Honesta bonis viris non oc-  
cultata petuntur.

He is praised of these, he is  
blamed of those.

Laudatur ab his, culpatur ab  
illis.

None of thy sisters were  
heard of seen of [or by]  
me.

Nulla tuarum est audita mihi  
nec visa sororum, *Virg.*

He is to be feared of [or by]  
his enemies.

Formidandus [formidabilis]  
est hosti. ¶ Ab aliis idem

pedes aliis nominantur vocabulis, *Cic. Or. Perf.* Non tam molestum mihi fuit accusari abs te officium meum, *Cic. 2. Fam. Ep. 1.* Nec cernitur ulli, *Virg. An. 1.* Nulli penetrabilis astro lucus erat, *Stat.* Non ulli pervia vento, *Ovid. Met. 2.* Semper in studiis laboribusque viventi non intelligitur, quando obrepat senectus, *Cic.* Sic *Demosth.* --πικρῶς ἐξετάσαι τί πείραχται τοῖς ἄλλοις. --acerbe inquirere quid ab aliis factum sit. Etque Deo corpus fies, *Ovid.*

12. (Of) *After Verbs of unloading or depriving, is signe XII. of an Ablative case: as*

I will ease thee of this bur-  
then.

Ego hoc te fasce levabo, *Virg.*

He robbed me of all my  
goods.

Spoliavit me bonis omnibus.

¶ Ut labore Crassum levem, *Cic.* Aegritudo me somno privat, *Cic.* Omni dignitate spoliari, *Cic.* Fraudat se victu suo, *Liv.* Se luce orbavit, *Cic.* Orni viduantur foliis, *Mor.* Emunxi argento senes, *Ter.*

13. (Of)



XIII 13. (Of) *After other verbs, is for the most part made by a Preposition: as*

*I heard that long since of many men.* | Istuc ex multis jam pridem audiveram.

*He consisteth of soul and body.* | Ex animâ & corpore constat, ¶ Deque suo jussit secedere

cœtu, *Ovid.* Dicit se venisse quæsitum ab eo, *Sal. Jug.* Quæris ex me, quid acciderit, *Cic.* Quærerem de Philologis, è Niciâ, *Cic.* A testibus quæretis ignotis, *Cic.*

XIV 14. (Of) *Added to a word to compleat the sense of it, is included in the Latine of that word: as*

*He asketh counsel of the master of the ship.* | Rectorem ratis consulit, *Virg.*

*He smells of candle-grease.* | Olet lucernam.

XV. 15. (Of) *In these or the like expressions, What kinde of? What manner of? is made by qualis; and by qui or quis put for qualis: as*

*What kinde of dies keeps he?* | Quali utitur victu?

*What manner of man he ought to be, we have described.* | Qualis esset, descripsimus, *Cic.*

*He asks what kind of man he was?* | Rogitat qui vir esset, *Liv. Dec. 1.1.1.*

*But what a kinde of commendation is that?* | Tamen quæ est ista laudatio? *Cic. Verr. 6.* ¶ Nunc qua-

les Diomedis equi--*Æn. 1.* Quale sit, etiam ab imperitis agnoscitur, *Cic. Or.* Qualis esse debeat, *Cic.* Illi mihi fratrem incognitum qualis futurus esset, dederunt, *Cic. ad Quir.* Quâ facie est tuus sodalis? *Plaut. Capt.* Genus hoc causæ quod esset, non vidit, *Cic. pro Lig.* Quæ vita, qui mores fuerint, per quos viros, quibusque artibus partum & auctum imperium sit, *Liv. apud Paveum de Partic. p. 100, 101.* Ego vos novisse credo jam ut sit pater meus, *Plaut. Amph. Prol.*



16. when it speaks of a subject matter, and may be varied by XVI concerning, is usually expressed by *de*: as

*They discoursed of war.* | *De bello erat sermo.*

¶ *De quo plura dicerem, Cic.* Dicerem etiam de gestu, *Cic.* Locutus de imperatoris officio, & de omni re militari, *Cic. de Orat. l. 2. Vide Parenth. de Partic. p. 603.*

17. (Of) when it is not expressed, but understood in his, or s, XVII entailed to a Substantive, is signe of the Genitive case: as

*Virgil's* [ or *Virgil his* ] | *Opera Virgilii.*

*moths.* | ¶ *Ubi ad Dianæ veneris, Ter.*  
*Jam me Pompeii totum esse scis, Cic. Ep. 13. l. 2.* Cujum pecus? *An Melibœi? Virg.*

### Certain particular Phrases.

*Out of hand.*

| *E vestigio.*

*Of late.*

| *Dudum.*

*Of its* { *omni accoꝝd.*

{ *Sua sponte, Cic.*

*self.*

{ *Per se, Cic. ultro, Cic.*

¶ *Cratera repleri sponte sua per seque vident succrescere vina, Ovid. Met. 8.* *Aquitas enim lucet ipsa per se, Cic. 1. Off. 12.* *Ultrò ab illo ad nos intolerabilia postulata retulerunt, Cic. Ep. 4. l. 2.*

*Dear of a geny.*

| *Assè carum est, Sen.*

*I never saw the like of him.*

| *Similem non vidi.*

## CHAP. XXXI.

Of the Particle **On** or **Upon**.

- I. 1. **O** **N** or **Upon**) Before a word of Place, after a word be-  
 tokening resting upon, or near that place, is made by  
 à, \* ab, ad, in, and super : as

**He sitteth on the right hand** Sedet à dextra, [or ad dex-  
 tram.]

**To sit on horse-back.**

In equo sedere, *Cic.*

**To rest upon the greene  
 grasse.**

Fronde super viridi † requi-  
 escere, *Virg.* ¶ Quod in

lecto illius confidere soleret, *Val. Max.* 3. 1. Mite nec in rigi-  
 do pectore pone caput, *Ovid. Am.* 1. 4. Constitit in terris,  
*Ovid.* Stans pede in uno, *Hor.* Dura super totâ limina  
 nocte jace, *Ovid. Am.* 1. 8. Sæva sedens super arma, *Virg.*  
 Diva solo fixos oculos averſa tenebat, *Æn.* 1. Summo sen-  
 sere jacentia tergo, *Ovid. Met.* 2. \* Equitatum Italicum  
 ab dextro cornu, ab lævo Numidas opposuit, *Liv.* 1. 30. Erat  
 à Septemtrionibus collis, quem propter magnitudinem circui-  
 tus opere circumplecti non potuerant, *Cæs. Bell. Gall.* 7.  
 † Dixit *Cic.* Humi jacere. *Ovid.* Terræ procumbere.

- II. 2. (**On** or **Upon**) Before a word of Place, after a word im-  
 porting motion to that place, is made by in \* or super, \* with  
 an Accusative case : as

**He fell on the earth.**

In terram procidit.

**He threw his cloak upon the  
 bed.**

Injecit super lectum penulam.

¶ Quod super injecit textrum  
 rude sedula Baucis, *Ovid. Met.* 8. \* Super non repetitur cum

*Ablative* motus, *Tursel.* c. 196. *Obs.* 9. At in more Græcorum,  
 & cum verbis quietis junctum, Accusativum postulat, ut Stare  
 in pedes, [*Tursel. cap.* 91. *obs.* 23.] & cum verbis motus Ablati-  
 vum; ut, Fecit, ut abjiceret se in herba, *Cic.* 1. *de Or.* Dum pluit  
 in terris, *Æn.* 6. Super ipsa Romani Scuta salierunt, *Flor.* 3. 10.

3. (**On**

3. (On or Upon) After Verbs signifying to depend, beget, *III.* or the like, is made by *à, ab, è, ex, or de,* or an Ablative case without a Preposition: as

*Our safeguard both depend on yours.*

*Pendet & à vestrà nostra salute salus, Ovid.*

*We both depend upon one chance.*

*Casu pendemus ab uno, Luc.*

*The Common-wealth depends on Brutus.*

*Respublica pendet è Bruto, Cic.*

*To beget children on a mans daughter.*

*Liberos ex cuiuspiam filia suscipere, Cic. ¶ De aliquo pendere, Hor.*

*Crede mihi totam istam cantilenam ex hoc pendere, Cic. II. Ep. 20. Cum admodum tenui filo suspensa reipublice salus ex sociorum fide penderet, Val. Max. 6.*

4. *Summo quæ pendet aranea tigno, Ovid. Met. 4. Sordida terga suis nigro pendentia tigno, id. l. 8.*

4. (On or Upon) Being part of the signification of the foregoing Verb, is either included in the Latine of that Verb, or else is made by *in,* with an Accusative case: as

*To think on [or upon] one thing after another.*

*Cogitare aliam rem ex aliâ, Ter.*

*You have bestowed on [or upon] me a multitude of courtesies.*

*Multitudinem beneficiorum in me contulistis, Cic.*

*¶ Eos impeditos & inopinantes aggressus, Cæs. Incubuit ferro, Ovid. Met. 4. Ausa est tergo confidere tauri, Ovid. Met. 3. Frētus tuâ humanitate, Cic. Consumprâque in id opus ingenti pecuniâ, Val. Max. 3. 1. Parce tuas in me perdere victor opes, Ovid. Am. 1. 2. Tibiis canere, A. Gell. 15. 17. Disciplina tibiis canendi, ib. Citharâ crinitus Iopas Personar auratâ, Am. 1. Egregiè illi imposuit, Cic. Mores ejus erunt spectandi, in quem beneficium conferetur, Cic. 1. Off. 16.*

Note, If a word of time, follow on, it is made by the Ablative case: as

*On what day.*

*Quâ die, Cic.*

*On*

*On*

*On* that day.| Illo die [eo ipso die] *Cic.*

## Certain particular Phrases.

*I* give judgement on your side.| Secundum te litem do, *Saet.**To* hold on ones side.Cum } aliquo stare, } *Cic.*  
Ab } *Liv.**On* either side.

| Utrunque.

*On* { one } side.  
          { the other }  
          { every }Ex unâ parte, } *Cic.*  
Alterâ ex parte, }  
Undique, }¶ Ex quâ tu biberis hâc ego parte bibam, *Ovid. Am. l. 4.**On* { this } side.  
          { the farre }Cis. }  
Trans. } Hostis cis Eu-phratem fuit, *Cic.* Citra flumen Ararim, *Cæs.* Trans Rhodanum, *Cæs.**On* both sides.

| In utramque partem.

*Came* you on foot or on horseback?

| Pedes venisti, an Eques?

*Upon* my life.

| Emoriar nisi.

*My* mind was on my meat

| Animus erat in patinis.

¶ Circa virentes est animus tuæ campos jucenæ, *Hor. l. 2. Od. 5**On* the contrary.

| E contrario.

*On*, as you began.

| In contrarium.

¶ Quod superest perge mi Brute, *Cic. l. 11. Ep. 15.*

| Quo pede cœpisti, perge.

*On* purpose to--

| Eo consilio.

*He* is on his way.

| Deditâ operâ.

in itinere, *Cic. l. 16. Ep. 20.* Εἰς ὁδὸν πορεύομαι κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν, *Act. 8. 39.*

| In itinere est. ¶ Cùm essem

*He* thanks me with letters upon letters.| Gratias aliis super alias epistolis agit, *Plin.**Upon* hard terms.

| Durâ [iniquâ] conditione.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of the Particle *Quid*.

I. **Q**R) *Answering to whether, is made by an, annon, ne, necne, seu, five, vel: as* I.

*Whether shall I come to Rome, or stay here?*

*But why do I ask whether you will, or no?*

*Whether I hold my peace, or speak.*

*Whether you use a Physician or no, you shall not recover.*

*Whether he be hindered by the owner or by a stranger.*

*Romámne venio, an híc manco? Cic.*

*Sed quid quæro, velisne? Cic.*

*Sive ego taceo, seu loquor, Plaut.*

*Sive tu medicum adhibueris, five non adhibueris, non convalesces, Cic. de Fat.*

*Sive à domino prohibeatur, vel ab extraneo, Paulus apud Stewich. p. 350. l. 7.*

¶ *Nescio gratulérne tibi, an timeam, Cic. Hominesne, ferre, Virg. Viderint Athenæ utrùm Alcibiaden lamententur an glorientur, Val. Max. 3. 1. Id viso, tunc, an illi insantiant, Ter. Utrùm cùm sollicitudinis aliquíd haberes, an cùm ab omni molestiâ vacuus esses, Cic. 11. Ep. 16. Utrùm ea vestra, an nostra culpa est? Cic. Videndum est primùm, utrùm ex velint, an non velint? Plaut. Sed isne est, quem quæro, annon? Ter. Deliberent utrùm trajectiant legiones ex Africâ, necne, Cic. Sitne autem excitata, necne, tecum cognoscam, Cic. Seu rectè, seu perperam facere cœperunt, ita in utroque excellunt, Cic. pro Quint. Seu stabit iners, seu profluit humor, Virg. Georg. 4. Ii, seu verè quam habuerunt opinionem perferunt, five etiam auribus Vari serviunt, confirmant quidem, Cæsar. 2. de bell. civ. Sive habes aliquam spem de re publicâ five desperas, Cic.*

2. (Or) *Answering to either is rendered by aut, or vel: as* II.

**Either let him drink, or be gone.** Aut bibat aut abeat, *Cic.*

**Either he is present or not.** Vel adest, vel non, *Plaut.*

¶ Necessitas coget, aut novam facere, aut à simili mutuari, *Cic. Or. Perf.* Aut ego fallor, *Hor.* Vel quia non vides ea, quæ nos, vel quòd, *Cic.* Dum vel casta fuit, vel inobservata, *Ovid. Met. 2. v. 545.*

III. 3. (Or) standing alone, in the latter clause of a sentence, is made by *ve*, seu, five; as

**Two or three friends.**

Amici duo, tresve, *Cic.*

**What a fortunate man is he to have such messengers, or rather Posts!**

O fortunatum hominem, qui hujusmodi nuncios, seu potius Pegasus habet! *Cic.*

**I require, or if it be reason, I desire thee.**

Postulo, five æquum est, te oro, *Ter.* ¶ A te verò bis,

corve ad summum, & eas perbreves [*sc. literas*] accepi, *Cic. 2. Ep. 1.* Duobus tribusve spatiis factis, *Cic. de Or. 1. 1.*

Note, *Aut* is not set after *ne* \* but *an*: as  
Nescio gratulérne tibi, an [*not aut*] timeam, *Cic.*

\* signifying whether.

### Certain particular Phrases.

**I will persuade him by some means or other.**

Aliquo modo exorabo, *Plaut.*

**Whether you will or no.**

Velis, nolis. ¶ Illum veller,

nollet coegi, ut— *Sen. Ep. 53.*

Num illa oppignorare filiam

meam me invito potuit? *Ter. Heaut. A. 4. Sc. 4.*

**Agag or two.**

Unus & alter pannus, *Hor.*

**Or ever, [i.e. before that.]**

¶ Unus & item alter, *Ter.*

**Or else.**

Priusquam, &c.

**Over or under.**

Aliter, alias.

Plus minus.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

Of the Particle *Over*.

I. **O**ver) Signifying above, is made by *suprà*: \* as I.  
 A black thower hung | *Olli cœruleus supra caput*  
 ver[or above] his head. | *astitit imber, Virg.*

¶ *Supra volat ardea nubem, Virg.* Ecce *supra caput homo levis ac sordidus, Cic.* Dux hostium cum exercitu *supra caput est, Sal.*

\* *Super.* Sic *super Alæas agilis Cyllenius arces, Inclinat cursus, & easdem circinat auras, Ovid. Met. 2. v. 722.*

2. (Over) Signifying beyond, is made by *ultra*: as II.  
 He cast his dart over [or beyond] the mark, | *Ultra metam conjecit telum.*  
 ¶ *Ultra, citraque pervolavit, Plin.*

3. (Over) Signifying overthwart, or crosse, is made by *per*, III.  
 or trans: \* as

He travel'd over *Caucasus*. | *Iter per Caucasum fecit, Hor.*  
 Let him convey it over the | *Trans mare asportet, Plant.*  
 sea. ¶ *Per Alpes in Galliam con-*

tendit, *Cæs. de bell. Gall. 1.* Ah! quoties *per saxa, canum latratibus acta est! Ovid. Met.* Per *nemora, atque lucos, Virg.* Te vel *per Alpium juga sequemur, Hor. 1. Epod.* Per *flumen equitabat, Flor. 1. 10.* Per *altum ad Nesida direxi, Senec. Ep. 53.* Viri *reveniunt trans mare, Plant. Stich. arg.* *Cineres trans caput jace, Virg.* *Cœlum non animum mutant, qui trans mare currunt, Hor.* Committendum non *putavi, prius ut Alpes transgrederer--Cic. 11. Ep. 20.*

\* *Supra.* *Supra cruentum patrem equos egit, Flor. 1. 7.*

4. (Over) Being (as it is very commonly) part of the signifi- IV.  
 cation, either of the foregoing or following word, is included in  
 the



the Latine of that word : as

**To overtake.**

| *Assequor.*

**To run over.**

| *Superfluo, &c. ¶ Impendent*

*nobis mala, Cic. Incorpo defistere, Virg. Conatu destiterunt, Cas. l. 1. de bell. Gall. Ad Senatum quas mihi literas velim prius perlegas, Cic. II. Ep. 19.*

*Certain particular Phrasiss.*

**My heart is so light over what it uses to be.**

| *Ita animus præter solitum gestit.*

**I was over ill betw,**

| *Pejùs vexabat, quàm ut-- Sen. Ep. 53.*

**To have power over ones own self.**

| *In seipsum habere potestatem, Sen. Ep. 75. ¶ Reges in*

*iplos imperium est Jovis, Hor. In dominos jus habet ille Deos, Ovid. Ep. 4.*

|

**Thirty dayes over or under.**

| *Dies plus minus triginta.*

**Over and beside that--**

| *Super quàm quòd--*

**Over and above these mischiefs.**

| *Ad hæc mala [hoc mihi accidit etiam,] Ter.*

**Over long.**

| *Nimis } diu, Cic. | Nimium }*

¶ *Nimis scripta numerosæ, Cic. Vehemens in utramque partem es nimis, Ter. Heaut. A. 3. Sc. 1. Sunt tibi magna puer nimiumque potentia regna, Ovid. Am. l. 1.*

**Over and over again.**

| *Iterum, deinde ac sæpius.*

**Over against.**

| *Adversum.*

| *Contra.*

| *E regione. ¶ Carthago Ita-*

*liam contra, Virg. bell. Gall.*

| *E regione unius eorum pontium, Cas. 7.*

**Without you be told it an hundred times over.**

| *Nisi idem dictum est centies, Ter. Heaut. 5. l.*

**He is seeking you all the Town over.**

| *Toto te oppido querit. ¶ Toto me oppido exanimatum querere-- Ter. And. 2. 2.*

*Dugbt*

Dugbt, see ~~Dust~~, Chap.25.

Own, Chap.17. and Chap.36.



# CHAP. XXXIV.

## Of the English of the Participle of the Present Tense.

1. **T**He English of Participles of the Present tense) *coming after the signs of a Verb Passive, \* is made by a verb of the same tense, whereof they are signs; by a Verb of active signification, when action is signified; and when passion, by a verb of passive: as*

\* *Viz.* am, be, is, I. are, art, was, were, wert; have been, hast, or hath been, shall, or will be, &c.

**What book are you reading?**  
**I am reading Virgil.**  
**You are plotting mischief.**  
**Supper is making ready [or preparing.]**

**Quem librum legis?**  
**Lego Virgilium.**  
**Pestem machinaris, Cic.**  
**Paratur cœna. Vide cap. 52.**  
**[reg. 1. ¶ Obtemperare co-**

**gito præceptis tuis [I am thinking to follow, &c.] Cic. 9. Ep. 25. Ea res nunc agitur ipsa [is now doing] Ter. He. 4. 7. Isne est, quem quæro? [whom I am seeking] Ter. Quicum loquitur filius? [who is he talking withall?] Ter. Heaut. A. 1. Sc. 2. Te ipsum quæro [I am looking for-] Ter. Heaut. 4. 1. Hujusmodi mi res semper comminiscere: [you are alwayes devising] Te. Heaut. Act. 4. Sc. 5. Velle debebis: [to be willing,] Cic. 1. Offic. 1. Inimicitias suscipere nolunt, [they are unwilling,] Cic. 1. Off. 12. Ad te ibam, Ter. And. 3. 4.**

2. (The English of Participles of the Present tense) *coming after verbs of motion, with the Particle a betwixt them, is made by*

by the first Supine, a Participle in rus, or a Gerund in dum: as  
 I go a hunting.

Eo venatum; venaturus; or  
 ad venandum. *Vide cap. 44.*  
 reg. 3. ¶ Abi deambula-  
 tum, *Ter. He. 3. 3.*

III. 3. (The English of Participles of the Present tense) fol-  
 lowing after Verbs importing cessation, [leaving off, or giving  
 over] is made by the Present tense of the Infinitive mood: as

Let us in some time leave  
 off [or give over] speak-  
 ing, of passed Judgments.  
 Let him forbear [cease from  
 or leave] thinking that he  
 is able to buy those things,  
 which himself hath ever  
 had to be sold.

Aliquando de judiciis datis  
 dicere desistamus, *Cic.*

Desinat ea se putare possee-  
 mere, quæ ipse semper ha-  
 buit venalia, *Cic.*

¶ Nunquam cessavit hodie dicere contumelias, *Ter.* Idque  
 nunquam destiti prædicare, *Cic. 5. Ep. 11.* His & hujusmodi  
 exhortationibus tacitis alloqui me non desii, *Sen. Ep. 54.* Non  
 desii cogitationibus lætis, ac sortibus acquiescere, *Sen. Ep. 54.*  
 Desiste lachrymare, *Ter.* Mihi parcere, de me cogitare  
 desinite, *Cic. in Catil. 4.*

*Græci tamen non minus quàm Angli, post verba desinendi par-  
 ticipio gaudent. Sic, Luc. 5. 4. ἐπαύσατο λαλῶν, He left speak-  
 ing. Soph. Oedip. Θεὸν οὐκ ἀΐξω προσάτην ἔχων. Eurip.  
 οὐκ ἀνίσταμαι πύργους βάλλοντες. Demosth. Phil. 4. Οὐ  
 σῆσται πάντας ἀνθρώπους ἀδικῶν. Xenoph. Οὐ πό-  
 ποτε δίκλιων ζητῶν καὶ μεθυμένων. Plut. Διακρίσας τῶν  
 μὲν τὸν θεόν. Chrysost. Οὐ παύεται λογισμῶς ἢ δι-  
 ἀνοια πικρῶς. Lucian. Πάυσασθα ἐρίζοντες ἀπὸς ἀλλήλους.*

IV. 4 (The English of Participles of the  
 Present tense) Coming after for, import-  
 ing the cause or reason of some † action,

† when it may be  
 varied by because  
 that—  
 is

is made by a Verb of the Subjunctive mood, with *qui*, or *quod*; or by a Substantive, † with *de*, *ob*, or *propter*: as

**I** thank you for writing, [or because that you did write] letters to me.

**They** gave to **Titus** great thanks, for taking [or because that he had taken] the **Trojan**.

¶ *Velim mihi ignoscas, quod ad te scribo tam multa toties, Cic. ad Att. 7. Ep. 12.*

5. (The English of Participles of the Present tense) Following for, \* importing the end or intent of any action, is made by a verb with *ut* or *quo*; or by a Gerund [or Gerundive] with *ad*, or *ob*: as

**They** are forced, for the stopping of [to [that [or to the end [or intent] that] they may] stop] a chink.

**¶** *Ob absolvendum* [ad absolvendum] *quod* [ut, or uti absolvas] manus nē acceperis, Cic. Ad eorum voluntatem mihi conciliandam, maximo te mihi usui fore video, Cic. ad Att. 1. 2.

6. (The English of Participles of the present tense) Coming after † for, importing let, or hindrance of any action, is to be translated by a verb of the Subjunctive mood, with †† *ne*, *ni*, \* or *nisi* \* *quod*: as

† which, if it be not a Verbal in *io*, hath usually a participle of the preter tense adjoyned to it.

**Ago** tibi gratias, *qui* [or *quod*] ad me literas scripseris; [de tuis ad me scriptis literis; or *propter* tuas ad me scriptas literas.]

**Magnas** egerunt **Tito** gratias, *qui* [or *quod*] urbem expugnaverat; *de* urbis expugnatione; *ob* [or *propter*] expugnatam urbem.

**¶** *Coguntur ut* [uti [or *quod*] rimam expleant; *ob* explendum [or *ad* explendam] rimam.

**¶** *Ob absolvendum* [ad

† After from, importing VI. let or hindrance, See chap. 16. rule 2.

†† when it may be varied by lest that I should.

\* when it may be varied by but that I should, or if I should not.

V.

<b>I</b> dare not for angriſing [ <i>or</i> leſt that <b>I</b> ſhould anger] him.	Non auſim, nè illum commotum reddam.
<b>I</b> would, but for hurting [but that <b>I</b> ſhould [ <i>or if</i> <b>I</b> ſhould not] hurt] him.	Vellem ſanè, ni, [ <i>or niſi quòd</i> ] illi nocerem.

VII. 7. (The English of Participles of the preſent tenſe) *Fol-  
lowing a word importing an uſefulneſs,  
or unuſefulneſs, fitness or unfitness of a  
thing for any purpoſe, is made by a Ge-  
rundio: \** *\* Eſpecially if it may  
be varied by the In-  
ſinitive mood paſſive.*

**Preſently after it gives** Mox apta natando crura dat,  
**leas fit for ſwimming.** Ov. Met. 15. v. 376.

**Blotting paper is not good** Empoetica inutilis eſt ſcri-  
**for writing [*or to be writ-*** bendo, Plin. ¶ Rubens  
**ten] en.** ferrum non eſt habile tun-

dendo, Plin. l. 5. c. 15. Radix ejus veſcendo eſt decocta, Plin.  
l. 41. c. 16. Nitroſa utilis eſt bibendo, ib. l. 31. c. 6.

*Aliquando vox utilitatem, vel aptitudinem denotans, tam in  
Latino, quàm Anglicano idiomate omiſſa ſubintelligitur: nam.  
ut dicitur Latine, Non eſt ſolvendo; ſc. par, habilis, aptus,  
idoneus, &c. Dixit enim Cicero, Ep. 8. l. 3. ſam. Cùm ſolvendo  
civitates vaneſſent: & Columel. l. 1. c. 9. Dummodo perpetien-  
do labori fit idoneus. Sic dicimus etiam Anglice, He is not  
for going, ſc. ready, or fit for going.*

VIII 8. (The English of Participles of the preſent tenſe) *Com-  
ing after theſe Particles far from, is made by a Verb, with ita  
[*or adeo*] non; longè [*or tantum*] abeſt: ut*

**You are ſo far from loving,** Ita non amas, ut nè-- Cic. 7.  
**that--** Ep. 1.

**He was ſo far from wronge** Adeo ipſe non violavit, ut--  
**ing them himſelf, that--** Curt.

**He will be far from believing** Longè aberit, ut credat-- Cic.  
**of--**

**I am ſo far from admiring** Tantum abeſt, ut noſtra mire-  
**of my own things, that--** mur, ut-- Cic. ¶ Cùm Of-

cos ludos vel in Senatu spectare possis, Græcos vero ita non ames, ut nè ad villam quidem tuam viâ Græcâ ire soleas, *Cic.* Aded ipse non violavit, ut summam adhibuerit curam, nè quis captivo corpori illuderet, *Curt. li. 3.* Longè aberit, ut argumentis credat Philosophorum, *Cic.* Quâ in vitâ tantum abest, ut voluptates sectentur, etiam curas, sollicitudines, vigilias perferunt, *Cic. 5. de Fin.* Tantum abest, ut meam ille sententiam moveat, ut valde ego ipsi, quod de suâ sententiâ decesserit, poenitendum putem, *Cic. ad Att. l. 7. Ep. 3.* Adeon' ego non perspexeram prudentiam literarum tuarum? *Cic. ad Att. 6. Ep. 9.*

9. (The English of Participles of the present tense) *when* I X. it may be varied by an English Participle of the Preter tense, with any of these Particles [having, when, after that, &c.] it is sometimes made by a Verb with *quum*, *quando*, *postquam*, &c. sometimes by a Participle of the Preter tense, either agreeing \* with the following Substantive, in the Ablative case; or governing † it in such case, as the Verb whereof it cometh requires: as

\* If it come of a Verb passive.

† If it come of a Verb Deponent, viz. originally such: for the Participles of such Deponents, as anciently were Com-

mon, admit sometimes of a passive construction; sc. testatus, mentitus, meditatus, adeptus, oblitus, &c. Though in Poets we finde an Accusative case sometimes governed even of the Participles of Passives; as *Virg. Æn. 1.* Tum breviter vultum Dido demissa profatur. *Virg. Æn. 2.* --Manus juvenem post terga revinctum trahabant--

**Lifting** [having [when, or after that he had] lift] up his eyes to heaven, he said.

**Rememb'ring** [or after that he rememb'ed] his promise passed--

**Quum** [postquam, &c.] sustulisset in cœlum oculos [or Sublatis in cœlum oculis] dixit.

**Datæ fidei recordatus.**



**H**e gave way for old men to  
drink wine, that forget-  
ting [or having forgotten]  
their troubles, they may  
seem to be grown young  
again.

Indulſit ſenibus vinum bibere,  
ut redire ad juventutem vi-  
deantur, moleſtiarum ob-  
liti.

¶ **Q**ueſtus eram; Pharetrâ  
cùm protinus ille ſolutâ (opening, or having opened,) *Ovid.*  
*Am. li. 2. El. 1.* Compeito (finding, or when he had found)  
quam regionem hoſtes petiſſent, *Liv. l. 1. bell. Maced.* Atque  
obliti (forgetting) ſalutis meæ, de vobis, ac de liberis veſtris  
cogitate, *Cic. Cat. 4.* Atque hoſtem rati, emicant, ſine diſcri-  
mine inſultant, *Flor. 1. 8.*

*Anglicum hoc præſentis*  
*participium Græci per participium Indeſiniti plerumque pri-*  
*mi efferunt; idque vel activæ vel mediæ vocis. Sic Luc. 16.*

23. Liſting up his eyes-- ἰπάρας τὸ ὀφθαλμοῖς. *Xenoph.*  
ἀναβλέψας εἰς τὸν ὑπάρχον ἰπύεζατο [Looking up]  
*Joh. 8. 9.* Beginning at the eldeſt. ἀρχάμενος ἀπὸ  
πρεσβυτέρων. *Pythag.* Ἀρχάμενος δ' ἀπὸ πρότε-  
ρον ἰπύεζατο.

- X. 10. (The English of Participles of the  
preſent tenſe) In moſt other caſes is to be  
made by a Latine Participle of the pre-  
ſent tenſe; viz. when it follows a Noun,  
† or a Pronoun Subſtantive, or a Pro-  
noun Relative, or Demonstrative, (where-  
with it agreeth) and that either in the be-  
ginning, or in the body of a ſentence; or  
when it comes before a Subſtantive in the  
end of a ſentence; and generally when it  
may be reſolved into a \* Relative and a  
\* Verb, &c. as

† I.e. If it can nei-  
ther be varied by a  
Participle, of the  
preter tenſe; as in  
Rule 9. nor by the  
English of the Inſi-  
nitive mood, as in  
Chap. 35. Note 1.

\* By which it may  
ſometimes be neat-  
ly varied, eſpecially  
when the follow-  
ing Subſtantive is

to be of the ſame number and caſe with the foregoing Participle:  
as, The Poets choſe that ſtile, as beſt becomming their high in-  
vention, Eum elegerunt Poetæ ſt. lum ut eorum altam maxi-  
mè



mè decentem inventionem. Thus it is truly rendered, but may be better varied thus-- Ut qui eorum altam deceret maxime inventionem.

**Scipio leading an Army laden with the plunder of many cities seizes upon Tunis.**

Scipio, gravem jam spoliis multarum urbium exercitū trahens, occupat Tuneta, Liv.

**Had it been so, that he coming to Rome had found the Senate at Rome--**

Si ita factum esset, ut ille Romam veniens, Senatum Romæ offenderet--Cic. Att. 7.12.

**He beholds a picture containing (or which containeth) divers pictures, yet sees none of them.**

Picturam aspicit varias continentem picturas (or, varias quæ picturas continet) earum tamen nullam videt.

**With a short discord to sweeten the harmony of the approaching close.**

Brevi dissonantia, appropinquantis harmoniam eximè reddere jucundior.

¶ Textentem telam studiosè ipsam offendimus, Ter. Heaut. A. 2. Sc. 3. Offendi ibi militem ejus noctem orantem, ib. Pars maxima classem mittere jubent ad opprimendam stationem navium, ad Uticam, incautè agentem, Liv. l. 30. Tupatula recubans sub tegmine fagi--meditans - Virg. Ecl. 1. Sed tamen nostra legens, non multum à Peripateticis dissidentia--utere tuo judicio, Cic. 1. Off. 1. Conspecta classis hostium est Uticam Carthagine petens (coming, or which came) Liv. l. 30. Fortis verò dolorem summum malum judicans (be judging, or be who judgeth) esse nullo modo potest, Cic. 1. Off. 1. Ut nemini parere animus bene à natura informatus velit, nisi præcipienti, aut docenti, aut legitimè imperanti, Cic. 1. Off. c. 5. Quam similitudinem, natura ratioque ab oculis ad animum transferens--ordinem in consiliis factisque conservandum putat, Cic. 1. Off. c. 5. Illud etiam animadverto, quod qui proprio nomine perduellis esset, is hostis vocaretur: lenitate verbi, tristitiam rei mitigante, Cic. 1. Off. 15. Non prohibere aquam profluentem, Cic. 1. Off. 20.

Certain.

## Certain particular Phrases.

**He gave his minde to write.** | Animum ad scribendum ap-  
 pulit, *Ter. And. Prol.*  
**He is an hour in telling.** | Dum hæc dicit, abiit hora,  
*Ter. Eun. 2. 3.*

## CHAP. XXXV.

Of Polysyllables in *ing*.

- I. 1. **P**olysyllables in *ing* are Substantives) when they admit of a plural number ending in *s* : as  
**Who in that is partaker** | Homo, qui rationis particeps  
 of reason, perceiveth the | est, principia, & causas re-  
 beginnings and causes of | rum videt, earumque pro-  
 things, and is not ignorant | gressus non ignorat, *Cic. 1.*  
 of their proceedings. | *Off.*
- II. 2. (Polysyllables in *ing* are Substantives) when a or the † is, or may be set before them, and of followes them : as  
**Those precepts which are** | Ea, quæ traduntur, præcepta,  
 given, do seem to belong | ad institutionem vitæ com-  
 to the framing of the com- | munis spectare videntur,  
 mon kinde of life. | *Cic. 1. Off.* ¶ Ut ad officii  
 inventionem aditus esset, *Cic. 1. Off. 1.* Imprimis hominis est  
 propria veri inquisitio atque investigatio, *Cic. 1. Off. 3.* Ho-  
 nestum aut in perspicientiâ veri, solertiâque versatur, aut-  
*Cic. 1. Off. 6.*
- III. 3. (Polysyllables in *ing* are Substantives) when they imme-  
 diately

diately follow an Adjective, agreeing with them : as

**I** habz surveyed all your building. | Omnem ædificationem tuam perspexi, Cic. ¶ Arctior

vero colligatio est societas propinquorum, Cic. 1. Off. 21. Primaque ab origine mundi--Ovid. Met.

Concerning Polysyllables in lng,  
further.

Note 1. That when they are joyned to a Noun governing a Genitive case, they are usually made by the Gerund in \* di:

\* Especially if they may be varied by the English of the Infinitive mood active.

The means of writing (or to write well) is toynd with speaking.

Rectè scribendi ratio cum loquendo conjuncta est.

Desirous of returning (or to return.)

Cupidus redeundi, Ter. Hecyr. 1. 2. ¶ Scribendi necessitas nulla est, Cic. ad Att. 1. 12. Ep. 38.

Commune omnium animantium est, ut habeant libidinem procreandi, Cic. 1. Off. 21. Romæ non est respirandi locus, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. 3. 1. Hæc relata Scipioni spem fecerant castra hostium per occasionem incendendi, Liv. 1. 30. Eho una accedundi via est, Ter. Heaut. 3. 3. Sequereturque & illud forense dicendi, & hoc quietum disputandi genus, Cic. 1. Off. 1. Haberent jus suum de officio disputandi, si--Cic. 1. Off. 1. Ancipitem affert curam cogitandi, Cic. 1. Off. 3. Commovet tempus ad te cepit adeundi, Cic. 11. Ep. 16. Injurie nocendi causâ, de industriâ inferuntur, Cic. 1. Off. 10. Ad gratificandi facultatem spectat, Cic. 1. Off. 10. Discendi studio impediti, quos tueri debent, deserunt, Cic. 1. Off. 12. Inest autem in tali liberalitate cupiditas plerunque rapiendi, Cic. 1. Off. 16. Homines bellandi cupidi, Cæs. 1. bell. Gall. Æneas cellâ in puppi jam certus eundi, Æn. 4. Mille nocendi artes, Æn. 7. Cum salutandi gratiâ ad Syllam venisset, Val. Max. 1. 3. c. 1.

Note

Note 2. That after many Nouns Adjectives, Verbs, and Participles having after them these Particles (1) of, [signifying about or concerning] (2) from\*, (3) by, (4) in, or (5) with, they are made by the Gerund in do: as

\* If a word importing hindrance or withholding come before from, then see Chap. 16. Rule 2.

They consult of (about or concerning) going over into France.

Consultatur de transeundo in Galliam.

Idle boyes are soon discouraged from learning.

Ignavi à discendo citò deterentur, Cic.

I may seem to have been negligent in writing.

Negligens in scribendo fuisse videar, Cic. 3. Ep. 9.

Greater glory is gotten by defending then by accusing.

Ex defendendo, quàm ex accusando uberior gloria comparatur.

I am weary with walking.

Defessus sum ambulando, Ter.

¶ (1) Scire velim quid cogites de exeundo, Cic. Att. 7. Ep. 14.

(2) Amor & amicitia utrumque ab amando dictum est, Cic.

(3) Alitur vitium crescitque regendo, Virg. Casta ad virum matrona parendo imperat, Publ. Cæsar dando, sublevando, ignoscendo gloriam adeptus est, Sal. Nihil est, quin malè narrando possit depravari, Ter. Phorm. Subitum luctando accendimus ignem, Ovid. Am. 1. El. 1. -- Quæ docendo, discendo, communicando, disceptando, judicando conciliat inter se homines, Cic. 1. Off. 20.

See Chap. 14. Rule 4.

(4) Quis est tam in scribendo impiger, quàm ego? Cic.

Prohibenda autem maxime est ira, in puniendo, Cic. 1. Off. Fit, ut distrahatur deliberando (in deliberating) animus, Cic. 1. Off.

3. Præterire aliquid, maximum vitium in dividendo est, Cic. 1. Off. 3.

If the Polysyllable with in maybe varied by a verb with as, or whilst that, then see Chap. 7. Rule 1.

(5) Intabescitque videndo, Ovid Met. 2. Vera dicendo eos fallam,

fallam, *Ter. Heaut. 4.2.* Quod, ut efficerem, orando surdas jam aures reddideras mihi, *Ter. Heaut. 2.3.* Pitissando modò, mihi quid vini assumpsit! *Ter. Heaut. 3.1.* Quin hercle lassus jam sum dum ando miser, *Plant. Trucul. A. 2. Sc. 3.*

Note 3. That if they have before them the English of sum, possum, or debeo, with some of these particles any, no, neither, nor, such, good, ill, &c. they are either made by a Gerund in dum, or by a passive impersonal, or (in some cases) by a Personal Active: as

There is no coming to; me there. Non est mihi illò accedendum.

There is such flocking together from all parts. Usque adeò concurritur undique.

There is no persuading of him. Frustra illi suaseris [or non persuadebis] Perveniri

ad summum non potest, nisi ex principiis, *Quint.* [There can be no arriving at, or coming to--] Non potest jucundè vivi,

nisi cum virtute vivatur [There can be no living sweetly--] *Cic.* Mihi istic nec seritur, nec metitur, [There is neither sowing nor mowing,] *Plant.* Cum verò de imperio decernatur, *Cic. 1 Off.*

15. Usque adeò turbatur agris, *Virg. Ecl. 1.* Absque pecunia miserè vivitur, *Ter.* Non bene ripæ creditur, *Virg. Ecl. 3.*

Note 4. when the Polysyllable in ing is to be made by a Gerund, then if the word following is to be of the Accusative case, it may be elegantly varied, by putting the Substantive into the case of the Gerund, and the Gerund into the Gender and Number of the Substantive: as

There was seldom any mention of peace, but often of sending Ambassadors to Hannibal. Rara mentio pacis, frequentior legatorum ad Annibalem mittendorum [for mittendi legatos,] *Liv. 1. 10.*

**Excellencie and greatnesse  
of courage may appear  
both in increasing of Esti-  
mance and getting com-  
munities both to ones  
self, and to his friends,  
and also much more in de-  
spising these same things.**

**He easily leaveth the course of  
his whole life, and prepara-  
reth things necessary to  
the leading thereof.**

Animi excellentia magnitu-  
doque cum in augendis o-  
pibus, utilitatibusque & si-  
bi, & suis comparandis,  
tum multo magis in his ip-  
sis despiciendis eluceat [*for*  
augendo, comparando, de-  
spiciendo.] *Cic. 1. Off. 6.*

Facile totius vitæ cursum vi-  
det, ad eamque degendam  
præparat res necessarias  
[*for* ad degendum.] *Cic. 1.  
Off. 5.* ¶ Prætermittendæ

autem defensionis, deserendique officii plures solent esse cau-  
sæ, *Cic. 1. Off. 12.* Triplex est consilii capiendi deliberatio,  
*Cic. 1. Off. 3.* Veri videndi cupiditati adjuncta est appetitio  
quædam principatus, *Cic. 1. Off. 5.* Orationem autem La-  
tinam profecto legendis nostris [*for* legendo nostra] efficies  
plenior, *Cic. 1. Off. 1.* In eo colendo sita est vitæ honestas  
omnis, *ib.* In quo considerando sæpe animi in contrarias sen-  
tentias distrahuntur, *Cic. 1. Off. 3.* Aut enim in perspicientiâ  
veri, solertiâque versatur, aut in hominum societate tuendâ,  
tribuendoque suum cuique, *Cic. 1. Off. 6.* Ad eò summa erat  
observatio in movendo bello, *Cic. 1. Off. 15.* Reliquis autem  
tribus virtutibus necessitates propositæ sunt, ad eas res paran-  
das tuendasque [*for* parandum tuendumque] quibus actio vi-  
tæ continetur, *Cic. 1. Off. 6.*

### *Certain particular Phrases.*

**I will give your hide a  
bawling.**

**Nothing is more bebecoming  
the nature of man--**

**It is the most unbeseeming  
a man.**

Faciam te usque ferventem  
flagris, *Plaut.*

Nihil est naturæ hominis ac-  
comodatius, *Cic. 1. Off.*

Ab homine alienissimum est,  
*Cic. 1. Off.*

To fall a	{	laughting.	}	Risum.	}	tollere, effunde-
		complaining.		Quærelam		re.



## CHAP. XXXVI.

## Of the Particle Self.

1. **S**elf) with own, either expressed or understood, coming I.  
 after a Noun, or \* Pronoun, is made by ipse: as  
**The man himself, [or**  
**his own self] is no where** Homo ipse nusquam est, Ter.  
**to be found.**

**I paid the money my own** Ipse egomet solvi argentum.  
**self.** ¶ Sextum Pompeium ipsi cog-  
 novimus, [we ourselves, or our own selves] Cic. 1. Off. Adest  
 ipse frater, Ter. Quærebant, quidnam ille ipse judicaret de-  
 Cic.

\* After a Pronoun, though at any time it may (especially when  
 there is an Emphasis upon Self) yet it is not alwayes necessary,  
 that Ipse should be expressed in Latine.

2. (Self) without own, coming before same, is made by II.  
 hic, is, istuc, idem, or unus: as

**The self-same day, that he** Eo ipse die, quo excessit è vi-  
**died.** tâ, Cic.

**In the self-same point, that** In hoc ipso, de quo nunc dis-  
**we now reason of.** putamus.

**Even that self-same thing.** Istuc ipsum.

**Even I the self-same man.** Idem ego ille.

**It seemeth to be the self-** Unum & idem videtur esse,  
**same thing.** Cic. ¶ Sed hæc ipsa, ne-

scio rectene sint literis commissa, Cic. in Ev. Quod idem fit  
 in numeris, Cic. in Or. Uno eodemque igni, Virg. Ecl. 8.



Nota 1. My, thy, *our*, your, *his*, her, *their* before \* self, or own self, are Pronouns Substantives, and made by ego, tu, nos, vos, sui, &c. as

\* without selfe, or own self, they are Adjectives.

I guesse by my self, or my own self.

Ego de me ipso conjecturam facio.

We perceive and feel those things more, which happen unto our selves, either luckily, or unluckily, then those things which happen to others.

Magis ea percipimus, atque sentimus, quæ nobis ipsis aut prospera, aut adversa eveniunt, quam illa, quæ cæteris, *Cic. 1. Off. 12.*

¶ Quem egomet [*I my self*] dicere audivi, tum se fuisse miserum, cum careret patriâ *Cic. ad Quir.* Merito mihi [*at my self*] nunc succenseo, *Ter. Heaut. 5. 1.* Propter eum quem sibi ipse finxerat principatum, *Cic. 1. Off. 10.* Aliter de illis ac de nobis judicamus, *ib. c. 12.* Minime miror si te sibi quisque expetit, *Ter. Heaut. 2. 3.*

Note 2. Own comming without self, after a Pronoun, is made by ipsius, proprius, or by a Pronoun possessive emphatically put: as

Thou hast conjectured by thine own minde.

Ex tuo ipsius animo conjecturam fecisti.

She confesses that it is a'll thine, and indeed thine own.

Tuam esse totam, & quidem propriam fatetur, *Cic. pro Marco Marcello.*

I loved him as my own.

Amavi pro meo.

You did it of your own accord.

Tuâ sponte faciebas.

Every one likes his owne best.

Suum cuique pulchrum.

It is ta our own choice, whether we wil give ought or no

Demus necne, in nostrâ potestate est, *Cic. 1. Off. 19.*

¶ Non tam me apte causâ, quam illius, lætor, *Ter.* Totum hoc, quantumcumque est, quod certè maximum est, totum est, inquam, tuum, *Cic.* Sua mens infecerat illam, *Ovid. Met. v. 834.* Communibus utatur ut communibus, privatis autem, ut suis, *Cic. 1. Off. 8.*

Certain

## Certain particular Phrases.

I am not my own man.

He offered himself of his  
own accord.Non sum apud me, *Ter.*Se ultro obtulit, *Virg.*¶ Hæc famâ impulsus Chre-  
mes, ultro ad me venit, *Ter. And. 1. 1.*

## CHAP. XXXVII.

Of the Particle *Since*.

1. **S**ince) signifying [sith, seeing that, or because] is made by  
scûm, quando, quia, quoniam, quandoquidem, post-  
quam: as

**Since** [sith, or seeing that]  
it is so.

Isthæc cûm ita sint, *Ter.*

**Since** [or because] you will  
have it so.

Quando ita tibi visum est.

**Whereupon** since part of  
those things, which were  
common by nature, to be-  
come the own of every  
one--

Ex quo, quia suum cujusque  
fit eorum, quæ naturâ suc-  
rant communia--*Cic. 1. Off.*  
8.

**Since** all my discourse shall  
be of duty--

Quoniam omnis disputatio de  
officio futura est, *Cic.*

**I** must needs marry--

Quandoquidem ducenda est  
uxor--*Ter.*

**Since** I have provided  
what was fitting.

Postquam, quæ opus fuere,  
paravi--*Ter.* ¶ Cûm ex-

tremum expectent, [Since they expect] *Cic. Or.* Quando huc  
veni, ut videam, *Ter.* Quando, ut volumus, non licet, *Ter.*  
Quoniam convenimus ambo, *Virg. Ecl.* Sed, quoniam non  
nobis solum nati sumus, *Cic.* Dicere, quandoquidem in molli  
consedimus herbâ, *Virg. Ecl.* Postquam vestra mater mortua  
est, *Plaut.*

2. (Since)

- II. 2. (Since) *Signifying* [from that time] *is made by* ex eo, illo, or quo [tempore being understood:] *also by* à, ut, quòd, and quum: *as*

**I** call into question all, that thou hast done, *since* (or from) that day, to this.

**I**t is now five dayes *since* **I** have gone into the School.

*Since* whose death this is the three and thirtieth year.

**I**t is a year *since* he was put back

**This** is the third day *since* **I** heard it.

**I**t is not long *since* he cast his teeth.

Ex eâ die ad hanc diem, quæ fecisti in judicium voco, *Cic.*

3. *Ver.*

Quintum jam diem habeo, ex quo in Scholam eo, *Senec.*

† *Ep. 76.*

Cujus à morte hic tertius & trigessimus annus est.

Annus est, ut repulsum tulit.

Tertius hic dies quòd audiui, *Plin.*

Illi quidem haud sanè diu est, quum dentes exciderunt, *Plaut.* ¶ Ex illo, retro

fluere, ac sublapsâ referri *Spes Danaûm, An. 2.* Tempore jam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis, *An. 1. ἀπὸ τοῦ χρόνου* [*sc. χρόνου*] *Lucian. παλαιὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ χρόνου*, *Soph. in Ajace. ἐξ ἧς* [ex quo] *τῆς ἐξ ἑαυτοῦ δόρημα, Soph. ib.*

Viri nostri domo, ut abiêrunt. Hic tertius annus, *Plaut. Stich. A. 1. 5. 1.* Ut ab urbe discessi nullum intermisi diem, quinquaginta annis, *Cic. ad Att. 7. 14.* Jam anni prope cccc sunt, cum hoc probatur, *Cic. in Or.* Aliquot enim anni sunt, cum vos duos delegi, quos præcipuè colorem, *Cic. Att. 9. 13.*

- III. 3. (Since) *Signifying* (after that time) *is made by* inde, exinde, or post: *as*

**H**ere and **I** have been of very great acquaintance ever *since* (or after the time that) we were children.

**A**fter *since* (or after that time.)

Mihi magna cum eo jam inde usque à pueritiâ semper fuit familiaritas, *Ter.*

Nusquam exinde.

**Since the memory of man,** | Post hominum memoriam.  
 [or *Since man could mean.*] | ¶ Exercitatio elegans jam  
 indè ab Aristotele constituta, *Cic.* Cujus cum patre magna  
 mihi fuit amicitia jam indè à quæsturâ meâ Siciliensi, *Cic.* 13.  
*Ep.* 38. Qui honos post conditam hanc urbem habitus est to-  
 gato ante me nemini, *Cic. Phil.* 2. Me duo sceleratissimi post  
 hominum memoriam, non consules, sed latrones, non modò  
 deseruerunt, sed-- *Cic. post. Redit. in Sen.*

4. (*Since*) signifying ago, is made by *dudum*, *ante*, *abhinc*, I V.  
 or *jampridem*; as

**How long Since** [or ago] Quàm *dudum* istuc factum  
 was it done? est? *Plaut.*

**Two years Since** [or ago.] Ante biennium.

**Twenty years Since** [or ago.] Annis *abhinc* viginti:

**I heard that long Since** [or ago.] Istuc *jampridem* audiveram.

¶ Cum Romæ *abhinc* trien-  
 nium ferme essem, *Politian. Ep.* 8. *Abhinc* jam abierunt tri-  
 ennium, *Plaut. Stich. A.* 1. *Sc.* 2. Te mihi ipsum *jamdudum*  
 exoptabam dari, *Ter. Heaut. A.* 4. *Sc.* 4. Herilli *jampridem*  
 explosa sententia est, *Cic.* 1. *Off.* 1. Atqui tertium (inquit  
*Plin.* 1. 17.) ante diem Scitote decerptum Carthagine, i.e. *abhi* e  
 tertium diem, *Ram. Gram.* 1. 4. cap. 17.

*Certain particular Phrases.*

**I had not heard of what** | Citeriora nondum audieba-  
 hath happened *Since*, | mus, *Cic.* 2. *Ep.* 12.

**She departed this life a** | Mortua est nuper, *Ter. Eun.* 1.  
 while *Since*. | 2.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of the Particle *Sic*.

- I. 1. **S**O) *Answering to as* \*, is rendered \* viz. in the latter  
*by sic or ita* ; for example, clause of a Sen-  
 tence.

**As that was painful, so this** | *Ut illud erat molestum, sic hoc*  
*is pleasant.* | *est jucundum, Cic.*

**As you wished, so it is fall'n** | *Ut optâsti, ita est, Cic.*  
*out.* | *¶ Ut scribis, ita est, Cic. [So*  
*great as-- See the Phrases below.]*

- II. 2. (So) *Before Adjectives, Verbs, or Adverbs, is made by*  
*tam, adeo, ita, perinde, sic : as*

**I should not be so uncivil,** | *Non essem tam inurbanus, ut-*  
*as to--* | *Cic.*

**They be so hindz'd by their** | *Suis studiis, sic impediuntur,*  
*studies, that--* | *ut--Cic.*

**Did you think me so untill,** | *Adeone me injustum esse ex-*  
*as to be angry with you?* | *istimâsti, ut tibi irascerer?*  
*Cic.*

**His coming was not so ac-** | *Adventus ejus non perinde*  
*ceptable.* | *gratus fuit, Suet.*

**So quickly--** | *Tam expeditè.*

**I am so afflicted, as never** | *Ita sum afflictus, ut nemo un-*  
*was man.* | *quam, Cic. ¶ Quis se tam*

*durum præberet? Adeone est fundata leviter fides, ut? Liv.*  
*Philosophia non perinde, ac de hominum est virâ meritâ lau-*  
*datur, Cic. 1. Tusc. Quæ perdifficilia sunt, perinde habenda*

*sunt, ac si effici non possint, Cic. Partit. Neminem quidem*

*adeo infatuare potuit, ut-- Cic. Quidnam hoc negotii*

*sit, quod filia sic Repente expetit, ut-- Plaut. Menach. Ac. 5.*

*Sc. 2. Mihi sic erit gratum, ut gratius esse, nihil possit, Cic.*

*Sic fruebar, ut nemo magis, Cic. ad Quir.*

Ita sunt avidæ--*Cic.* Quorum quanta mens sit difficile est æstimare, ita multa meminerunt, *Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor.* Cum Pompeius ita contendisset, ut nihil unquam magis, *Cic. 1. Ep. 9.* Vide Phrases.

3. Before ever, in these, and such like compounded Particles, III. whatsoever, wheresoever, &c. is made by entailing cunque to the foregoing word: or else by doubling the word it self, that goes before: as

Whatsoever it shall be, of  
whatsoever thing, of what-  
soever kinde.

Whosoever thou art.

Whatsoever is under ground  
time will bring to light.

But howsoever the matter  
is, winde your health.

Wheresoever he be.

etiam sine scripto dicerent, *Cic. Oratore.* Quantulumcunque dicebamus, *Cic.* Quemcunque casum fortuna dederit, aut quæcunque fortuna erit oblata, *Cic. pro Mil.* Et si ubicunque es--*Cic.* Sed utcunque aderunt res, *Cic. 1. Off.* Quantæcunque tibi accessiones fient, & fortunæ, *Cic. 2. Ep. 1.* Scriptaque cum veniâ qualiacunque leget, *Ovid. 1. Trist.*

Quisquis fuit ille Deorum--*Ovid. Met.* Quisquis es amissos hinc jam obliviscere Graios, *Vir. Æn. 2.* Sed hæc ut ut sunt--*Ter. Heaut. A. 4. Sc. 7.* Ut ut hæc sunt, tamen hoc faciam, *Ter. Phorm.* Nam ut ut erant, alia illi certè consuleres, quæ nunc tuæ est domi, *ib.* Nunc ubi ubi sit animus, certè quidem in te est, *Cic. 1. Tusc.* Ubi ubi erit, tamen investigabo, & mecum ad te adducam simul, *Plaut. Ruden.* Heus, quanta quanta hæc mea paupertas est, tamen adhuc curavi unum hoc quidem, ut mihi esset fides, *Ter. Phorm. A. 5. Sc. 7.*

Quicquid erit, quæcunque de  
re, quocunque de genere,  
*Cic.*

Quisquis es--*Ovid.*

Quicquid sub terra est, in apri-  
cum proferet ætas.

Sed ut ut est, indulge valetu-  
dini, *Cic.*

Ubi ubi erit. ¶ Quæcunque

4. (So) Is very often joyned with other Particles in the English composition, upon which it dependeth both for signification and translation, which how to render rightly into Latine,

IV.

can hardly so well be shewne by rules, as by examples: Note therefore the more carefully these following Phrases or Examples; viz.

**So many and such men.**

**There are so [or as] many changes of speech, as [there be] of mindes.**

**There were so many, that--**

**I pray you pardon me for writing to you so many things, so oft [or so many times.]**

**The force of honesty is so great, that we love it even in an enemy.**

de fac tantum animum habeas, tantumque apparatus, quanto opus est--*Cic. 12. Ep. 6.*

**There is so great a falling out betwixt them, that--**

**I am very glad that you do greatly like it.**

**These benefits are not to be accounted so great as these which--**

**I scarce had time for this so small an epistle.**

**When I was gone so far that--**

**So far am I from admitting my own things.**

**I was so far from him, that I could do nothing.**

Tot viri, ac tales, *Cic. pro Cael.*  
Vocis mutationes totidē sunt, quot animorum, *Cic. In. Or.*

Ita multi fuerunt, ut -- *Cic. ad Quir. post Redit.*

Velim mihi ignoscas, quod ad te scribam, tam multa toties, *Cic. ad Att. l. 7. apud Turf. c. 209. 1.*

Tanta vis probitatis est, ut eam etiam in hoste diligamus, *Cic. de Am. ¶ Proin-*

tantumque apparatus, quan-

Ita ita magnæ sunt inter eos, ut--*Ter. And. Ac. 3. Sc. 3.*

Tantopere à te probari vehementer gaudeo, *Cic. 6. Fam. 19. Ep.*

Hæc beneficia æquè magna non sunt habenda, atq; ea, quæ--*Cic. 1. Off. 19.*

Huic tantulæ epistolæ vix tempus habui, *Cic. ad Att. 1. Ep. 9.*

Cum eò jam processissem, ut--*Sen. Ep. 53.*

Tantum abest no- | \* See ch. 34. ru. 8.

Aberam ab eo, ita longè, ut nihil possem, *Cic. ad Att. 6. Ep. 3.*



**So far as I hear,**

*Quantum audio, Ter. Heaut.  
A. 4. Sc. 2.*

**So far as it may stand with  
your health.**

*Quod commodo valetudinis  
tua fiat, Cic. 14. Ep. 5.*

**So far as it is possible.**

*Quoad ejus fieri potest, Cic. 5.  
Ep. 8. ¶ Quoad ejus fa-  
cere potueris, Cic. 3. Ep. 2.*

**If he proceed so far as to--**

*Si eatenus progreditur, ut--  
Colum.*

**¶ *ἕως τοσούτων ἤλθοι ὡς***  
*in Ajace.*

*Eo usque progressi sunt, ut Soph.*

**Though it be so--**

*Etiam si id sit-- Cic. Att. 11. 1.*

**So be it [or let it be so]**

*Fac ita esse, Cic. 2. in Verr.*

**If so be, that he will pay  
the money--**

*Fiat, Ter. Ad. 2. 1.*

**So that I be not left in**

*Si modo argentum, reddat--  
Ter. Ad. 2. 1. ¶ Credo (si*

**scorn.**

*modò homines sint) existiment me-- Cic. Att. 12. Ep. 37.*

**So there be but a wall be-**

*Dum nè contempta relinquer,  
Ovid. Ep. 3. ¶ Satis mihi*

**thwart us.**

*id habeam supplicii, dum illos ulciscar modò, Ter. Ad A. 3. Sc. 2*

*Dummodò inter me. atque te  
murus interfit, Cic. in Cat. 1.*

*¶ Dummodò meis laboribus,*

*votis, populòque Romano dignitas, salúsque pariat, Cic.  
Cat. 4.*

So much.

So long.

Never so.

} See

See

} Much, *Ch. 24. R. 2. & 5. & c.*

} Long, *Chap. 21.*

} Never, *Ch. 26. Rule 3.*

## CHAP. XXXIX.

Of the Particle *Such*.

- I. 1. *Such*) *Coming as a note of Intension before an † Adjective*  
*is made by tam or adco: as*  
**For such a small matter.** | *Tam ob parvulam rem, Ter.*  
**Such a comely countenance** | *Vultus adco venustus, ut nihil*  
**as nothing could be more.** | *suprà, Ter. ¶ Non obtrusa*  
*adco gestamus pectora Pæni, An. 1.*

\* *And sometimes when it comes before a Substantive, viz. if it may be varied by so with an Adjective: as, Are you such a fool, that?--* [or, *Are you so foolish, that?--*] *Adcône es ignarus [tam stultus, or tam desipiens] ut-- Cic. Yet such standing before a Substantive for so great is made by tantus, and sometimes by is: as, Amicitia tantas habet opportunitates [such, or so great opportunities] quantas non queo dicere, Cic. de Am. Eâ memoriâ erat, [Such, or so great a memory had he.]*

- II. 2. (*Such*) *coming immediately before a Substantive; or having relation to the quality, sort, or kinde of a thing, is made by talis, qualis, hujusmodi, ejusmodi, istiusmodi, -- as*

**There is for the most part** | *Inest autem in tali liberalitate*  
**in such [or such kinde of]** | *cupiditas plerunque rapi-*  
**bounty a greedy desire of** | *endi, Cic. 1. Off. 16.*  
**catching.**

**Such [or of such sort] as**  
**the Princes in a Common**  
**wealth are, such [or of**  
**such sort or quality] are**  
**the rest of the citizens**  
**wont to be.**

*Quales in republica principes sunt, tales reliqui solent esse cives, Cic.*

**Many such things [or**  
**things of such sort or**  
**kinde] as these.**

*Nonnulla hujusmodi.*

*Such*

**Such** tempests followed,  
that the work was of ne-  
cessity to be left off.

Ejusmodi tempestates conse-  
cutæ sunt, uti opus necessa-  
riò intermitteretur, *Cæs. 3.*  
*de bell. Gall.*

**We** have great scarcity of  
such citizens.

Istiusmodi civium magna no-  
bis est penuria, *Ter.*

**¶** Quem & amicissimum Miloni perspexeram, & talem virum,  
qualem tu judicas, *Cic. Att. 5. Ep. 8.* Literas tuas vehementes  
expecto, & quidem tales, quales maximè opto, *Cic. 10. Ep. 22.*  
Navigatio modò sit, qualem opto, *Cic. Att. 10. Ep. 14.* Superi-  
oris generis hujusmodi exempla sunt, *Cic. 1. Off. 16.*  
Sed ejusmodi pax in qua si adesces, multa te non delectarent,  
*Cic. 12. Ep. 18.* Ejusmodi nostra tempora sunt, ut nihil ha-  
beam, quod— *Cic. 14. Ep. 16.*

3. (Such) *when it relates to the nature or disposition of any III.*  
*person, is elegantly made by sic or ita: as*

**It is such a man** [i.e. so na-  
tured or condition'd.] *Ita est homo, Ter.*

**Such is my disposition.** *Sic est ingenium meum, Ter.*

**¶** *Ita est ingenium meum. Plaut. Stich. A. 4. S. 2.* Quid tu  
vis? Sic sum, ut vides, *Plaut. Aul.* Sic est vulgus ex verita-  
te pauca, ex opinione multa æstimat, *Cic. pro Rosc. Com.* Cu-  
jus generis sunt illa— Sic vita hominum est, ut ad malefici-  
um, &c. *Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.* Ita est vita hominum, quasi cum  
ludas tesseris, &c. *Ter. Adel. Act. 4. Sc. 7.* Sic vita erat, *Ter.*  
*And. 1. 1.*

4. (Such) *Sometimes is very elegantly made by hic, or is, viz. IV.*  
*when it may be varied by this, that, they, those: as*

**Such** [or this] honour have  
all his Saints. *Gloria hæc est omnibus san-  
ctis ejus.*

**If we be such as** [or those  
men that] we ought to be. *Si nos ii sumus, qui esse debe-  
mus, Cic.*

**It were to be wished, that**  
such as [or they that] rule  
the Commonwealth— *Optandum est, ut ii, qui præ-  
sunt reipublicæ— Cic. 1. Off.*

**Let us use such [or that] liberally, as may be profitable to our friends, but be hurtful to no man.** | *Ea libertate utamur, quæ pro-*  
*sit amicis, noceat nemini,*  
*Cic. 1. Off. 16.*  
**¶** *Hic honos veteri amicitiae*  
*tribuendus est, ut-- Cic. de Am. Qui omnes hi sumus, ut sine*  
*his studiis nullam vitam esse ducamus, Cic. 2. de Oratore. Nam*  
*cum is est auditor, qui-- Cic. in Orat. Eam habuistis rempub-*  
*licam, Cic. ad Quir. Ea cogita, quæ esse in eo viro debent,*  
*qui-- Cic. 1. Ep.*

### Certain particular Phrases.

**Such is his madness.** | *Ut est dementia, Ter. Adolph.*  
*A. 3. Sc. 3.*  
**Are you such a stranger in** | *Adeone es hospes hujus ur-*  
*this City?* | *bis? Cic.*  
**There was never any such.** | *Nemo is unquam fuit, Cic.*  
**Such is your prudence--** | *Quæ tua prudentia est-- Cic.*  
*Att. 6. Ep. 9. ¶ Qui meus*  
*amor in te est, Cic. 7. Ep. 2.*

## CHAP. XL.

### Of Substantives becoming Adjectives.

**E**nglish Substantives are many times to be translated by Latine Adjectives : viz. when they are joyned with the names of Places, Metals, Materials, &c. as

<b>A Louth-Scholar.</b>	<i>Discipulus Ludensis.</i>
<b>Spring-flowers.</b>	<i>Verni flores.</i>
<b>A Silver-can.</b>	<i>Argenteus cantharus.</i>
<b>A crystal-glasse.</b>	<i>Vitrum crystallinum.</i>
<b>An eye-witnesse.</b>	<i>Oculatus testis.</i>
<b>A hand-mill.</b>	<i>Mola trusatilis. ¶ Lectulos</i>

*iligneis pedibus faciendos dedit, Ter. Aft. 4. Sc. 2.*

## CHAP.

## CHAP. XLI.

Of the Particle *That*.

I. **T**hat) coming before either a Substantive, \* or a Relative, is made by one of these Demonstrative Pronouns ille, is, or iste: as

**I** was musing, whether **I** could cut that whetstone with a rasour.

**We** are to take heed, that **we** offend not at all in that kinde.

**Drive** away that ribal as far as thou canst, from her.

**Let** every one hold that, which hath fallen to each.

¶ Ego sum ille Consul P.C. cui--Cic. Cat. 4. Hæc est illa terra ætas populi Romani, Flor. 3. 12. Scito labare meum consilium illud, quod satis jam fixum videbatur, Cic. Att. 8. Ep. 22. Cum is inimicus, qui ad meam perniciem vocem suam communibus hostibus præbuisset, Cic. ad Quir. post redit. De reliquis autem tribus, latissimè habet ea ratio, quâ societas hominum inter ipsos continetur, Cic. I. Off. 3. Omnium verò societatum nulla charior est, quàm ea, quæ cum republica est unicuique nostrum, Cic. I. Off. 21. Reperiam, qui, id, quod salutis omnium causâ statueritis non putet esse suæ dignitatis recusare, Cic. Cat. 4. Fuit ista quondam in hac republica virtus, Cic. Cat. 2. Sed tamen iste Deus, qui sit, da Tityre nobis, Virg. Ecl. 5.

\* either expressed or understood.

Hoc agitabam, an eodem il- lam secare novaculâ possem, Hor. I. 5.

Cavendum est, nè quid in eo genere peccetur, Cic. I. Off. 10.

Istum æmulum, quoad poteris, ab eâ pellito, Ter.

Quod cuique obigit, id quisque teneat, Cic. I. Off. 8.

- II. 2. (*That*) when it may be turned into who, which, or whom, is made by the Pronoun Relative, *qui, quæ, quod, &c.* as  
 When I saw a man, *that* [or *who*] had been on the  
 same side *that* [or *which*] I had been on—  
*Cum viderem virum, qui in eadem causâ, in quâ ego, fuisset, Cic. pro M. Marcello.*  
 ¶ *Quamdiu quisquam erit, qui [that or who] defendere audeat, vives, Cic.*

- III. 3. (*That*) After Verbs importing care, endeavour, desire, intreaty, wishing, warning, counselling, commanding, obtaining, happening, permitting, and effecting, is constantly made by *ut, though sometimes by uti, and sometimes by quo : as*

I will take care, *that* all things shall be made known to you. *Omnia tibi ut nota sint, faciam, Cic. 5. Ep. 19.*

But whereas you give me counsel, *that* I should desire of him, *that* he would give way to me, *that* I may give the same to Pompey, *that* I have given to him. *Quod autem suades, ut ab eo petam, ut mihi concedat, ut idem tribuam Pompeio, quod ipsi tribuerim—Cic. ad Alt. 9. Ep. 6.*

He told me, *that* he was sent to me to intreat me, *that* I would get together some Physicians. *Mihi nunciavit, se ad me missum esse, qui rogarer, uti cogerem medicos, Serv. ad Ciceronem 4. Ep. 12.*

We do well here, & will do our endeavour *that* we may do better. *Nos hîc valemus rectè; & † quo melius valeamus, operam dabimus, Brut. ad Cicer. 11. Ep. 23. [† Quam*

*mukâ, quàm paucis: Te rectè valere, operamque dare, ut quotidie melius, Cic. ad Brut. 16. Ep. 24.*

¶ Amici quoque res videnda in turo ut collocetur, *Ter. Heaut. 4. 2. Ego, ut me tibi amicissimum esse intelligant, curabo, Cic.*

*3. Ep. 7. Utres, uti fierent, curabat, Sall. Jugurth. Opus rusticum omne, curet uti sciat facere, Cato. c. 5. Omni modo annixus est, ut in amicitiam reciperetur, Flor. 1. 18. Laboravi*  
 --dili-

-- diligentiam adhibui -- operam dedi, ut-- Cohorror illum--  
stimulo illum-- flagito--precibus contendo, ut-- Passim apud  
*Ciceronem-- reperire est. Enitar--præstabo, ut-- Cic. 16. Ep. 27.*  
Facio, ut-- *Ter.* Hoc à te peto, ut subvenias huic meæ solli-  
citudini. *Cic. 1. Ep. 6.* Idque ut facias velim-- *Cic. 4. Ep. 1.* Me-  
cum, ut ad te scriberem egerunt. *Cic. 4. Ep. 2.* Te oro Dave, ut  
jam redeat in viam. *Ter.* Unum illud precipue rogo, ut cures,  
ne quid-- *Cic.* -- Magnopere à te quæso, ut-- *Cic.* Omni-  
bus te præcibus oro, & obtestor, ut-- *Cic. Attic. 9. Epist. 13.*  
Quæ omnia, ut concurrant optabile est, *Cic. 1. Offic. 16.*  
Oprandum, ut ii, qui præsumt Reipub. *Cic. 1. Off.* Monet  
igitur, ut caveat, ne prælium inear. *Cic. 1. Off. 15.* Tu qui-  
dem prudenter, & amice suades, ut in his locis potissimum sim,  
quoad-- *Cic. Att. 16. Ep. 14.* Debebunt Pompeium hortari, ut  
malit mihi esse amicus, quam iis-- *Cic. Attic. 9. Ep. 8.* Legato  
imperavi, ut eas quinque cohortes ad exercitum duceret. *Cic.*  
Mandavi utrique eorum, ut ante me excurrerent, *Cic. 3. Ep. 7.*  
Velim tuis præcipias, ut operâ meâ utantur. *Cic. 5. Ep. 8.* Pom-  
peius suis prædixerat, ut impetum Cæsaris exciperent-- *Cæs. 3. de  
bell. Civ.* Senatus decrevit, ut tacitum iudicium ante comitia  
fieret-- *Cic. 4. Ep. 7.* Sum enim consecutus, non modò ut do-  
mus tua tota, sed ut cuncta civitas me tibi amicissimum esse  
cognosceret, *Cic. 5. Ep. 8.* Hoc assequere, ut, quam in partem  
accipias, minùs laborem, *Cic. 3. Ep. 7.* Accedit, ut contentione  
nihil opus esset-- *Cic. Attic. 1. Ep. 4.* Cùm præter opinionem  
accidisset, ut-- *Cic. 3. Ep. 2.* Uti in quo vellemus gymasio eum  
sepeliremus, nobis permiserunt. *Cic. 4. 12.* Nève committe-  
ret, ut frustra ipse properavit, *Cic. apud Turf. c. 222. Obs. 5.*  
Quorum artificii effectum est, ut Resp. in hunc statum perveni-  
ret, *Cic. Att. 9. 8.*

4. (That) Having after it the signe of a Potential Mood IV.  
[viz. may, might, should, ought, or must,] or signifying to the  
end, or intent that, is made by ut, or quò: as

*That I may say for others* | Ut pro aliis loquar, quod de  
*what I think by myself.* | me ipse sentio, *Cic.*

*That I might the more* | Quò celerius evaderem, *Sen.*  
*quickly escape.* | *Ep. 75.*



**They do hurt to some, that** | Aliis nocent, ut in alios liberales sint, *Cic. 1. Off. 16.*  
 [or, to the end that] they  
 may be liberal unto others.  
**They chozned the names,** | Nomina contrahebant, quod essent aptiora. *Cic. Or. Perf.*  
 that [or, to the intent  
 that] they might be the  
 fitter.

¶ Ut in arctum, quæ dicta sunt, contraham, *Sen. Ep. 76.* Quod magis barbari acciperent, *Flor. 1. c. 2.* Cum ab eo digressus essem eo consilio, ut ab Athenis, in Bœotium irem—*Cic. 4. Ep. 12.* Quod is facilius quam velit, iniquo judicio opprimere possit, *Cic. pro Quint.* Quæ cupio esse falsa, ut aliquando libertate perfruamur, *Cic. 12. Ep. 16.* Quod verba facilius dentur mihi—*Ter. Heaut.* Ut, quoad ejus fieri possit, præsentis tuæ desiderium meo labore minuatur, *Cic. 5. Ep. 8.* Libertate usus est, quod impuniùs dicax esset, *Cic. pro Quint.* Internôsse ut vos positis facilius, *Plant. Amph. Prol.* Suscipienda quidem sunt bella, ob eam causam, ut sine injuriâ in pace vivatur, *Cic. 1. Off. 15.* Jam tum præfagiens animo futurum, ut totius mundi opes, & commeatus illo veluti matitimo urbis hospitio recipere-  
 rentur, *Flor. 1. 4.* Mihi quidem si hæc conditio consulatus data est, ut omnes dolores cruciatusque perferrem, *Cic. Catil. 4.* Moveor his rebus omnibus, sed in eam partem, ut salvi sint vobiscum omnes, *Cic. Catil. 4.* Ut post verba præcipiendi aut orandi & rei futura, *Farn. Syft. Gram. pag. 81.*

V. 5. (That) After a note of intensification, \* As in this case is  
 so, or such, [tam, tot, talis, tantus, is, often joyned with  
 ejusmodi, eò, adeò, sic, ità, tantopere, that, and sometimes  
 &c.] is made by ut: as put for it.

**So fierce was the fight,** | Tam atrox pugna fuit, ut Ta-  
 that the Captain of the rentinæ turmæ præfectus,  
 Tarentine troop charged invectus in regem turbave-  
 the King, and disordered rit, *Flor. 1. 18.*  
 him.

**Are you such a fool that you** | Adeòne es ignarus, ut hæc ne-  
 know not these things? scias? *Cic.* **That**

**That is so far from duty,**  
that there can be nothing  
more contrary to it.

Id[autem] tantum abest ab of-  
ficio, ut nihil magis officio  
possit esse contrarium, *Cic. 1.*  
*Off. 16.*

**They are so hindered by their  
studies, that--**

Studiis sic impediuntur, ut--  
*Cic. 1. Off. 12.* ¶ Non tam

ut illa adjuvem, quàm ut hæc nè videam, cupio discedere, *Cic. Att. 9. Ep. 6.* Quæ cum viderem tot vestigiis impressa, ut in his errari non posset, non adscripsi, *Cic. 5. Ep. 20.* Quod meum consilium exquiris, id tale est, ut capere facilius ipse possim, quam alteri dare, *Cic. 4. Ep. 2.* Tantum enim mihi dolorem attulerunt errata ætatis meæ, ut--*Cic. 16. Ep. 21.* Is enim tu vires, & cum me esse cupio, ut amicitiam nostram utrique nostrum laudi sperem fore, *Cic. 5. Ep. 8.* Quæ sunt omnia ejusmodi, ut ii à vobis damnati esse videantur, *Cic. Cat. 4.* Ad extremum petere cœpit, nè usque eo suam auctoritatem despiceret, ut se tantâ injuriâ afficeret, *Cic. 1. in Verr.* Postea aliquantò, ipsos quoque tempestas vehementius jactare cœpit, usque adeò, ut dominus navis, cum idem gubernator esset, in Scapham confugeret, *Sen.* Sic egit industriâ, ut jure adeptus videretur, *Flor. 1. 6.* Sed ità meruisse illum de me puto, ut *ἀχαρίστας* crimen subire non audeam, *Cic. Att. 9. Ep. 6.* Tantopere apud nostros justitia culta est, ut ii, qui civitates in fidem recepissent, eorum patroni essent, *Cic. 1. Off. 15.*

6. (That) After verbs of sense, joy, knowledge, or understanding, and the contraries thereto; also when it is put either with, or for † because; and generally when it relates to something either now a doing \*, or already done ††, it is made by quòd, [and not by ut:]

† In this sense it is often VI. joyned with in and for.

\* And then it is joyned to an Indicative mood.

†† But then it will have after it a subjunctive mood See Buchlers Elegancies, Reg. 158.

as  
**I heard that he went--**  
**I am glad that you are come**  
safe--

Audiui, quòd sit profectus.  
Gaudeo, quòd tu advenisti  
salvus.

**N**ow truly do I know that  
my Son is in love.

**H**e returned within a little  
while after, for that [or  
because that] he said, he  
had forgot I know not  
what.

**W**hat is the matter that I  
see *Ger* so afraid?

**I** am glad that it fell out ac-  
cording to your desire.

¶ *Explanandum est enim, quòd ab aliis, iidem pedes aliis no-  
minantur vocabulis, Cic. Or. Perf. Illud etiam animadverto,  
quòd qui proprio nomine perduellis esset, is hostis vocaretur,  
Cic. 1. Off. 15. Peracutè querebare, quòd eos tributa exigere  
vetarem--Cic. 3. Ep. 7. Audiui, cum diceret te secum esse que-  
stam, quòd tibi obvià non prodisssem, Cic. 3. Ep. 7. Inde est, quòd  
aureo curru quatuor equis triumphatur, Flor. 1. cap. 5. Hæc u-  
na consolatio occurrebat, quòd neque tibi amicior, quàm ego  
sum quisquam possit succedere; neq;--Cic. 3. Ep. 2. Quas li-  
teras intellexi breviores fuisse, quòd eum perlaturum putasses,  
Cic. 4. Ep. 2. Gratiarum agam, quòd meas commendationes tam  
diligenter observes, Cic. 13. Ep. 27. In eo peccant, quòd inju-  
rii sunt in proximos, Cic. 1. Off. 16. Hæc omnia vos judica-  
vistis, primùm quòd mihi gratias egistis: deinde quod Pub.  
Lentulum, ut se abdicaret præturâ coegistis; tum quòd--Cic.  
Cat. 4. Hei mihi! quòd nullis amor est medicabilis herbis.  
Ovid. Pœniteat, quòd non fovi Carthaginis arces, Ovid.  
Fast. 6 vers. 45. Id quoque, quòd vivam munus habere Dei,  
Ovid. 1. Trist. 1. Eleg. Cum scripsisset, quòd me ad urbem cupere  
videre, Cic. Att. 10. Ep. 4. Quòd duo fulmina domû meam per  
hos dies perculerint, non ignorare vos Quirites arbitror, Liv.  
apud Voss. Gram. Lat. p. 61.*

¶ *Howbeit for the avoiding of error in the use of this Parti-  
cle, till the learners judgement be ripened by experience, it  
will be safest to take that course, that is prescribed in the  
following rule.*

7. (*That*)

*Equidem scio jam, quòd filius  
amet meus, Plaut.*

*Rediit paulo pòst, quod se ob-  
litum nescio quid diceret,  
Cic. 1. Off. 15.*

*Quidnam est, quòd sic video  
timidum Geram? Ter. Adsl.  
A. 3. Sc. 2.*

*Quòd res tibi ex animi sen-  
tentiâ evenerit lætor.*

7. (*That*) Both when it is expressed, and when it is (as it is VII. sometimes) onely understood in the English, it may be elegantly omitted in the Latine, by turning the Nominative case into the Accusative, and the Finite verb into the Infinitive mood: as

**I am very glad that you have bought a farm.**

Emisse te prædium [for quòd tu emeris] vehementer gaudeo, *Cic. 16. Ep. 21.*

**He commanded that the money should be sunk.**

Iussit pecuniam meigi [for, ut mergeretur pecunia,] *Flor.*

¶ Suum se negotium agere [for quòd ipsi agunt] dicunt, *Cic. 1. Off.* Ab officio discedit, si se destitutum [for quòd sit destitutus] queratur, *Cic. 1. Off. 13.* Scripsit se audivisse [for quòd ipse audiverit] eum missum factum esse à Consule, *Cic. 1. Off. 15.* Has literas velim existimes fœderis habituras esse vim non epistolæ [for quòd hæ literæ habituræ sunt] *Cic. 5. Ep. 8.* Ex quo intelligi potest nullum bellum esse justum, nisi quòd [for, quòd nullum bellum justum sit] *Cic. 1. Off. 15.*

*Note, after many verbs, viz. facio, volo, peto, censeo, jubeo, sino, ut may elegantly be omitted in the Latine, and the following verb nevertheless still put in the Subjunctive mood; as, Dii facerent posses non meus esse liber [for ut posses] Ovid. 1. Trist. 1. Eleg. Fac macerentur pulchri, Ter. Adelph. Act. 3. Sc. 3. Fac habeas fortem animum, Cic. 6. Ep. 14. Facito hæc tecum cogites, Ter. Adelph. 5. 3. Has literas velim existimes fœderis habiturus esse vim, Cic. 5. Ep. 8. De me sic existimes, ac tibi persuadeas vehementer velim, Cic. 5. Ep. 8. A te id, quod consuesti, peto, me absentem diligas, atque defendas, Cic. 15. Ep. 9. Tre viros vites censeo, Cic. 7. Ep. 13. Jube nunc d' numeret illi Bablylo viginti minas, Ter. Ad. 5. S. 7. Scripsi ad Curionem daret medico, Cic. Fam. Ep. 1. 16. Egi per prædem, illi daret, Cic. Att. 9. Ep. 3. Vitam--Hanc finite infelix in loca jussa feram, Ovid. Trist. 1. 1. El. 2.*

8. (*That*) Betwixt a Comparative degree, and a Verb is to have nothing made for it in Latine: as VIII

**The more [that] I love thee. Quæ te magis amo.**

The

**The longer that he is away** | *Quanto diutius abest, magis*  
**the more do I long for** | *cupio tanto, Ter. Heaut.*  
**him.**

**I X.** 9. (*That*) *Either expressed or understood after these Particles before and after, [which are often put † for before that and after that] is made by quàm, either joyned with, or divided [very elegantly by other words] from ante, prius, post, &c. as*

**I will endeavour to come**  
**either, before, [or before**  
**that] I run quite out of**  
**your mind.**

*Dabo operam, ut istuc veniam*  
*antè quam planè ex animo*  
*tuo effluam, Cic. 7. Ep. 14.*

**Before [or before that] he**  
**ment hence.**

*Priusquam hinc abiit, Plaut.*  
*Amph. Prol.*

**But after [or after that]**  
**he was gone out.**

*Sed postquam egressa est, Ter.*  
*Andr.*

**After [or after that] I had**  
**read your Letters.**

*Postquam literas tuas legi, Cic.*  
*4. 1. ¶ Læduntur arteriæ*

*si antè quàm leni voce permulsa sint, acri clamore compleantur, Cic. ad Heren. l. 3. Sæculis multis antè gymnasia inventa sunt, quàm in his Philosophi garrire cœperunt, Cic. 2. de Oratore. Antè leves ergo pascuntur in æthere cervi-- Quàm nostro illius labatur pectore vultus, Virg. Eclog. 1. Prius (inquit) quàm hoc circulo excedas, Val. Max. 6. 4. Querebare, quòd eos tributa exigere vetarem prius, quàm ego re cognita permississem, Cic. 3. Ep. 7. Prius hic te nos, quàm istuc tu nos videbis, Cic. 6. Ep. 19. Cùm multis annis post petissem, quàm prætores fuissent, Cic. contra Rullum. Postquã audierat non datum iri filio uxorem suo, Ter. Andr. Posteaquam vidit illum excepisse laudem ex eo, quòd-- Cic. Att. 1. 11. Postea vero, quàm ita accepi, & gessi maxima imperia, ut-- Cic. 3. Ep. 7. Huc referenda sunt etiam illa-- Pridie quam excessit è vitâ, Cic. in Læl. Postridie intellexi, quam à vobis discessi, Id. Octavo mense, quam cœptum est oppugnari Saguntum, captum est,*

*Liv.*

*N*

*Liv. l. 22.* In paucis diebus, quam capreas attigit, *Suet. Tiber. cap. 60.* *Vide Vass. Lat. Gram. p. 79. Turvel. cap. 159. Observ. 4. & 5.*

10. (That) *After verbs of fearing, [metuo, timeo, vereor] in affirmative speeches, is made by ne, (especially if the Particle left be joyned to it :) as* X.

**I** am afraid, that [or lest that] **I** have taken such a course, as **I** shall hardly be able to make out.

Metuo, nè id consilii ceperimus, quod non facilè explicare possimus, *Cic. 14. Ep. 12.*

**I** feared, that those things would fall out which have happened.

Timebam nè evenirent ea, quæ acciderunt, *Cic. 6. Ep. 22.*

**I** am afraid, that [or lest that] this, which is intended, should spread further

Sed vereor, nè hoc, quod infectum est, serpat longius, *Cic. Att. 1. Ep. 10.*

¶ Malè metuo, nè Philumenæ magis morbus ingravescat, *Ter. Hec. A. 3. Sc. 2.*

Metuo, nè numerum augeam illum, *Plaut. Amph. A. 1. Sc. 1.*

Timeo, nè absim, cum adeste me sit honestus, *Cic. Att. 16. Ep. 12.*

Is qui nocere alteri cogitat, timet, nè, nisi id fecerit, ipse aliquo afficiatur incommodo, *Cic. 1. Off.*

Vereor, nè putidum sit, scribere ad te, quam sim occupatus, *Cic. Att. 1. Ep. 11.*

Vereor, nè quid Pompeio oneris imponam, *Cic. Att. 9. Ep. 6.*

Vereor, nè desideres officium meum, *Cic. 6. Ep. 6.*

† Nequid mihi prorogetur horreo, *Cic. Att. 5. 21.*

Jam enim charta ipsa nè nos prodar, pertimesco, *Cic. Att. 2. 20.*

Illud extimescebam, nequid turpiter facerem, *Cic. Att. 9. 7.*

Nimis quam formido, nè manifesto hic me opprimat, *Plaut. Curc.*

Nève reformida, nè sim tibi fortè pudori, *Ov. 3. Trist. 1.*

Nè quid pecceris paveo, *Plaut. Milit.*

Quæ ego nè frustra subicrim, valde laboro, *Cic. 12. Ep. 14.*

Nè movear ejus sermonibus periculum non est, *Cic. 10. Ep. 31.*

*Vide plura apud Steuch. de Paric. Ling. Lat. lib. 1. pag. 478.*

11. (That) *After Verbs of fearing, in Negative speeches\*, is made either by ut alone,*

\* when no or not followes that.

XI.



alone; or by *nè non*, never by *ut non*: as

**I** am afraid that the Stranger will not be able to stand to him.

*Metuo, ut subster hospes, Ter. Andr. A. 5. Sc. 4.*

**T**hey seem to me to be afraid, that he cannot bear that contumelious, which others can.

*Mihi videntur metuere, nè ille eandem contumeliâ, quam ceteri, ferre non possit, Cic. de leg. Agr. 2.*

**H**e fears that it is not strong enough.

*Veretur ut satis firmum sit, Cic. 2. Agr.*

**A**re you afraid, that I would not perform, what I had once promised?

*An veremini, nè non id facerem, quod recipissem semel? Ter. Phorm. 5. 7.*

**I** see that you undertake all the troubles, I am afraid that you cannot undergo them.

*Omnes labores te excipere video; timeo, ut sustineas, Cic. 14. Ep. 2.*

**H**e feared that he should not succeed.

*Timuit, nè non succederet, Hor. l. 1. Ep. 17. ¶ Orna-*

*menta, quæ locavi, metuo, ut possim recipere, Plant. Circul.*  
*Nè non satis esset leno, id metuebas miser, Plant. Persa. Quid metuis? nè non cum velis, convincas esse tuum? Ter. Heaut. A. 3. Sc. 3.*  
*Accepi à te literas, quibus videris vereri, ut epistolas illas acceperim, Cic. 11. Ep. 22.*  
*Vereor, ut satis diligenter actum in Senatu sit de meis literis, Cic. Att. 6. Ep. 3.*  
*Dies hic mihi ut sit satis vereor, ad agendum, Ter. And. 4. 2.*  
*Non quòd verear, nè tua virtus opinioni hominum non respondeat: sed mehercule nè cum veneris, non habeas jam, quod cures, Cic. 2. Ep. 5.*  
*Quod vereretur, nè tu illud beneficiû omnino non putares, Cic. 4. Ep. 7.*  
*Se rem frumentariam, ut satis commodè supportari posset, timere dicebant, Cæs. 1. de bell. Gall. Timeo, nè non impetrem, Cic. Att. 9.*

**Note 1.** *When that is made by ut, the following Verb is \* generally to be put in the Subjunctive mood.*

\* *Ut [for after that] is joyned to an Indicative.*



Note 2. *When no or not is added to that, after Verbs of care, desire, endeavour, counsel, command, [Sec. Rule 3] then both that and not [or no] is to be made by nē alone, or at the most by ut nē not by ut non: as*

**We must take heed that our bounty hurt not those very men, whom we would seem to be bountiful to.**

**I desire but this of you, that you would not believe, that this old man was suborned by me.**

Videndum est, nē obsit benignitas iis ipsīs, quibus benignē videbitur fieri, *Cic. 1. Off. 6.*

Hoc modō te obsecro, ut nē credas à me allegatum hunc senem, *Ter. And. 5. 3.*

¶ Cavendum est nequid in eo genere peccetur, *Cic. 1. Off. 10.* Monet, ut caveat nē prælum ineat, *Cic. 1. Off. 15.* Alter erat locus cautionis, nē benignitas major esset, quàm facultates, *Cic. 1. Off. 16.* Quo studio providit, nequa nec illius temporis invidia attingeret, *Cic. 3. Ep. 10.* Syphacem orandum, nē bello abisteret, censebat, *Liv. lib. 30.* Nos quoque quisquis erit, nē sit miser ipse, precamur, *Ovid. 1. Trist. 1. Eleg.* A te illud primum rogabo, nē facias, *Cic. 13. Ep. 1.* Senatus consuli denunciavit, nē tantum periculi ingredi auderet, *Flor. 1. 17.* Senatus decreverat, nē prius comitia haberentur, quàm lex lata esset, *Cic. 4. Ep. 16.* Tu mihi nē paterer fieri mandāsti, *Cic. 8. Ep. 8.* Edicam servis nē quoquam efferri sinant, *Ter. Hecyr. 4. 1.* Perfeceratque fortuna, nē quid tale scribere possem, *Cic. 4. Ep. 13.* Perficiam, nē te frustra scripisse arbitrere, *Cic. 5. Ep. 17.* Dum id assequuntur, nē cui noceant, *Cic. 1. Off. 12.* Cura, nē aut diligenti tua mihi molesta, aut veritas acerba sit, *Cic. Attic. 3. Ep. 17.* Sic hæc—Id semper egi, nē--Danda est opera, nē--Omnes tuos nervos in eo contende, nē--Inprimis tibi curæ sit, nē--Considera, nē--Enitere nē--Labora, nē--Tuæ partes sunt, nē--Ciceroniana sunt, *Vide Godefc. de Partic. L. L. p. 488.* In illam igitur curam incumbere, ut nē qua scintilla teterrimi belli relinquatur, *Cic. 10. Ep. 14.* Hæc mihi nunc cura est maxima, ut nē cui meæ longinquitas ætatis obstat, *Ter. Hec. 4. 2.* Opera datur, ut judicia nē fiant, *Cic. pro Mil.* Omni studio à te mihi Bute contendo, ut Ciceronem meum nē dimittas, *Cic.*

Justitiæ primum manus est, ut ne cui quis noceat, *Cic. 1. Off.* Satis provisum est, ut nè quid salvis auspiciis agere possint, *Cic. 1. Ep. 4.* Petivi sæpe per litteras non ut decernatur aliquid novi, sed ut nè quid novi decernatur, *Cic. 2. Ep. 7.* Postulant enim non ut nè cogantur statuere; quid igitur? ut ipsis nè liceat, *Cic. 4. Verr.* Perfice, ut ne minus Resp. tibi quàm tu Reip. debeas, *Cic. 10. Ep. 12.* Una cautio est, atque una provisio, ut nè nimis citò diligere incipiant, *Cic. de Am.*

† *Verbum caveo*, sequente subjunctivo, sine particula ut, ne, vel non eleganter ponitur: ut-- Cave nunc jam oculos à meis oculis quoquam dimoveas tuos, *Ter. Ad. 2. 1.* Cave posthac, si me amas, unquam istuc verbum ex te audiam, *Ter. Heaut. 5. 4.* Hæc tibi nota esse volui, quæ cave, te perturbent, *Cic. 16. Ep. 11.* Tu cave defendas, quamvis mordebere dictis, *Ovid. 1. Trist. 1. Eleg.* † *usurpavit semel Cicero* (nec sæpius quod meminerim) particulas ut non, post verbum fecit *vir. 2. lib. Fam. Ep. 6.* Magnitudo rei fecit, ut non vereremur, nè nimis citò miteremus, cum has ad te quàm primum perferri magnopere vellemus. Hoc autem eâ videtur jecisse gratiâ, nè quâ ipsius, ex geminato nè, perfunderetur obscuritate sententia.

### Certain particular Phrases.

We are now of that age  
that--

Id ætatis jam sumus, ut--*Cic. 6. Ep. 21.* ¶ Id temporis an--  
in--*Varro R. R. lib. 1. c. 51.*

The self-same day, that he  
died.

Eo ipso die, quo excessit è vitâ.

The self-same time, that--  
I thought it would come to  
that--

Eo ipso tempore, quum--  
Nempe putavi fore--

The matter was brought to  
that pass, that

Eò redactæ res erant, ut--  
¶ Eo ferocem populum  
redegit, ut--*Flor. lib. 1. c. 2.*  
Non venerat, quòd sciam,  
*Cic.*

He came not, that I know  
of.

Per eos factum est quo minus--  
*Cic. Ep. 4.*

It was long of them that--

Now

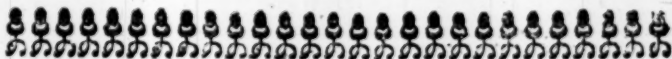
*Now*, that I know your price-- Nunc, quando tuum pretium novi, *Cic.7.Ep.2.*

For all that, *Chap.15. Rule 11.*

But that, *Chap.18. Rule 1.*

Not but that, *Chap.13. Rule 3.*

Being that, *Chap.11. Rule 3.*



## CHAP. XLII.

### Of the Particle *Then*.

1. **T**hen) Answering to when, or signifying at that time, is made by tum, or tunc; but signifying next, or further-more, is made by tum, or deinde: as,

They do not cease, even then to envy me, when they ought to pity me. Etiam tum, cum misereri mei debent, non desinunt invidere, *Cic.*

I was not so sensible of it, when I enjoyed [him,] as [I was] then [or at that time] when I was without him. Non tam id sentiebam, cum fruebar, quam tunc, cum carebam, *Cic. Cat.4.*

We are first to entreat of honesty, & then, [i.e. next, or furthermore] of profit. Primum est de honesto, tum [or deinde] de utili disserendum, *Cic.1.Off.3.*

¶ Id autem tum valet, cum is, qui audit, ab Oratore jam obsessus est, *Cic.Or.Perf.* Grave tum vulnus accepit, *Cic. Cat.4.* Tunc ad eum accede, quum potes, *Plaut.* Tum ad extremum, *Cic.* Primum ergo origo, deinde causa--Explicabitur, *Cic.* Quid deinde porro? *Plaut.Epid. Act.5. Scen.ult.* An tibi obviam non prodirem? Primum Appio Claudio? Deinde Imperatori?

ratori? Deinde more majorum? Deinde, quod caput est, amico? *Cic. 3. Ep. 7.*

Tum *hath* ibi elegantly put sometimes with it, and sometimes for it: as, Ibi tum exanimatus Pamphilus, *Ter.* Quid tu ibi tum, quid facis? *Cic.* Ibi tum Cœcinnam postulasse, &c. -- *Cic.* Ubime fugiet memoria, ibi tu facito, ut subvenias, *Plaut. Bacch. Act. 1. Sc. 1.* Ubi te non invenio, ibi ascendi in quendam excelsum locum, *Ter. Andr.* Atque ibi vehementissimè perturbatur Leptulus, *Cic. Cat. 3.*

I I. 2. Then) Having no relation to time, but joyned with Interrogative, or Illative speeches, is made by *ergo*, *igitur*, &c. as, What need then was there of a Letter? *Quid ergò opus erat Epistola?*

He then shall be an eloquent man, that *Is erit igitur eloquens, quiman, that Cic.*

¶ Primùm ergò origo, deinde causa explicabitur, *Cic.* Quid ergò est? *Cic.* Num ergò is occæcat nos, aut orbat sensibus? *Cic.* Primùm, igitur est de honesto, tum de utili differendum, *Cic. 1. Off. 3.* Quid igitur faciam miser? *Ter.* Habes igitur Tuberò -- *Cic. pro Ligar.* Si proinde amentur mulieres, diu quàm lavant -- *Plaut. Trum. Act. 1. Sc. 3.*

II. 3. Then) After the comparative degree, before a Noun, or Pronoun, not having a Verb after it, is made either by expressing quàm; or by putting the following word into the Ablative case:

as, There is nothing to be wish'd for more then prosperity. *Nihil est magis optandum, quàm prospera fortuna, Cic. ad Quir. post redit.*

They are dearer to me then my own life. *Mihi vitâ meâ sunt chariores, Cic. ibid.*

Who is milder then me? *Quis [enim] est me mitior? Cic.*

He is younger then you. *Est minor natu, quàm tu.*

¶ Quòd si manus ista plus valuerit, quàm vestra dignitas -- *Cic. Cat.*

*Cat. 4.* Nihil cuiquam fuit unquam jucundius, quam mihi meus frater, *Cic. ad Quir.* Quid dulcius hominum generi à naturâ datum est, quàm sui cuique liberi? *Cic. ib.* Nullum enim officium referendâ gratiâ magis necessarium est, *Cic. 1. Off.* 19. Magis ordinum dissensione, quàm ullâ culpâ suâ reus, *Val. Max.*

Note 1. If either a *Verb*, or a *Gerund* come immediatly after then; or if a *Verb* come after a *Noun* or *Pronoun* following then, in such case then is only to be made by quàm: as,

**Nothing is harder then to see, what may be becoming, The Book it self will not please me more, then your admiring of it hath pleased me.**

Nihil est difficilius, quàm quid deceat, videre, *Cic.*  
Me non magis liber ipse delectabit, quàm tua admiratio delectavit, *Cic. Att. 12. Ep. 6.*

¶ Itaque minùs aliquanto dico, quàm sentio, *Cic. Att. 12. Ep. 5.* Sæpiùs cogitant quid possit, quàm quid debeat facere, *Cic.* Experiendo magis, quàm discendo cognovi, *Cic.* Amicitiz, consuetudines, &c. quid haberent voluptatis, carendo magis intellexi, quàm fruendo, *Cic. ad Quir. post redit.* Scito multo plures esse, qui de his tributis reculent, quam qui exigi velint, *Cic. 3. Ep. 7.* Ea nunc renovata illustriora videntur quàm si obscurata non essent, *Cic. ad Quir.* Reliquæ meæ fortunæ recuperatæ plus mihi nunc voluptatis afferunt, quàm tunc incolumi afferebant, *Cic. ad Quir. post redit.* Non minùs jucundi nobis sùnt ii dies, quibus conservamur, quàm illi quibus nascimur, *Cic. Cat. 3.*

Note 2. If then be made by quàm, the following *Substantive* must be of the same case with the foregoing *Substantive* wherewith it is compared: as

\* Or *Adjective*, if the *Substantive* be not expressed.

**Tully is more eloquent then Atticus.**

Tullius disertior est quàm Atticus.

**I had rather he would make**

Velim magis liberalitate uti

use of my liberality then  
his own liberty.

meâ, quàm suâ libertate,  
*Cic. Att. 12. Ep. 8.*

¶ Salubrior studiis, quàm dulcior, *Quint. lib. 3. c. 14.* Etiam tu has ineptias--Valere apud me plus, quàm ornamenta virtutis existimas, *Cic. 3. Ep. 7.*

Note 3) where neither quàm is expressed for then, nor the following word put in the Ablative case, in such expressions either mensurâ, or numero is to be supplied, if the following word be of the Genitive case; or this particle quàm is understood, if it be of any other case besides the Genitive. Vide Farnab. Syst. Gram. pag. 77. Saturnii Mecur. Major. lib. 9. cap. 15.

¶ \* Naves onerarias, quarum minor nulla erat duûm millium amphorarum. Scil. numero, aut mensurâ, *Cic. ad Lent. Intervalla locorum mediocra esse oportet, ferè paulo plûs, aut minùs pedum tricenûm, Cic. ad Heren. lib. 3.* Ipse paulò plus quingentorum passuum indè tumultum suis cepit, *Liv. li. 31.* Romani paulo plus sexcenti ceciderunt, Scil. quàm, *Liv. li. 39.* Ubi plus tria millia hostium sint cæsa. [Supple quàm] *Liv. ib.* Nè plus tertia pars eximatur mellis, *Varro lib. 3. R. R.* Plus quingentos colaphos infregit mihi [Ter. Adolph.] viz. plus quàm quingentos. Ego illum in alvo gesto plus annos decem [supple quàm] *Plaut. in Stich.* Dicebat agrum minus dena millia reddere, villam plus tricena, *Varro. de R. R. 1. 3.*

Note 4. Then after the Comparative degree, is sometimes (and should be always) written than, which two Particles are by custom much confounded.

### Certain particular Phrases.

We judge otherwise of them,  
then [we do] of our selves.

Aliter de illis, ac de nobis judicamus, *Cic.*

We have pamper'd our selves  
more, then it was fit.

Ultrâ nobis, quàm oportebat indulimus, *Quint.*

## CHAP. XLIII.

Of the Particle *There*.

1. **T**Here) *Answering to where, or relating to place, is made by ibi, istic, illic, &c. as,*

*What is he doing there?*

*What I shall bid you, do you write there.*

*There my mother departed this life, but a while since.*

*Quid ibi fecit? Ter.*

*Quod jubebo, scribitis istic. Plaut. Bacch.*

*Mater mea illic mortua est nuper, Ter. Eun. 1.2.*

¶ *Nemo est, quin ubivis, quam ibi, ubi es, esse malit, Cic. 6. Ep.*

2. *Ibi malis esse, ubi aliquo in numero sis, quam istic, ubi solus sapere videre, Cic. lib. 1. Ep. Ibi angiportum propter est, Ter. Adelp. 4.2. Illic, ubi etiam caprificus magna est, Ter. ib. Ibidem ubi nunc sunt strati lecti potetis, Plaut. Bacch. Nihil puto tibi esse utilius, quam ibidem opperiri, quoad-- Cic. 6. Ep. 21. Nunc ubi me illic non videbit, jam huc recurret sat scio, Ter. A. 4. S. 1.*

2. (There) *Having no relation unto place, hath nothing made in Latine for it, but is onely a sign either of a Verb Impersonal, or of a Nominative case set after his Verb, or of an Accusative case before an Infinitive mood: as*

*There is neither sorrowing nor mowing for me there.* *Mihi istic nec scribitur, nec metitur, Plaut. Epid. 2.2.*

*There is on this hand a Chappel.* *Est ad hanc manum Sacellum Ter. Adelp. 4.2. ¶ Nimium*

*inter vos--pernimum interest, Ter. Ad. A. 3. Sc. 3. Præter mittendæ defensionis plures solent esse causæ, Cic.*



CHAP. XLIV.  
Of the Particle *To*.

- I. **T**O) Before a Verb, is a sign of the Infinitive mood: and before a Noun or Pronoun, is commonly the sign of a Dative case: as

**To** yield unto the time, that is, to obey necessarily, hath ever been held a wise mans part.

**They** are neither good to themselves, nor to any other.

Tempori cedere, id est, necessitati parere, semper sapientis est habitum; Cic. 4. Ep. 9.

Nec sibi nec alteri prosunt, Cic. 2. Off.

¶ Neq; enim turpis mors forti viro potest accidere; neque immatura consulari: nec misera sapienti, Cic.

But if the Noun or Pronoun have a word of motion going before it, to is then to be made by ad, \* and the following casual word to be put in the Accusative case: as

**He** lifteth up his hands to heaven.

**They** send Ambassadors to him.

**He** came to Geneva.

**His** coming to you will sufficiently commend him.

\* Sextum Villium cum his ad te literis misi, Cic. 2. Ep. 6. Ul-  
tro ad me venit, Ter. And. 1. 1. Comprehenſi ad me, cum jam  
diluceſceret deducuntur, Cic. Cat. 3. Ad pontem Milvium  
pervenerunt, Cic. Cat. 3. Adolescens profectus sum ad Capu-  
am, quinto anno post, ad Tarentum, Cic. de Senect. Omnis  
civium cursus est ad vos, Cic. 12. 6.

Yet before Proper names of Places the Preposition is common-  
ly omitted: as, Romam proficiscitur, Cic. pro Quint. Capu-  
am flectit iter, Liv. 1. 21. Cum ad me Laodiceam venisset,  
Cic. 9. Ep. 25. Cumas se contulisse dicitur, Cic. 3. Tuscul.

And sometimes even before Appellatives: as, Quaecunque ab-  
ducit

ducite terras, *Æn.* 3. Speluncam Dido, Dux & Trojanus eandem Deveniunt, *Æn.* 4. Vestras quisque redite domos, *Ovid. Ep. Laodam.* But this kind of construction is hardly to be found but in Poets or Historians, who stretch their liberty sometimes so far, as to put a Dative for an Accusative with *ad*, as, It clamor cœlo, [*sic ad cœlum*] *Æn.* 5. Gregem viridi compellere hibisco, *Virg. Ecl.* 1. Incedentes portis, *Liv. lib.* 3. Vide *Farn. Syst. Gram. pag.* 70.

2. (To) After verbs signifying to apply, *adde*, appertain, II. or belong, call, exhort, invite, or provoke, is made by *ad*: as  
**He applied [or gave] his** Animum ad scribendum ap-  
**minde to writing.** pulit, *Ter. Andr. Prol.*

**What can be added to this** Quid ad hanc mansuetudi-  
**meekness?** nem addi potest? *Cic. 1. Off.*

**What he did heretofore per-** Quod antehac fecit, nihil ad  
**taineth nothing at all to** me attinet, *Ter. And. 1. 2.*  
**me.**

**Yesterday I called the Pre-** Hesternò die Prætores ad me  
**tor to me.** vocavi, *Cic. Cat. 3.*

**I never leave exhorting** Ad pacem quidem hortari  
**them to peace.** non desino, *Cic.*

**He had him to supper again** Ad cœnam invitavit in poste-  
**the next day.** rum diem, *Cic.*

**To dare one to fight.** Ad pugnam laceßere, *Liv.*

¶ Ipsum animum ægrotum ad deterio rem partem plerunque applicat, *Ter. And. 1. 2.* Animum ad aliquod studium adjungunt, *Ter. And. 1. 1.* --Virtutem elucere, ad quam se similis animus applicet & adjungat -- *Cic. de Am.* Pertinuisse hoc ad causam, tunc cum reliqua cognoveritis, intelligetis, *Cic. pro Cluent.* Nihil ad nos attinet, *Cic. ad Heren. li. 3.* Ad honestatem & gloriam tuam spectat, *Cic. 5. Ep. 8.* Gabinium statim ad me nihil dum suspicantem vocavi, *Cic. Cat. 3.* Ad propiora vocor, *Ovid. Fast. 6.* Ipsa me respublica ad gravitatem animi revocaret, *Cic. pro Sullâ.* Nam quid incipiat Antonius homines adjungere atque invitare ad amicitiam --? *Cic.*

*To* is also made by *ad*, after præceps, pronus, and proclivis : as, *Ad poenam exitiumque præceps*, *Cic.* Pronum ad honores iter, *Plin. jun.* Ingenium est omnium prodive ad libidinem, *Ter. Andr. 1.* So it is also many times, (viz. when it may be varied by *for*) after natus, commodus, utilis, inutilis, idoneus, aptus, facultas, opus, &c. Nec clam te est, quam illi utraque res inutiles & ad pudicitiam, & ad tutandam rem sint, *Ter. Adolph. 1. 5.* Non essem ad ullam causam idoneus, *Cic. pro Cluent.* Nil istuc opus est arte ad hanc rem, quam paro, *Ter. And. 1. 1.* Multæ mihi ad satisfaciendum reliquo tempore facultates dabuntur, *Cic. pro Cluent.* *Vie Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 23. Farnab. Syst. Gram. p. 6. Danes. Schol. 1. 3. c. 5.*

- (II. 3. (*To*) Between two Verbs, or an Adjective [not governing a Genitive case] and a Verb, is a sign of an Infinitive mood :

as  
They suffer them to be taken whom they ought to defend. Quos tutari debent, desertos esse patiuntur, *Cic. 1. Off. 12.*

It is hard to keep together what thou canst not hold. Difficile est continere, quod capere non possis, *Curt.*

¶ Qui mentiri, aut fallere insuêrit patrem, aut audebit-- *Ter. Adch. 1. 1.* Qui mentiri solet pejerare consuevit, *Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.* -- Quis ante ora patrum Trojæ sub mœnibus altis contigit oppetere, *Virg. Æn. 1.* Non nos aut ferro Lybicos populatos penates Venimus-- *Æn. 1.* Parasitus venerat modò aurum petere, *Plaut. Bacch.* Senex in Ephesum ibit sibi aurum accersere, *Plaut. ib.* Vultisne camus visere? *Ter. Vide Saturn. Mercur. Major. li. 8. c. 10. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 71.* Audax omnia perpeti gens humana ruit per vêtitum nefas, *Hor. car. 1. Od. 3.* Non lenis precibus fata recludere, *Hor. car. 1. Od. 24.* Boni quoniam convenimus ambo, Tu calamos inflare leves, ego dicere versus, *Virg. Ecl. 5.* At rubus & sentes tantummodo lædere natæ, *Ovid. in Nuce.* † Hoc autem loquendi genus proprium ferè Poetarum est, aut Historicorum.

Yet this Infinitive mood (especially if the foregoing Verb or Adje-

*Adjective imply any motion or intent) may very elegantly be rendered several ways : \* as*

**I come to salute.**

Venio salutatum; Salutaturus; ut [*or qui*] te salutem; ad salutandum; salutandi tui gratiâ [*ergô, causâ.*]

**Born to waste provisions.**

Fruges consumere nati; ad consumendum fruges; ad fruges consumendas; frugibus consumendis; qui consumamus fruges; ut fruges consumamus; consumendarum frugum causâ; frugum consumendi; gratiâ, &c.

\* 1. *By the first Supine, as,* In Asiam ad regem militatum abiit, *Ter. Heaut.* Cur te is perditum? *Ter. Andr.* 1. 1. Eadum it lavatum, *Ter. Heaut.* 4. 1. Aut Graiis servitum matribus lbo, *Virg.* 2. *Æn.* Te id admonitum advento, *Plant. Aulul.* 1. 3. Manè salutatum venio, tu diceris issè Ante salutatum, *Mart.* Hinc egens profugiet aliquo militatum, *Ter.* Missa est ancilla illico obstericem accersitum, *Ter. Andr.* Spectatum veniunt--*Ovid.* 1. *de Arte Amandi.* Mittunt rogatum auxilium, (*Æs.* 1. *de bell. Gall.* [*Habet quippe Livius, lib. 24.* Se missos rogare Annibalem, ut exercitum propius Tarentum admoveat.]

2. *By a Participle in rus : as,* Cum surges abitura domum, *Ovid. Am.* 1. 4. Si constitueris te cuipiam advocatum esse venturum, *Cic.* 1. *Off.* 13.

3. *By a Gerund in dum : as,* Ad puniendum non iracundiâ ducuntur, *Cic.* 1. *Off.* --Uit nemo, nè ad deplorandum quidem reipublicæ nomen relinquatur, *Cic. Cat.* 4.

4. *By a Gerund in di: as,* Cum salutandi gratiâ, ad Syllam venisset, *Val. Max.* 3. 1. Non feci inflammandi tui causâ, *Cic.*

5. *By a Gerundive : as,* Vivis, non ad deponendam, sed ad

ad confirmandam audaciam, *Cic. Cat. 2.* Id egit, ut rationibus exigendis non vacaret, *Val. Max. 3. 1.* Altera Annibalem ad tuendam ab exitiali bello patriam revocabat, *Liv. 1. 30.* Cura exuscitat animos, & majores ad rem gerendam facit, *Cic. 1. Off. 5.* Ut paratiores ad omnia pericula subeunda essent, *Cæs.* [*Cujus est etiam illud--* Paratus omnia perpetuati *Virgilii*, *hoc--* Et cantare pares, & respondere parati. *Ecl. 7.*] Idoneus tingendis vestibus, *Plin.*

6. By a *Subjunctive mood* with *ut*: as, Rogat, ut curet, quod dixit, *Cic. pro Quint.* Mihi persuasum est, ut navigarem, *Sen. Ep. 53.* Coegi, ut pereret litus, *Sen. ib.* Eo proposito in Asiam veni, non, ut id acciperem, quod dedissetis, sed-- *Sen. Ep. 53.* Ut se abdicaret præturâ coegistis, *Cic. Cat. 4.* Or qui: as, Nunciavit se missum esse, qui hæc nunciaret, *Cic. 4. Ep. 12.* Non adest, quem ad obstetricem mittam, nec qui accersat Æschinum, *Ter. Adel. 3. 1.* Non est idoneus, qui impetret, *Cic. pro Leg. Manil.*

IV. 4. (To) *Coming after this Particle according, is made, not only by ad, but also by secundum, pro, de, and ex: as*

**According to the opinion of** Ad vulgi opinionem.  
**the common people.**

**According to my custom.**

Secundum consuetudinē meam, *Quint.*

**According to their villany.**

Pro scelere eorum, *Cæs.*

**He doth according to his own mind only.**

De suâ unius sententiâ gerit omnia, *Quint.*

**The people judge of few things according to the truth.**

Vulgus ex veritate pauca æstimat.

¶ **Nihil ad veritatem loquitur,** *Cic. in Catone.* Secundum naturam suam vivere, *Sen.*

*Ep. 41.* Quos pro scelere eorum ulcisci velint, *Cæs. 1. de bell.*

*Gall.* Pro eo ac mereor, *Cic. Catil. 4.* Uterque & pro suâ

dignitate & pro rerum magnitudine in summâ severitate ver-

satur, *Cic. Catil. 4.* Ego enim de meo sensu judico, *Cic. Catil.*

4. Non dubitanter, quin omnia de meo consilio fecissetis,

*Cic.* Missi ex more legati, *Flor. 1. 13.* Missi in exilium, ex

foedere, medii inter duos expectavere fortunam, *Flor. 1. 3.* Ex

veritate causa pendetur, *Cic. pro Quint.*

5. (To)

5. (To) Coming after a Noun Substantive, or an Adjective V. governing a Genitive case, before a Verb active, is made by turning the English verb into a Latine Gerund, either in *di*, or in *dum*, or else into an Adjective Gerundive: as

There is not room to breath in at Rome.

Resolved to go.

They leave the hearer time to think.

He takes time to consider.

A most large place to plead in.

I charged him to watch a time to deliver my letter to you.

I am so desirous to hear thee.

Men desirous to make war

Because you seemed over desirous to go away.

Unused to to skill.

Romæ respirandi non est locus, *Cic. ad Qu. Fr. 3. Ep. 1.*

Certus eundi, *Virg.*

Auditori spatium cogitandi relinquunt, *Cic. ad Heren. 3.*

Diem ad deliberandum sumit, *Cæs.*

Locus ad agendum amplissimus, *Cic. pro Lege Manil.*

Præcepi, ut observaret tempus epistolæ tibi reddendæ, *Cic. 11. Ep. 16.*

Ita sum cupidus te audiendi, *Cic. 2. de Oratore.*

Homines bellandi cupidi, *Cæs.*

Quod nimium cupidus descendendi viderere, *Cic. 7. Ep. 13.*

Insuetus navigandi, *Cæs. 5. bell. Gall. Hortatores ad*

me restituendum ita multi fuerunt, ut-- *Cic. ad Quir. Satis scite & commodè tempus ad te cepit adeundi, Cic. 11. Ep. 16.*

Quis igitur relictus est objurgandi locus? *Ter. Andr. Act. 1. Sc. 1. Vera objurgandi causa sit, si deneget, Ter. Andr. 1. 1.*

Nec satis ad objurgandum causæ, *Ter. ib. Nè hæc quidem satis vehemens causa ad objurgandum, Ter. ib. Ut nè esset spatium cogitandi ad disturbandas nuptias, Ter. Andr. Act. 1. Sc. 2.*

Non hercle otium est nunc mihi auscultandi, *Ter. Adelph. 3. 3. † Infinitivus à Poetis & Historicis Gerundii*

*sæpe loco ponitur: ut, Nec sit mihi cura mederi, [pro mendedi] Virg. Ecl. 8. Studium quibus arva tueri, Virg. 1. Georg.*

*Consilium cœpit omnem à se equitatum dimittere, Cæs. apud Farn. Syst. Gram. p. 81. Animum ad aliquod studium appli-*

*cant,*



cant, aut equos alere, aut canes--*Ter. Andr.* 1. 1. Sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros, *Virg. Æn.* 1. Soli cantare periti, *Virg. Ecl.* 10. Nescia mens hominum fati fortisque futura. Et servare modum rebus sublata secundis, *Virg. Æn.* 10. Hæc autem constructio est à Græcis desumpta, qui Infinitivum Gerundii loco, cum Substantivis tum Adjectivis subjiciunt, *Demosth. Philip.* 4. Ἐστὶ πολλὰ κίς ἀκηκοῖναι καὶ βεβηλοῦσθαι καιρὸς ὅθ' ἡμεῖς ἐκ ἐθέλομεν, *Lucian.* Ὅρα ἐστὶν ὑμῖν ἀπείναι. *Soph. in Ajace.* Εἴτω καὶ λογιέσθαι σχολῇ, *Phocyl.* Οὐ χωρεῖ διδασχὴν μεγάλῃ ἀδιδασκτοῦ ἀκρίει. *Isocr.* Κακῶς ἐπιστάμεντο ἰσχυρίσιν.

VI.

6. (To) when it may be varied by who, or which, with any of these Particles, may, can, might, would, should, or ought, it is made by qui with a Potential mood: when by that, if, or when, it is made by ut, si, cum, or ubi, with such mood as those Particles serve to: as

**I** have no friend here to [or who may] comfort me.

Non, qui soletur-- amicus adest, *Ovid.* 3. *Trist.* 3. *Eleg.*

**The third** cough hath nothing to [or which it can] do there.

Nil istuc quod agat tertia tussis habet, *Martial.*

**Without** a man had some body to [or who might] rejoice as well as himself for them.

Nisi haberes, qui illis, æquè ac tu ipse gauderet, *Cic.*

**He desires** you to, [or that you would] come to him.

Orat, ut ad se venias.

**Nothing is** so faulty as to [or if it] be always alike.

Nihil est tam vitiosum quam si semper est idem, *Cic. Or. Perf.*

**It grieves** me to [or when I] see--

Æγιὲ me habet, cum [or ubi] videam. ¶ Non, qui so-

letur, non qui labentia tardè Tempora narrando fallat amicus adest, *Ovid.* 3. *Trist.* 3. *Eleg.* Depositum nec me, qui fleat, ullus erit, *Ovid. ib.* Et mihi, quæ lanas molliat apta manus, *Ovid.*



*Ovid. Ep. 3.* Misi, qui diceret-- *Cic. 1. Phil.* Misi, qui siquid telorum esset, offerret; *Cic. Catil. 3.* Relinquendus erat, ex S. C. qui præesset, *Cic. Att. 6. Ep. 4.* Misimus, qui pro vecturâ solveret, *Cic. Att. 1. 2.* Non tam insolens sum, qui me Jovem dicam, *Cic. pro Domo.* Quos perconter, video, *Ter.* Sutin' sanus es, qui me id rogites? *Ter.* Cùm nemo inveniretur, qui tam crudelem tyrannum occideret, *Val. Max. 3. 1.* Nec quid agam scio, *Ter.* Ut versum facerent, hiabant, *Cic.* Ut ferrum sibi daretur obsecravit, *Val. Max. 3. 1.* Non tam ut te impedirent, quàm ut-- *Cic.* Mihi quoque præ lassitudine opus est, ut lavem, *Plant. Trucul. 2. 3.*

7. (To) *Coming after the sign of a Verb passive, before a verb active, is made by a Gerund \* in dum, or a Participle \* in dus: as*

\* Viz. If to with his sign may, with good sense be varied by must or ought.

VII.

**I am to [or I must] go** | Abendum est mihi.  
hence.

**I am to [or I ought to] love my father.** | Amandus est mihi pater.

¶ Primum igitur est de honesto differendum, [*we are to [or we must] intreat--*] *Cic. 1. Off. 3.* Statuendum vobis ante noctem est [*You are to [or you must] resolve*] *Cic. Catil. 4.* Aequo animo audienda sunt imperitorum convitia, [*we are to [or we ought to] hear,*] *Sen. Ep. 76.* Quanquam omnia sunt metuenda, nihil magis, quàm perfidiam timemus, *Cic. 1. Fam. Ep. 5.* Est ergo commodum ullum tam expetendum ut--? *Cic. 3. Off.*

8. (To) *Sometimes is part of the signification of the fore-going verb: as* VIII

**Bee to your health.** | Valetudinem tuam cura.

*Sometimes it is omitted in English, yet must be considered in the making of Latine: as*

**I will make thee remember** | Faciam, ut mei memineris.  
[for to remember] me.

9. (To)

IX. 9. (To) Sometimes is put for in comparison of, and then is made by ad : as

**You are a fool to him.** [i.e. Ad hunc, stultus es. [sc. si compararis.]  
**if you be compared with;**  
**or in comparison of him.]** ¶ Thalem talento non emam

Milesium : Nam ad sapientiam hujus ille nimius nugator fuit, *Plaut. Capt.* Nihil ad Persium, *Cic. 2. de Oratore.* Nihil ad tuum equitatum, *Cic. pro Deiot.*

But if the Verb of comparing be expressed, then the construction is variable by a Dative case : as, Fratri se operibus & dignatione adæquavit, *Suet.* By an Accusative ; as, Ne comparandus hic quidem ad illum est, *Ter. Eun.* And by an Ablative : as, Conferam avunculum tuum cum C. Graccho, *Cic. 4. de Fin.*

### Concerning these Particles To be.

Note 1. To be coming after a Substantive with the signe of a Verb Passive, is to be made by a Participle in dus, or an Adjective Verball of a Passive signification : as

**Chremes is to be intreated** | Chremes mihi exorandus est, of me. *Ter. Andr. 1. 1.*

**Lobe is to be healed with no** | Nullis amor est medicabilis herbs. *Ovid.* ¶ Res est

arbitrio non dirimenda meo, *Ovid. Fast. 6. vers. 118.* Et latet & nullo est inveniēda modo, *Ovid. Fast. 6. vers. 98.* Censet eos, qui hæc delere conati sunt, morte esse multandos, *Cic. Cat. 4.* Intelligebant, his remotis, non esse mortem ipsam pertimescendam, *Cic. Catil. 4.* Nulli penetrabilis astro Lucus erat, *Stat.* Medicum venale regis Pyrrhi caput afferentem Curius remisit, *Flor. 1. 18.*

† *Huc referenda est Adjectivum Pervius : ut, Id quidem angustum non est pervium* [That narrow lane is not to be passedt horow] *Ter. Adelph. 4. 2.* Domus est imis in vallibus atri Abdita, sole carens, non ulli pervia vento, *Ovid. Met. li. 2. vers. 764.*

Note 2. To be after an *Adjective*, with the sign of a *Verb Passive*, is either made by the *Infinitive mood Passive*, or by the latter *Supine*; or by turning the *Passive Infinitive* either into a *Subjunctive mood*, with the *Nominative of a Relative*; or into an *Impersonal Passive*, with such case of the *Relative*, as the *Impersonal will govern*: as

And at that time he was  
worthy to be loved.

That which is filthy to be  
done, the same is also dis-  
honourable to be spoken.

He will be unfit to be sent  
to the Atlantic war.

He is hard to be resisted.

¶ *Aspici cognoscique dignissimus*, *Mela*. *Lyricorum* *Horatius* ferè solus legi dignus, *Fabius apud Voss. Gram. Lat. p. 71*.

τὸ ψευδεσθαι δολοπροπέης, καὶ πάντων ἀνθρώπων μισῆσθαι  
ἀξιόν, *Plut. in Pedagog.* Forma papillarum quàm fuit ap-  
ta premi! *Ovid. Am. 1.5*. In quo falli facile est, *Cic. 1. Offic.*

Mirabile dictu, *Virg. 2. An.* Optimum factu ducebat, *Cæs. 4. bell. Gall.* Nil dictu foedum, visuque hæc limina tangat In-  
tra quæ puer est, *Juven. 14. Satyr.* Utrum hic impudentior;

an illa crudelior difficile dictu est, *Cic. pro Cluentio*. Sic di-  
cimus-. Fas dictu-- Nefas visu-- Opus scitu-- Vide *Voss. Eat.*

*Gram. p. 71*. Honestumne factu, an turpe dubitant, *Cic. 1. Off. 3*. Non est facile expurgatu, *Ter. Hecyr. A. 2. Sc. 3*. Per-  
facile factu esse illis probat, *Cæs.* Quod est facile factu, *Cic.*

ad *Quint. Fratr.* -- Ἀργαλὲς καὶ δολοπροπέης ἀντιφρεσθαι.

Difficilis enim *Olympius* est, cui resistatur, [or cui resistat  
quis] *Homer. Iliad. a. vers. 589*. Cognosces dignum, qui à te  
diligatur, *Cic.* Mulier digna, cui committas primo partu  
mulierem, *Ter. Andr. 1.4*.

--Et erat tum dignus amari,  
*Virg.*

Quod factu foedum est, idem  
est & dictu turpe.

Non erit idoneus, qui ad bel-  
lum Asiaticum mittatur;  
*Cic. pro Lege Manilia.*

Difficilis est cui resistatur.

## Certain particular Phrases.

**Like to die.**

**{** Ferme moriens.  
In articulo mortis.  
Morti proximus.

**Not to my knowledge.**

Non, quod sciam.

**It cometh to be consulted of.**In deliberationem cadit, *Cic.*1. *Off.***To the same purpose.**

In eandem sententiam.

¶ Recitatae sunt tabellae in eandem ferè sententiam, *Cic. Cat.*3. Dixerunt in eandem sententiam, *Cic. ad Quir. post Redit.***They were paid to a penny**

lis ad denarium solutum est,  
*Cic.* ¶ Assident, subdu-

cunt, ad nummum convenit, *Cic. ad Att. l. 5. Vide Tursel.*  
*de Part. Lat. cap. 4. & Durrey. de Partic. ut. Ad.*

**Next door to the school.**

In proximo scholæ.

**To hoarse to crow.**

Raucior, quàm ut possit can-  
tare. ¶ Ista res major est

quàm ut credi possit, *Sen. Ep. 41.* Animum altius mergit,  
quàm ut uti ullo intellectu finat, *Sen. Ep. 53.* Sed hoc magis  
est quiddam quàm, ut ab iis postulandum sit, *Cic. 2. de Orat.*  
*Vide Tursel. cap. 159. num. 13, 14, 15.*

**For the time to come.**In posterum, *Cic. Cat. 4.***{** day.

Hodie. Hodierno die.

**To {** morrow.

Cras. Crastino die.

**{** night.

Hâc nocte.

**{** year.

Hoc anno.

Pro eo ac possum.

**To the best of my power.**

**{** Pro virili meâ.  
Id meâ minimè refert.

**It is nothing to me.**

Id meâ minimè refert.

¶ Ego meâ video quid intersit, *Cic. Cat. 4.*

Istud perlibenter audio.  
**{** Lætus istuc audio.

**I am glad to hear it.**

**{** Lætus istuc audio.  
**{** Lætus istuc audio.

¶ ὁ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς τέρψιν' ἀκρόαται. *Hom. Iliad. a.*

**To, i.e. towards.**

| In-- Erga. ¶ Accipit in  
Teucros animum mentemque benignam, *Virg.* Princeps er-  
gà populum clemens, *Lil. Gram.*

**To and fro.**

| Ulro citroque, *Cic. 1. Off. 21.*  
**To commend one to his** | Aliquem coram in os laudare,  
**face.** | *Ter. Ad. 2. 4.* ¶ Ah vere-  
or coram in os te laudare amplius--*Ter. Adelph. 2. 4.*

**Had I wherewithall to do.**

| Si esset, unde id fieret, *Ter.*

**He grew to that pride.**

| Eò processit insolentiæ.

**That is to say--**

| Id est.

**As to [see as]**

| De--

**He hath a kinde of covetous  
fellow to his father.**

| Quod ad--

| Habet patrem quendam avi-  
dum, *Ter. Heaut. 3. 2.*

(To) betwixt a Noun repeated : as, Face to face-- From  
door to door-- &c. See Chap. 29.



# CHAP. XLV.

## Of the Particle *Very*.

**I. V**ery) before a Verb, Adverb, or Adjective, is ren-  
dered by some of these Particles multum, valdè; op-  
pidò, egregiè, magnopere, vehementer, perquam,  
admodum, cumprimis, &c. as

**He was very angry.**

| Vehementer irâ exanduit.

**In very good time.**

| Oppidò opportunè.

**It is very elegant.**

| Cumprimis est elegans.

**A very faithful servant to  
his master.**

| Hero servus multum suo fide-  
lis, *Plant. Mostel. A. 3. Sc. 2.*

**He met us very seasonably.**

| Opportunè admodum se no-  
bis obtulit.

**I thought it very needful.**

*Magnopere putavi oportere, Cic. ¶ Nam id arbitror adprimè in vitâ esse utile, Ter. And. 1.1. Cùm jam admodum esset senex, Cic. Tragedum in Comœdiis admodum placere vidimus, Cic. Vir bonus & cumprimis honestus, Cic. pro Quint. Erat admodum amplum & excelsum signum cum stola, Cic. 6 Verr. Hoc utimur maximè more morum Molestoque multum, Plaut. Menæch. Act. 4. Sc. 2. Eruperunt fontes calidi perquam salubres oculis, Plin. l. 31. Magnoque opere abs te peto, Cic. li. 13. Epist. Nam multum loquaces merito omnes habemur, Plaut. Aulul. Act. 1. Sc. 3. Oratorem meum tantopere à te probari, vehementer gaudeo, Cic. 6. Fam. 19. Ep.*

*This Particle very together with its Adjective or Adverb may elegantly be rendered by the Comparative degree of the Adjective or Adverb: as, Letters from a friend are very welcome, Ab amico literæ jucundiores sunt. Isocrate jam seniore [i. e. valdè sene] pomeridianis scholis Aristoteles præcipere artem oratoriam cœpit, Quint. Instit. li. 3. apud Saturn. li. 9. cap. 18. Nor with less elegance may they be expressed by the Superlative degree (uber alone: as, He is a man of very great wit, and very great prudence, Vir [est] summo ingenio, summiâque prudentiâ, Cic. Philip. 1. Or else compounded with per: as, It very much concerns-- Perplurimum refert, Plin. li. 2. Perpaucissimis agricolis contigerit, Colum. lib. 3. Vide Saturn. Mercur. Major. lib. 9. cap. 28. Or lastly, having quàm joyned to it: as, It is very fit to hold the reins of friendship very loose. Cominodissimum est quàm laxissimas habere habenas amicitiae, Cic. de Am. I desire you to send me a Scrivener very speedily: Peto à te, ut quam celerrimè mihi librarius mittatur, Cic. ad Att. l. 16. An est mi Cicero, quod ego malim, quàm te quàm doctissimum esse? Cic. Partit. Vide Tursel. de Partic. cap. 159. num. 7. Saturn. l. 9. cap. 22. And there is as much elegance in expressing them by a Positive degree, either compounded with Per: as, They have fields that both are very good by nature, and are made better by husbandry, Agros habent, & naturâ per bonos, & culturâ meliores, Cic. pro L. Flacco. Ut faciliè perpauci prohibere possent, Cæs. Or having quàm adjoyned to it:*

*it:*

*it: as, Because this kinde of publishing might seem to be very wicked [and] very unworthy. Quod hoc genus prædicandi quàm improbum, quàm indignum esse videretur, Cic. in Verr. Qui inopinantes pabulatores aggressi, quàm magnum numerum jumentorum intercipiunt [a very great number] Cic. lib. 1. bell. Civil. Vide Tursel. de Partic. cap. 159. num. 6 Saturn. li. 9. cap. 26. Vide etiam Pareum de Partic. L.L. p. 626.*

2. (Very) Before a Substantive, or either of these words II. self and same, is made by ipse, or idem: as

**The very name is odious.**

Ipsum nomen est execrandum

**In the very nick of time.**

In ipso articulo temporis, Cic. pro Quint.

**In those very same places.**

In iisdem illis locis.

**The very self-same day.**

Illo ipso die, Cic.

**It seemeth to be the very self and same thing.**

Unum & idem videtur esse.

*Met. 4. Ipse & Tityre pinus, Ipsi te fontes, ipsa hæc arbuta vocabant, Virg. Eclog. 1.*

Illa enim ipsa

Id ipsum

Illud ipsum

} Ciceronia sunt.

*Quod idem fit in numeris, Cic. Orat. Perf. Uno eodemque igni, Virg. Ecl. 8. Num insiciari potes te illo ipse die meis præsidiiis circumelusum? Cic. 2. Catil.*

### Certain particular Phrases.

**Not very long after.**

| Nec ita multo post, Cic.

**¶ Rarus incellus, nec ita longus, Cic. Simulachra præclara sed non ita antiqua, Cic. 6. Verr.**

**Not very conveniently.**

| Non ita commodè, Cæs.

**¶ Tadius non ita multum tecum fuit, Cic. 4. Verr. Tursel. cap. 99. num. 2. Non ita dissimili sunt argumento, Ter. And. Prol.**

**I was always very well.** Optimè mihi semper fuit.

**Terentia was not very well.** Terentia minùs bellè habuit, Cic. li. 7. Ep.



alle stand in very great need of— | Vel maximè egemus--  
 ¶ Sophista temporibus illis  
 vel maximus, *Cic. 1. de natur. Deor.*  
 The very least suspicion-- | Etiam minima suspicio--*Cic.*

## CHAP. XLVI.

Of the Particle **Under.**

- I. 1. **U**nder) signifying below, is made by sub or subter :

¶ **U**nder) *as* whatsoever is under | Quicquid sub terrâ est.  
 [i.e. below] the earth.

Under [i.e. below] the middle region. | Subter mediam regionem.  
 ¶ Homines sub terrâ habitantes, *Cic. 1. de natur. Deor.* Nisi te sub Scalas tabernæ librarîæ conjecisses--*Cic. 2. Philip.* Distâque sub arbore seder, *Ovid. Met. 4. vers. 95.* Plato iram in pectore, cupiditatem subter præcordia locavit, *Cic. 1. Tusc.* --Omnes Ferre liber subter densâ testitudine casus, *Virg.*

- II. 2. (Under) Signifying short of, not so many as, or less than, is made by non, paucior, minor, &c. *as*

It cost him under [i.e. short of, or lesse then] an hundred talents. | Res illi centum talentis non stetit.

There was slain under [i.e. not so many as, or lesse then] forty men. | Pauciores quàm quadraginta hominum ceciderunt.

They that were under [i.e. short of, or not so many as] seventeen years old. | Qui minores essent annis septemdecim, *A. Gell. 10. 28.*

Under [i.e. short of, or not so many as] thirty years old. | Minor annis triginta, *Cic. ad Heren. 1. 1.*

¶ Jussit, ut Senatores triginta non minùs adessent, *Cic.* Minùs duo millia hominum effugerunt, *Liv. de bell. Punic.* Nunquam nix minùs triginta quatuor pedes alta jacuit, *Liv. ib.* Virginem minorem, quàm annos sex, majorem, quam annos decem natam, negant capi fas esse, *Aul. Gell. l. 1.* Vaccas minores bimis iniri non oportet, *Colum. li. 6.* Obsides ne minores octonùm denùm annorum, neu majores quinùm quadragenùm, *Liv. li. 38.*

3. (Under) when it is part of the signification either of the III: foregoing, or of the following verb, is included in the Latine of the verb, which usually is compounded with sub: as

To put [or bring] under.

Subjicere.

To undertake.

Suscipere.

To undergo.

Subire, or Sustinere, &c.

¶ Rem suscipit, *Cæs. 1.* Ego suscepi totum negotium, *Cic. II. Ep. 16.* Ut sempiternam poenam sustinerem, *Cic. ad Quir.* post redit.

### Certain particular Phrases:

It falleth under the consideration of profit.

In rationem utilitatis cadit,  
*Cic. 1. Off. 3.*

Thirty dayes over or under.

Dies plus minus triginta.



## CHAP. XLVII.

Of the Particle *With*.

- I. 1. **W**ith) after a Verb, before a word signifying the instrument, cause, or manner of doing a thing, is a sign of an Ablative case: as

He killed him with his own hand. Manu suâ occidit, Cic. Cat. 1.

They be so hindered with negligence, that-- Negligentiâ sic impediuntur, ut-- Cic. 1. Off. 12.

He dispatche the business with wonderful speed. Mirâ celeritate rem peregit. ¶ Hoc (inquit) agitabam, an

cotem illam secare novacula possem, Flor. 1. 5. Æquè quique altero delectatur, ac se pso, Cic. 1. Off. 21. Lento gradu ad vindictam sui divina procedit ira, tarditatemque supplicil gravitate compensat, Val. Max. Itâ ardeo iracundiâ, Ter. Adelph. Naturam expellas furcâ licet, usque recurret, Hor. li. 1. Ep. 10. Capitolium quoque Saxo quadrato substructum est, Liv. 1. 6. Angi expectatione, Cic. ad Att. 19. Vulnus in latere, quod acu punctum videretur, Cic. pro Milone.

Ablativo modi additur aliquando cum: ut, Semper magno cum metu dicere incipio, Cic. 1. de Orat.

- II. 2. (With) Being put either with together, or alone for together with, is made by cum: as

I shall have a care of that too, that Cratippus be together with him. Illud quoque erit nobis curæ, ut Cratippus unâ cum eo sit, Cic. 12. Ep. 16.

I will go with [for together with] thee. Unâ tecum ibo. ¶ Recognosce tandem me-

cum, Cic. Video enim sui in Senatu quosdam, qui tecum unâ fuere, Cic. Persuadent, ut unâ cum his proficiantur, Caf.

3. (With)

3. (With) *After verbs signifying to compare, be angry, or III. meet with is a signe of a Dative case: as*

**To compare the last things with the first.** Conferre novissima primis.

**There is no reason why I should be angry with the young man.** Adolescenti nihil est, quod succenseam, *Ter. Phorm.*

**I met with many things worth remembering.** Multa mihi memoratu digna occurrerunt. ¶ Sic parvis componere magna solebam, *Virg. Ecl. 1.* Fidis offendar medicis, irascar amicis, *Hor. li. 1. Ep. 8.* Neque illi sum iratus, neque quicquam succenseo, *Plant. Mostel. Act. 5. Sc. 2. vers. 41.* Merito mihi nunc ego succenseo, *Ter. Heaut. Act. 5. Sc. 1.* Non jam metuo nè illi succenseas, *Cic. pro Deiot.* Obviàm ornatæ occurrebant suis quæque amatoribus, *Plant. Epid. Act. 2. Sc. 2. vers. 30.*

4. (With) *Is oft applied to a Person, yet hath relation either to his house, town, parts, &c. or to some power or prevalency with him, and then is made by apud: as*

**You shall sup with me, [i.e. at my house.]** Tu apud \* me cœnabis, *Plant. Curc. 5. 3.*

**How do all our friends with you? [i.e. in your town, parts, &c.]** Quid agunt nostri, apud vos omnes?

**It is of little avatiment with me.** Apud me minimùm valet, *Cic.* ¶ Aur quia sum apud te primus, *Ter. Eun. 1. 2. i.e.* Præcipuus, gratiâ plus cæteris apud te valens. Ait, si fidem habeat, se iri præpositum tibi apud me, *Ter. ib.* Sine illum priores partes hosce aliquot dies apud me habere, *Ter. ib.*

\* Apud aliquem cœnare, non est cum illo cœnare, sed in ejus ædibus. Et potest aliquis cum aliquo, nec tamen apud cum cœnare, &c. *Dwyer, de Partic. p. 58.*

5. (With) *Sometimes is part of the signification of the foregoing verb: as*

**To speak with one.** Convenire aliquem.

*Who can finde fault with it ?* Quis id reprehenderit ? *Cic.*

*Note.* After me, te, se, nobis, vobis, qui and quibus, cum is to be set as a part of the foregoing word : as

*Do not thou now strike with others but with thy self.* Jam non cum aliis, sed tecum ipse certa, [not cum te] *Cic. Ep. 15. lib. 11.* ¶ Cum no-

bis non dicitur, sed nobiscum, *Cic. in Oratore.* Mecum & tecum dicitur, non cum me, & cum te, *Cic. ib.* Cum quo, *Cic. Quo cum,* *Cic.* Quicum te fortuna conjunxisset, *Cic. pro Quir.*

*Certain particular Phrases.*

*I'll be even with you.*

Ego te-- si vivo.

*May I speak a word with you ?*

Par pari referam.

Licetne pauca ?

*With all my heart.*

Ex animo.

*What would you with me ?*

Quid est, quod me velis ?

*What have you to do with me ?*

Quid tecum est tibi ? *Plant. Currel.*

*Things go not well with them.*

Res sunt illis minus secundæ.

*He shall not go away with it so.*

Haud sic auferet.

Inultum id nunquam auferet.

*To swear with a safe conscience.*

Liquidò jurare.

*I desired to begin with that*

Ab eo exordiri volui, *Cic. 1. Off.* ¶ Debet à definiti-

one proficisci, *Cic. 1. Off.*

*T weary with travelling.*

Ex itinere fessus. ¶ Lassus

jam sum durando jam miser, *Plant. Trucul. 2.3.*

*I am so out of love with my self,*

Adcò totus displiceo mihi.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of the Particle **Without**.

I. **W**ithout) Having no casual word after it is commonly an Adverb of Place, and made by *foris*, *extra* (put Adverbially) and *extrinsecus*, &c. as

**He is without.**

*Foris est, Ter.*

**We perceive by our senses those things that are without.**

*Sensibus ea, quæ extra sunt percipimus, Cic. 2. de nat. De.*

**The lungs and heart draw breath from without.**

*Ducunt extrinsecus spiritum pulmones & cor, Cic. ib.*

¶ *Sunt igitur ligna, nè quæras foris, Plant. Aulul. Alterius generis item duo: unum, quod foris, ac palam: alterum, quod intus, Varro de L.L. 4. Etiam quod propè est, extra est, Sen. Ep. 75. Necte quæsieris extra, Pers. Iliacos intra muros peccatur, & extra, Hor. li. 1. Ep. 2. Irrumpunt extrinsecus in animos nostros per corpus imagines nobis dormientibus, Cic. 2. Acad. Corporum adjuncta adhibentur extrinsecus, Cic. 4. Tusc. Quæst.*

2. (Without) Having a casual word following it, is a Preposition, and usually made by *absque*, † *sine*, *citra*, or *extra*:

**It is miserable living without money.**

*Absque pecunia miserè vivitur, Ter.*

**Without the help of any man.**

*Sine cujusquam operâ.*

**Without the authority of the Senate.**

*Citra Senatûs auctoritatem.*

**But without thou art in troth a pretty fellow.**

*Sed mehercle extra jocum homo bellus es, Cic. ad Trebat.*

¶ † *Absque apud Comicos usitatum est, apud Oratores non item, Turfel. de Partic. cap. 2.*

*Quod sine summo dolore facere non possum, Cic. Nec citra Muscen Grammatica potest esse perfecta, Quint. l. 1. c. 4.*

Sometimes we render this Particle without together with his casual word following by a Negative compounded Adjective or Adverb: as, without hope, *Expes. Fractis enatat expes navibus, Hor. de Arte Poet. Experts partis, Ter. Heaut. 4. 1. without cause, Immeritò. without controul, Impunè.*

Sometimes by a word of contrary signification to the Substantive: as, without noise, *Tacitè.*

III. 3. (Without) Being put for unlesse, or except, is made by *nisi, &c. as*

He cannot rise without being [or except he be] helped. *Non potest, nisi adjutus exurgere, Sen. ¶ Nisi quid adhuc fortè vultis, Cic. Ni mala, ni stulta sis, Plaut. Menach. Act. 1. Sc. 2.*

### Certain particular Phrases.

Without stop or stay.

*Nullò inhibente, Ovid.*

Without longer staying.

*Nec longius moratus, Ovid.*

Though he be without those forces.

*Etiamsi illis viribus careat, Cic.*

It should not be without number.

*Vacare numero non oportet, Cic.*

Without any great trouble.

*Neque multo sanè negotio, Politian.*

Not without cause.

*Neque id injuriâ, Ter. Heaut.*

It is not without ground.

*Non temerè est, Ter.*

I remember, without your telling.

*Memini, tametsi nullus monas,*



## CHAP. XLIX.

Of the Particle *Worth*.

**1. W**Orth) Having relation to the price or value of a thing, is made in Latine by a verb of esteeming, usually with a Genitive case of the word † betokening the price or value: as

That little field, when I gave it, was worth an hundred thousand sesterces.

Things is worth as much, as it may be sold for.

One eye-witnesse is worth more then ten ear-witnesses.

Honesty is reckoned little worth.

Do you not think me worth so much?

Agellus erat, cum donarem, centum millium nummum, *Plin. Ep. li. 6.*

Tanti valet res, quanti vendi potest.

Pluris est oculatus testis unus, quam auriti decem, *Plaut. Truc. Act. 2. Sc. 6.*

Parvi ducitur probitas.

An tu minoris me aestimas? *Erasm. ¶ Noli spectare*

quanti homo sit, parvi pretii est, *Cic. ad Qu. Fr.* Vix puto triginta nummorum tota fuisse Munera, *Mart. l. 7.* Cato vestem muliebrem, & vehicula, quæ pluris, quam quindecim millium æris essent, in censum referre viatores iussit, *Liv. l. 39.* Quanti frumentum sit considera, *Cic. in Verr. Vide Saturn. Mercur. Major. li. 1. c. 26.*

† Especially of these Adjectives put alone without Substantives, tanti, quanti, magni, permagni, pluris, maximi, plurimi, parvi, minoris, minimi, hujus; as also of these Substantives, Nihili, flocci, pili, nauci, assis, teruncii.

Est and Aestimo sometimes govern an Ablative case: as Sal erat sextante, *Liv. l. 29.* Video esse binis sestertiis, *Cic. in Verr.* Data magno aestimas, accepta parvo, *Sen. 3. de Ira. cap. 32.*

Valco

*Valeo hath sometimes an Ablative, and sometimes an Accusative: as, Ita ut scrupulum valeret sestertiis vicenis, Plin. l. 33. Denarii dicti quod denas æris valebant, Varro li. 4. de L.L. Vide Voss. Farnab. & Saturn.*

- II. 2. (Worth) *Joyned to these words labour, pains, &c. is made by operæ pretium: as*

**It will not be worth your labour.** | Non est operæ pretium.  
¶ Operæ pretium hic spectantibus Jovem & Mercurium facere histrioniam, *Plaut. Amphit. Prol. vers. 150.* Operæ pretium est libertinorum studia cognoscere, *Cic. in Catil. 4.* Operæ pretium est, ipsam legem cognoscere, *Cic. Verr. 3.*

- III. 3. (Worth) *Signifying authority, or wealth, &c. is to be made by a word, or phrase of that signification: as*

**A man of great worth.** | Magnæ vir autoritatis, *Polit.*  
[Summâ autoritate vir, *Cic. ad Quirit.* ¶ Homo anti-  
quâ virtute ac fide, *Ter. Adelph. 3.3.* Quod si ipsius summa dignitas maximæque res gestæ non satis valerent, *Cic. ad Quirit.*

*Certain particular Phrases.*

**It is worth the hearing.** | Auditum dignum est.  
**If they be worth the seeing.** | Si videnda sint, *Cic. li. 7. Ep. 1.*  
**It is not worth an halfe penny.** | Affecuum est, *Sen. Ep. 94.*



## CHAP. I.

Of the Particle *Pet.*

I. **Y** Et) *Answering to although, albeit, if not, &c. and signifying notwithstanding, nevertheless, or however, is made by at, certè, tamen, &c.* I.

--We should have had, although not the best, yet some Common-weal--

If this do not grieve you indeed, yet [or however] it is the part of a man to make as if it did.

Albeit he hath no need of them, yet they respect him chiefly.

Et si non optimam, at aliquam rempublicam haberemus--  
Cic. I. Off. 15.

Si non re ipsa tibi dolet, simulare certè est hominis, Ter. Adelp. Act. 4. Sc. 7.

Etiamsi ille his non eget, tamen ei potissimum inserviunt, Cic. I. Off. 19.

¶ Et si non tantum acuminis, at plus literarum, Varro. Si minùs in curiâ, atque in foro, at in literis, & libris, Cic. 9. Ep. 2. Esset omnia si minùs re, ac verbis legitimis consecutus, Cic: pro Dom. Si illi sunt virgæ ruri, at mihi tergum domi, Plaut. Si ego digna hæc contumeliâ sum maximè, at tu indignus qui faceres tamen, Ter. Eun. Act. 5. Sc. 2. Si non propinquitatis, at ætatis suæ, si non hominis, at humanitatis rationem haberent, Cic. pro Flacco. Quamquam eminet, tamen non semper implet, Cic. Or. Perf. Hic noster vulgaris orator, si minùs erit doctus, attamen in dicendo exercitatus, Cic. 3. de Oratore. Vir bonus, verùm tamen non ita institutus, ut-- Cic. pro Quint. Et si facta mihi injuria est, veruntamen potiùs, quàm lites sequar-- Ter. Id quidem et si tu neques, certè scio, Ter. Heaut. 4. 1. Si minùs proficio, simulationi certè facio satis, Cic. ad Att. 12. Ep. 20. Victi sumus igitur, aut si vinci dignitas non potest, fracti certè, & abjecti, Cic. 4. Ep. 7.

2. (Yet)

- II. 2. (Yet) Signifying thus far, or hitherto, is sometimes made by adhuc, and sometimes by hætenus : as

**I never yet [or hitherto]** Nullum adhuc intermissi diem, quin Cic. ad Att. l. 7. Ep. 15.

**So yet [or thus far]** **I have** Hætenus de amicitia dixi.

**There is no cause yet,** Nihil adhuc est, quod vereare, Ter. Heaut. 1. 2.

**wherefore you should be** **afraid.** ¶ Hætenus de re semper usurpatur, adhuc de tempore. Non enim recte dicitur. Hætenus ita sensu, sed, adhuc ita sensu : nec propriè dicitur, De literis adhuc, sed, De literis hætenus, Durrer. de Partic. pag. 162. Legere tamen licet apud Livium. Hætenus quietæ utrinque stationes fuere, Liv. li. 7. Sic apud Virgil. Hac Trojana tenus fuerat fortuna secuta. Vide Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 154. Illud molestè fero nihil me adhuc his de rebus habere tuarum literarum, Cic. 2. Ep. 12. Me adhuc non legisse turpe est, Cic. ad Att. l. 7. Hætenus arborum cultus-- Nunc te Bacche cunam, Virg.

- III. 3. (Yet) Signifying still, is made by adhuc, usque, or etiamnum : as

**Without haply you will have** Nisi quid adhuc fortè vultis, any thing more yet [or Cic.

**still.]** usque opperitur, Plaut.

**He stays yet [or still.]** Etiamnum optas, quod tibi optavit nutrix tua? Sen. Ep. 60. ¶ Iacubuit ferro

quod adhuc à cædite pebat, Ovid. Met. vers. 163. Clodius adhuc mihi denunciat periculum, Cic. ad Att. 2. Ep. 20. Naturam expellas furcâ licet usque recurret, Horat. Juvat usque morari, Virgil. Si ullâ ratione etiamnum efficere potes, ut id explices, Cic. ad Att. l. 8. Quæritur etiamnum quis eum nuncium miserit, Cic. pro Mur. Salvi etiam nunc esse possumus, Cic. pro Rose. Amer. Etiam nunc hic stas Parmeno? Ter. Eun. Etiam nunc in illis est, Sen. Ep. 53. Atque etiam nunc tempus est, Ter. Heaut. Act. 1. Sc. 2.

*Certain particular Phrases.*

**He was not gone over the river yet.** | Nondum flumen transierat, *Cæs.*

¶ Quasi nondum ipsi alere nos possimus, *Sen. Ep. 60.* Cæs. inep. literas misit; nec dum Bibuli erant allatae, *Cic. Att. lib. 6.* Neque dum Roma es profectus, *ib. lib. 14.* Itaque à te nihil dum certè exquiro, *Cic. Att. 7. Ep. 12.*

**I hab heard nothing as yet.** | Nihil dum audi vi.

¶ Scelerum machinatorem, ad me, nihil dum suspicantem vocavi, *Cic. 3. Catil.* -- Et quanquam nihil dum audieramus; tamen -- *Cic. 12. Ep. 12.*



CHAP. LI.

Of the Particles **You** and **Your**.

1. **Y**ou) *you understood of one, is made by tu; of more then one, by vos, æs,* L

**If you forsake us, we are undone.** | Si deseris tu, perimus.

**You shall bear me witness.** | Vos eritis mihi testes.

¶ Nominativi tu & vos rard exprimuntur, nisi ad distinguendum, aut vehementius aliquid efferendum. Boni quoniam convenimus ambo, Tu calamos inflare leves, ego dicere versus, *Virg. Egl. 5.* Tu dominus, tu vir, tu mihi frater eris, *Ovid. Ep. hirs. Farnab. Syst. Gram. p. 49.*

Y

2. (Your)

- II. 2 (*Your*) *spoken but of one*, \* *is made by tuus*; of more than one, by *vester*: as,  
 I received *your* letter. | Accepi Epistolam tuam.  
 I shall say nothing *worthy* | Nihil expectatione vestra dig-  
 of *your* expectation. | num dicam, Cic. I. de Orat.

\* *i.e.* person, not thing; for, though more things than one be spoken of, yet if they be the things of but one word, we are to use *tuus* in the plural number for *your*, and not *vester*: so likewise, though the thing be but one, yet if the persons whose it is, or to whom it belongs be above one, we are to use *vester*, and not *tuus*.

Note. To a King, Prince or Nobleman, *vester* is to be used: as,

*Your Majesty.*  
*Your Highness.*  
*Your Lordship.*

| Majestas vestra.  
 | Celsitudo vestra.  
 | Dominatio vestra.

AD-



# ADDITIONS.

*This mark [¶] signifyeth that what follows it is to be added to the supernumerary Examples of the Rule.*

**Chap. 3. Rule 1.** Post Cannensem illam calamitatem primum Marcelli ad Nolam prælio. P. sc Romanus erexit, *Cic. Brut.* apud *Pareum*, de Partic. p. 337. Non rediit hæc nocte à cenâ Æschinus, *Ter. Adelph.* Ab hoc sermone cum digressi essent, *Liv. Dec. 3. lib. 6.* Vide *Pareum*, de Partic. L. L. p. 586.

**Chap. 3. Rule 2.** Into the Rule after postquam, put postridie quàm

*To the Examples of that Rule add this.*

<p><b>He gave me the letter the next day after he had received it from you.</b></p>	<p><b>Epistolam mihi postridie acceperat quàm à te reddidit, <i>Cic. Att. 9.</i></b></p>
---	--

*To the supernumerary examples add this.* Quid causæ fuerit, postridie intellexi, quàm à vobis discessi. *Cic. apud Pareum de Partic. p. 345.*

**Chap. 3. Rule 1.** Mirâ cum elegantia Ablativi Casûs Nominini Particula post adverbialiter sumpta adjungitur: Exemplis scatent Parei de L. L. Particulis Commentarii, p. 335. Hæc paucula inde delibasse non pigebit. Multis post annis pecunia recuperata est, *Cic. pro Flacco.* Paucis post diebus, quàm Lucâ discesserat, *Cic. Fam. 1.* Annibal tertio post die, quàm venit, copias in aciem eduxit, *Liv. Dec. 3. l. 5.* Paucis post diebus castra communivit, *Id. ib. l. 1.* Huc referenda sunt illa;



Tanto post : Paulo post : Haud ita multo post, *Liv. l. 37. c. 53.*  
 Postidie absolut omnis in theatrum Hortensius introit, *Cic. Att. L. 11.* Exinde quoniam mutuo metu tenebantur, *Flor. 4. 2.*

**Chap. 3. Rule 5.** Add this for a fifth Rule, blotting out the three last particular Phrases of this Chapter, which will fall into this Rule.

(After) signifying according to especially if it have after it any of these words, manner, sort, fashion, &c. is made by ad, de, in, or an ablative case of the manner without a Preposition : as,

After this manner.

Ad hunc modum, &c.

He calls him after his own name.

Suo dicit de nomine, *Virg.*

After the fashion of a garden.

In morem horti, *Columel.*

After mine own guise.

Meo modo, *Plaut.*

¶ Descripsit pecuniam ad Pompeii rationem, *Cic. pro Flac. vide Parei Commentar. de Partic. L. L. p. 595.* Twisselin, de Partic. L. Or. c. 4. Obs. 14. Romanosque suo de nomine dicit, *Virg. Æn.* Namque humeris de more habilem suspenderat arcum, *Æn. 1.* Hostilem in modum sævire, *Cic. Verr. 1.* Curvata in montis faciem, *Virg. Georg. 4.* In modum servilem, *Plaut. Trinum. i. e. quemadmodum servi solent, Pareus de Partic. L. L. p. 618.* Sine nunc meo me vivere interea modo, *Ter.*

Add to the particular Phrases of that Chapter, this.

One thing after another.

| Aliud ex alio. ¶ Dum captat aliud ex alio, *Flor. 3. 17.* Aliam rem ex aliâ cogitare, *Terent. Eun. 4. 2.* Plura vide apud *Parcum* in Comment. de Partic. L. L. p. 2.

**Chap. 4. Rule 1.** In the Rule instead of and cunctus read cunctas omnis and universus.

Add as an Example to the Rule this

I was all that while at Rome.

| Eo tempore omni Romæ fui, *Cic. pro Sylla.*

To the *supernumerary Examples* add

Totum palatium erat civitate omni, cuncta Italiâ refertum, *Cic.* in Pisonem. Cujusmodi quam plurima videre est exempla apud *Pareum* de Partic. L. L. p. 39.

**Chap. 4. Rule 2.** Read the Rule thus: All referring to an universality of Persons, or things of a discreet quantity, will be best made either by *omnis*, or *universus*.

To the particular Phrases of that Chapter add this,

**I could not be here & there,** | Ego hic esse, & ill' c simul  
and all at once. | haud potui, *Plant.* Mostell. 3. 2.

**Chap. 6. Rule 4.** Put quoque out of the Rule, and add these *supernumeraries*. *Studia quæ tibi, ac tuis præstiti, Cic.* 2. Fam. Ep. 18. In his sum locis, quò & propter longinquitatem, & propter atrocitatem tardissimè omnia perferuntur, *Cic.* 2. Fam. Ep. 9. Tibi, ut debeo, gratulor, lætorque, *Cic.* 2. Fam. 9. Jam insubres Galli, nec non & Illirii lacescebant, *Flor.* 2. 3. Nec verò corpori soli subveniendum est, sed etiam menti, atque animo multò magis. Plura hujusmodi coacervavit *Commissurorum Gallico-Latinarum Author*, p. 119. & c.

**Chap. 7. Rule 1.** ¶ Inter cœnam, *Cic.* Interea, dum hæc, quæ dispersa sunt, coguntur, *Cic.* Vide *Pareum* de Partic. L. L. p. 295. & 498.

**Chap. 7. Rule 2.** ¶ Tum reliquos, prout cuiusque meritum, virtusque erat, donavit, *Liv.* Dec. 3. l. 6. Vide *Pareum* de Partic. L. L. p. 635.

**Chap. 8. Rule 6.** ¶ Hæc sica me ad regiam penè confecit, *Cic.* pro Mil. ad, i. e. juxta, vel prope regiam, ut inquit *Pareus*, de Partic. L. L. p. 588. Custodes ad portas ponant, *Liv.* apud eundem, p. 589. Tristis *Aristæus* *Penci* genitoris ad undam stat lacrymans, *Virg.* 4. Georg.

**Chap. 8. Rule 10.** ¶ Fit protinus, hac re auditâ, ex castris Gallorum fuga, (*Æs.* bell. Gall. 7. Cum appareret lux, veriti

veriti ne ab latere circūvenirentur, se ad suos receperunt, *Id. ib.*

**Chap. 8.** *To the fifth particular Phrase after (John 8.9.)*  
add *Primus Gallix motus ab Helvetiis cœpit, Flor. 2. 10.*

**Chap. 9.** *After the particular Phrases add :*  
*Quid illo fiet quem reliquero ? Cic. Att. 6. 1. Quid me autem*  
*fiet, si non tam citò decedo ? Ibid. Quid illi fiet ? & Quid de*  
*illo fiet ? Cic. apud Commissur. Gallico- Lat. p. 129.*

**Chap. 10. Rule 1.** ¶ *Hoc ipso tempore stant cum gladiis*  
*in cōspēctu Senatus, Cic. Philip. 2. apud Cōmiss. Gall. Lat. p. 125.*

**Chap. 11. Rule 1.** ¶ *Add to the Rule this example.*  
*Many wounds being on e= Multis undique vulneribus ac-*  
*very sēe receibed, at the ceptis, cum lux appareret,*  
*appearing of light, they se ad suos receperunt, Cæs.*  
*retired to their obnquar= bell. Gall. lib. 7.*  
*ters.*

*And after the supernumeraries add His rebus cognitis Cæ-*  
*sar Labienum cum cohortibus.*

*VI. Subsidio laborantibus mittit. Cæs. bell. Gall. lib. 7. His*  
*confirmatis rebus, Comium Atribatem cum equitatu, custodi-*  
*loco, in Menapiis relinquit, Cæs. bell. Gall. 1. 6. Sed expositis*  
*adolescentum officiis, deinceps de beneficentia dicendum est,*  
*Cic. 2. Offic. Cæsare venturo Phosphore redde diem, Mart.*  
*Me impulsore, hæc non facit, Ter. Eun. 5. Act. 6 Scen. Nil de-*  
*sperandum, Teucro duce, Hor. 1. Od. 2. Quietâ Galliâ, Cæsar*  
*in Italiam proficiscitur, Cæs. bell. Gall. 7.*

*Si diffinitio sequens Particulam Anglicanam [Being] sit no-*  
*men, ut Grece εἶναι, ita Latine ente (si sic loqui liceat)*  
*vel existente intelligitur : perinde quasi diceretur Teucro [en-*  
*te] duce, vel Quietâ [existente] Galliâ. Hac super re consulendi*  
*Grammatici. Cl. Busb. Gr. Gram. p. 158. Voss. Syntax. p. 73.*  
*Farnab. System. Gram. p. 78. alii. Sin Participium sit, exponitur*  
*per cognatum aliquod verbum finiti modi, cum unâ aliquâ ha-*  
*rum particularum cum, ubi, postquam, &c. ut, His rebus cog-*  
*nitis; Has cum cognovisset res,*

**Chap.**

**Chap. 11. Rule 3.** Into the Rule betwixt quoniam, and quandoquidem put quando.

For an example add this

**Being that I see you desire** | -- Quando te id video desiderare, Cic.

And add to the Supernumeraries: Quam facultatem quando complexus es, & tenes, perfice, &c. Cic. Fam. 10. Quandoquidem tu istos oratores tantopere laudas, Cic. in Brut. Tu posse te, dicito, quandoquid potes, Cic. Parad. vide Parei Com. de Partic. p. 371. Cum in Africā venissem, Cic. Somn. Scip. Qui cum esset infirmā valetudine hic ferē ætatem egit in literis. Vide Commissur. Gallico-Latinas, p. 117. Quod cum ita sit, Cic. de Petit. Consul. Tum cum in armis essemus, Id. 9. ad Att. Cum corpore valeas, fac ut animo valere possis, Com. Gall. ubi supra.

**Chap. 11. Rule 5.** Into the Rule put quin after quod and add these examples.

**You need not trouble your self about his being gone.** | Quod decesserit, non est cum commovearis.

**He was neer being killed.** | Parum absuit, quin occideretur, Commiss. Gall. Lat. p. 132

To the supernumeraries add

Tantum abest ab eo, ut malum mors sit, ut vertar ne homini nihil sit bonum aliud, Cic. Tusc. 1. Propius nihil est factum, quā ut occideretur, Cic. ad Q. Fr. 1. 1. Ep. 2. Tantum abest, ut scribi contra nos nolimus, ut id etiam maximè optemus, Cic. Tusc. 2. Cui ego rei, tantum abest ut impedimento sum, ut contra te, M. Manili adhorter, Liv. Dec. 1. 1. 6. Mei regni tantum aberat, ut ulla pars in discrimine fuerit, ut tria millia talentū, & sim asperatus, Liv. Dec. 4. 1. 9. Vide Parei Commentar. de Partic. L. L. p. 441. Bis magno cum detrimento repulsi Galli, quid agant, consulant, Cæs. bell. Gall. 7.

**Chap. 11.** After the fifth Rule add this note.

Note. Hisce voculis [essentia & existentia] quibus respondet eo sensu, quo rei natura designatur, Particula [**Being**] extra Theologiæ aut Philosophiæ terminos vagari vix, aut, ne vix quidem conceditur: earum substituenda loco vox [natura.]

**Chap.**

**Chap. 12. Rule 2.** Apud *Virgilium*, & *Florum* legenda (sed legenda tantum) sunt atque, & quoque hoc sensu usurpata: ac prius quidem apud priorem, *Eclog. 5. Atque Deos atque astra vocat crudelia mater*: apud posteriorem verò (lib. 3. cap. 21.) posterius--Arcem Capitolii, quæ Pænos quoque, Gallos etiam Senones evaserat. quasi captivam victor insedit. Sed accipienda plaga est, sumus enim flagitiosè impurari, cum à militibus, tum à pecuniâ, *Cic. apud Pareum de Partic. L.L. p. 493. item pag. 503. Omnia convestivit hæderâ, quâ basim villæ, quâ intercolumnia ambulationis, Cic. Vide plura apud Pareum de Partic. L.L. p. 359.*

**Chap. 13. Rule 2.** *In the Margent of the Rule set this Exegetical Note. In those expressions where these Particles are thus used, the Phrase will admit of these or the like variations. But for your oath, [i.e. without your oath; or had you not sworn.] But for you, [i.e. with your help, &c. or had you not helped, &c.] But for him, [i.e. without his hinderance, or had he not hindered, &c.]*

**Chap. 13. Rule 3.** ¶ Mihi de meis majoribus dicendi facultas non datur: non quod non tales fuerint, quales, & sed quod laude populari caruerunt, *Cic. contra Rull. apud Pareum Com. de Partic. L.L. p. 300. Non quod non omnis sententia proprio nomine Enthymema dicatur: sed ut Homerus, &c. Id. Top. apud eundem ib. Non quin mihi suavissimum sit tuæ memoriæ operam dare, sed--Cic. apud eundem, p. 99.--Non quin rectum esset, sed quia--Id. ib. Non quin ab eo ipse dissentiam: sed quod eâ te sapientiâ esse intelligam, ut--Id. ib.*

**Chap. 13.** *After the particular Phrases add Exrant apud Commissuravum Gallico-Latinarum Authorem plures hujus farinae dicendi formulæ, viz. Jamjam--: Modo--ac planè paulò antè--: tantum--cùm, &c. pag. 128.*

Chap.

**Chap. 14. Rule 3.** ¶ Quid illuc est hominum secundum littus ? *Plaut. Rudent. apud Pareum de Partic. L. L. p. 643.*

**Chap. 14. Rule 7.** ¶ *A* vel *ab* per personam agentem, se ut loquuntur, Causam per quam res efficitur, significat, precedente verbo vel Activo, vel Passivo, vel Neutro: Sic *Pareus*; apud quem exempla extant *Commentar. de Partic. L. L. p. 583, 584.* Sic etiam *E* vel *ex* (eodem *Pareo* autore) Originem vel causam efficientem indicat. Cum languerem è viâ, *Cic. Philip. 1.* Lassus de viâ, *Plaut. Pseud. Pax ex auctoritate Senatûs confirmata fuit, Liv. Dec. 4. L. 4.* Vide *Pareum de Partic. p. 607, 608.*

**Chap. 30. Rule 10.** ¶ Hæc ego putabam esse omnia humani ingenii mansuetique animi officia, *Ter. Andr. A. 1. Sc. 1.* Hoccine est humanum factum aut inceptum ? Hoccine officium patris ? *Ter. Andr. A. 1. Sc. 5.* Hem istuc est viri officium, *Ter. Andr. 1. 1.* Cumque illud sit proprium hominis, hoc belluarum, *Cic. 1. Offic. 3.* Sed justitiæ primum munus est, ut ne cui quis noceat, *Id. ib.*

**Chap. 31.** To the twelfth particular phrase, viz. *on purpose* add ¶ Injuriz nocendi causâ de industriâ inferuntur, *Cic. 1. Offic. 10.* Permultum interest, utrum perturbatione aliquâ animi, an consultò & cogitatò fiat injuria, *Cic. 1. Offic. 11.* Leviora sunt ea, quæ repentino aliquo motu accidunt, quàm ea, quæ meditata & præparata inferuntur, *Id. ib.* Compositò est factum, *Ter. Phor. 5. 1.* Ut igitur hæc scirem deditis opera has ad te literas misi, *Cic. Att.*

**Chap. 37. Rule 4.** After abhinc read pridem, putting out jam, and in the margin add this Note, Dudum de parvo tempore unius horæ semihoræ, &c. dicitur: Pridem de longiore tempore viz. decem, aut viginti dierum, mensis, anni, &c. Vide *Vallo Eleg. l. 3. c. 34.*

**Chap. 44. Rule 10.** *To is sometimes used for towards afterwards denoting kindness, courtesie, &c. and their contraries, and then is made by in or erga: as*

**His** courtesies to [or towards] me were many, many were mine to [or towards] him. *Multa illius in me officia, multa in illum mea extiterunt,*

**I** let your good will to [or towards] me. *Benevolentiam tuam erga me perspicio, Cic.*

**Chap. 46. Rule 4.** *Under joyned to colour, shew, or pretence is made by per, generally with some of these words after it, viz. potestatem, nomen, speciem, causam, simulationem: as, He took it from him under colour [or pretence] of his office.* *Id ei per potestatem abstulit, Cic.*

**They** villanously betrayed me under a colour of friendship. *Per simulationem amicitiae me nefarie prodiderunt, Cic. ad Quir.*

**Under** colour [or pretence] that the war was renewed by the Æquians. *Per causam renovati ab Æquis belli, Liv.*

**To** deceive under the name of [pretence or shew of being] a friend. *--Per amici fallere nomen.*

**Under** a pretence [or shew] of doing one an honour. *Per speciem honoris, Liv. ¶ Per speciem prædandi ex hostium agro; permissu Magistratum ab Capuâ profecti, Liv. l. 24. Fratri filiae Rhææ Sylviae per speciem honoris (cum Vestalem legisset) perpetuâ virginitate spem partus ademit, Liv. l. 1. Per simulationem Ædilitatis statuas auferre, Cic. 6. Verr. Ut cum appropinquaret janux rex, per aliquam causam sustineret à terrâ agmen, Liv. l. 24.*

**Chap. 51. Note 2.** You *\* is sometimes without necessity expressed in the English, and then in the Latine may either be omitted, or made by tibi, which as well as mihi and sibi in Latine*



tine, μοι & σοι in Greek is redundantly used : as, Look you what our condition is. Speak me fair to him, &c. Ecce tibi status noster, Cic. Expedi mihi hoc negotium : Ter. Suo sibi hunc jugulo gladio, Ter. Quid mihi Celsus agit ? Hor. 1. 1. 3. Ep. Hic mihi gloriatur, le omnes honores sine repulsâ obtinuisse, Cic. apud Saturn. 1. 1. c. 45. -- Ecce tibi eodem die Caput literas accepi à Qu. Pedio. Cic. At tibi repente paucis post diebus, cum minimè expectarem, venit ad me Caninius, Cicero Ἰσοδρῶς ἀπτε μοι τῷ θαύματι Rem mihi alacriter sucipe. τ' ἔργον σοι δὲ ὀλίγων ἡμέρων ἀποτελήσω ἡμερῶν. pus hoc tibi paucis ego diebus abso ivam. Vide Viger, de I-ditism. Chap. 4. Rule 2.

**Chap. 51. Rule 3.** Your and my sometimes may as elegantly be vended by the Dative cases, tibi and mihi, as by any other case of their Possessives tuus and meus agreeing with their Substantives : as,

How came that into your head ?

Quid tibi istuc in mentem venit ?

You deaf'd my ears with intreating.

Orando surdas jam aures reddideras mihi, Ter. Heaut.

2. 2.

Mulier tibi adest, audin' Clinia ? Ib. At tu pol tibi posthac comprimito istas manus, Ter. Heaut. 3. 3. Sed nescio quid profecto mihi animus præsagit mali, ib. 2. 1. Sic Homer. χείρας μοι ἦτορ Ιλ. 4. apud Clariss. Umb. Gr. Gram. pag. 131.

Z 2

CHAH.



# CHAP. LII.

## Of the Particle *Too*.

1. **T**oo) signifying over, and coming before an Adjective or an Adverb is made by *nimis*, or *nimiùm*; as

You are too eager on both sides. *Vehemens in utramq; partem es nimis, Ter. Heaut.*

Never praise a man either too much, or too often. *Nec nimis valdè unquam, nec nimis sæpe laudaveris, Cic.*

We are too large in the most easy things. *In rebus apertissimis nimiùm longi sumus, Cic. l. 2. d. e Fin.*

You are come too soon. *Nimiùm advenisti citò, Plant.*

¶ *Nimis* numerosè scripta, *Cic.* *Nimis* penè mane est, *Plant.*  
*Magnum nimis* ne in nos habeat dominationem, *Cic.* De quo jam *nimiùm* diu disputo, *Cic. 4. Acad.* Omittamus illam partem, quæ in excogitandis argumentis muta *nimiùm* est: in judicandis *nimiùm* loquar, *Cic. 2. l. de Orat.* At nostri Proavi *Plautinos & numeros & Laudavere sales nimiùm* patienter utrumque, *Hor. de Art. Pœt.*

2. But if a Verb of the Infinitive Mood either immediately, or else having the Particle for with a Substantive before it follow the Adjective, then the Adjective is to be put into the Comparative Degree, and the Verb respectively into the Indicative, or Subjunctive Mood; with *quàm*, and *qui*, or *ut*: as

Being I have discerned  
your mothers affections  
towards my safety and  
honour to be too great to  
be required of a woman  
[or too great to require of  
a woman.]

These things are spoken  
too subtilly for every one  
to apprehend [or, to be ap-  
prehended of every one.]

¶ Sed hoc majus quiddam est, quàm ut ab iis postulandum  
sit, *Cic. 2. de Orat.* Hoc est altius, quàm ut nos humili strati  
perspicere possumus, *Cic. 3. de Orat. apud Turf.*

3. *Too*.) signifying also, after a Noun, or Pronoun, or Verb,  
&c. is made by *etiam*, and *quoque*: as

We have need both of your  
authority and counsel,  
and favour too.

We to shall be pray'd to.

Autoritate tuâ nobis opus est,  
& consilio & \* *etiam* gra-  
tiâ, *Cic. l. 9. Fam. Ep. 25.*

Vocabitur hic quoque votis,  
*Virg.*

¶ Voce, motu, formâ *etiam* magnificâ, *Cic. in Brut.* Proba-  
bilis oratori; jam verò *etiam* probatus, *Id. ib.* Adoptat an-  
nos viginti natus, *etiam* minor, Senatorem, *Cic. pro Domo.*

\* *Et* tamen rarò præponitur *etiam*, nullâ aliâ voce inter-  
positâ: sed pro *Et Etiam* dici solet *Atque etiam*. *Pareus de*  
*Partic. L. L. p. 506.*

Note. Sometimes *Etiam*, and *quoque* are joyned to-  
gether\*: as, *Atque ego quoque etiam*. *Plaut. Am-  
phil. Prol.* *Etiam tu quoque assentaris huic?* *Plaut.*  
*Amph. At pol jam aderit, se quoque etiam cum o-*  
*derit, Ter. Hecyr. A. 4. Sc. 1.*

\* In Co-  
mick  
writers.

## Certain particular Phrases.

**Hee is too wise.**

| *Plus justo sapit.* ¶ Quisquis plus justo, non sapit, ille sapit, *Martial.* Ille est oneratus rectè, & plus justo vehit, i. e. nimis : plus quàm par est, *Plaut.* Bacch. A. 2. Sc. 3. Sic *Lucrer.* Amplius æquo. *Horat.* Plenius æquo. *Durrer.* de Partic. p. 330.

**I love thee too too well.**

| Te nimio plus diligo, *Cic.*

Et plus nimio memini mali, *Plaut.* Mil. a. 2. f. 6. Quem res plus nimio delectavere secundæ, *Hor.* l. 1. Ep. 10. Plus nimio memor immitis *Glyceræ*, *Hor.* l. 1. Od. 33.

**Enough and too much.**

| Satis superque, *Cic.*

¶ Vita acta perficiat, ut satis superque vixisse videamur, *Cic.* l. 1. *Tusc.* Sed id satis superque; tecum me non esse, *Cic.* l. 16. ad *Att.* Vide *Par.* de Partic. L. L. p. 408.

**In all things too much is more offensive, than too little.**

| In omnibus rebus magis offendit nimium quàm parum, *Cic.*

¶ Duas dabo, una si parum est, *Plaut.* Rudent. Nemo parum diu vixit, qui virtutis perfectæ functus est munere, *Cic.* l. 1. *Tusc.* Parumne est, *Piso*, quod tantum homines fefellisti? ut *Cic.* pro *Sex.* Parumne igitur gloriam magnam relinquemus? imò verò aliis quamvis multis satis, tibi uni parum, *Cic.* pro *M. Marcello.* Et illam vocem tuam invitus audiui, satis te diu vel naturæ vel gloriæ vixisse: at quod maximum est patriæ certè parum, *Id.* ib.

**It comes from nothing but too much ease.**

| Nullâ adeo ex re istuc fit nisi ex nimio otio, *Ter.*

In honoribus decernendis est nimius, & tãquam prodigus, *Cic.* Celeritates nimias suscipere in festinationibus cavendum est, *Cic.*

## CHAP. LIII.

## Of the Particle Above.

I. **A**bove) having relation to order or height of place, and being answered by below or beneath is made by super or super: as

To place one above him.

Super se collocare aliquem, Suet.

Atticus sat above me, Verrius below me.

Supra me Atticus, infra Verrius accubuerunt, Cic.

They fought above and beneath the ground.

Pugnatum est super subterque terras, Liv.

We use to cut them above the ground.

Solemus supra terram præcidere, Sen.

¶ Hinc atque hinc super subterque premor angustiis, Plant. Famâ super æthera notus, Virg. Æn. I. Nomentanus erat super ipsum, Portius infra. Vide Durrer. p. 430. Supra lunam omnia æterna sunt, Cic. de Somn. Mare quod supra terram est, Cic. de Nat. Deorum. Homines interpellent, ut supra scripsi, Cic. II. Fam. Ep. II. Quod tibi supra scripsi Curionem frigere, jam calet, Cic. 8. Fam. 8. Ep. Ille quem supra deformari, Cic. pro Coocin.

If the place refer to some degree of honour of one above another, than Above will be made by prior, or superior: as

Cæsar could not abide to have any above him, nor Pompey any equal with him.

Nec Cæsar priorem, nec Pompeius parem ferre potuit.

You have none above you in degree of hon. ur.

Habes neminem honoris gradu superiorem, Cic.

No-

¶ Nostri omnibus partibus superiores fuerunt, *Cæs.* Superior ordine, inferior fortuna, *Cic.*

- II. 2. (Above) *comming before an exprest term of time, or number of things or persons, so as that it may be varied by more, or longer than is usually made by plus or amplius: as,*

**Though he had above an hundred Citizens.**

Qui cum amplius centum cives haberet, *Cic. Verr. 7.*

**Above two thousand men were slain that day.**

Hominum eo die caesa plus duo millia, *Liv.*

**He was never at Rome above three dayes space.**

Neque unquam Roma plus triduo fuit, *Cic. pro Rosc. Am.*

**They fought above two houres.**

Pugnatum est amplius duabus horis, *Liv.*

¶ Cum *Herennium Syracusis* amplius centum cives *Romani* cognoscerent, *Cic. Verr. 3.* Gubernator ait, non plus quinque millia passuum in *Africam* abesse, *Liv. Dec. 3. l. 9.* Tribunal plebis plus viginti vulneribus acceptis jacentem vidistis, *Cic. pro Sest.* Paulo plus tricenta vehicula sunt amissa, *Liv.* Affuit, sed non plus duobus aut tribus mensibus, *Cic. pro Quint.* Quum plus annum æger fuisset, *Liv.* Dies triginta aut plus ea in nave sui, *Ter.* Plus annum obtinere provincium, *Cic.* Tecum anno plus vixit, Plus una me nocte retinere non potuit, *Cic.* Non plus viduum, *Ter. Eun. 1. 2.* Amplius sunt sex menses, *Cic. pro Rosc.* Comced. Amplius triennium est, *Ib.* Qui septingentos jam annos amplius regnant, *Cic. pro Flac.* Noctem non amplius unam, *Falle dolo, Virg. Æn. 1.* Amplius horas quatuor pugnaverunt, *Cæsar.*

¶ Dixit etiam, *Cicero pro Rosc. Com.* Annos natus magis quadraginta, *Tacitus*, super octingentos annos, *Sueton.* Erant super mille, *Cels.* supra quinquagies, *Item Sueton.* in *Jul. Cæs. c. 34.* In singulos pedites super bina sefertia dedit.

III.

3. Above) *signifying beyoud or more then, and not having any Noun of Number following it, is made ultra, præter, and supra: as,*

**Above our Strength** [i.e. beyond.] *Ultra vires, Juven. 3. Sat.*

**We minded none of these things much above** [i.e. beyond or more than] **the rest.** *Horum ille nihil egregiè præter cætera studebat, Terent. Andr. 1. 1.*

**Above** [i.e. beyond] **what every one will believe.** *Supra quam cuique credibile est, Sall. Cat.*

¶ *Et si hæc commemoratio vercor ne supra hominis fortunam esse videatur, Cic. l. 2. de Leg. Alexander Magnus ultimas oras quas visere supra spem humanam esset peragravit, Liv. Dec. 5. l. 5. Ratio quæ supra hominem putanda est, Deoque tribenda, Cic. 2. de Nat. Deorum. Antici in eo genere præter ceteros excellunt, Cic. Unam hanc rem me habere præter alios præcipuum arbitror, Ter. Testis est Phalaris cujus præter ceteros est nobilitata crudelitas, Cic. 2. Off. Plura vide apud Turfell. c. 151. Obs. 4. † Dixit Sallust. Jugurth. Animadvertit super gratiam atque pecuniam suam invidiam facti esse. Et Virg. 4. Æn. Sed te super omnia dona Unum oro-*

4. Above) coming after Over is made by ad, extra, super IV; quam, & supra quam,

**Over and above these mischiefs.** *Ad hæc mala, Ter. And. 1. 3.*

**Over and above the prey, there were four thousand that yielded themselves.** *Extra prædam quatuor milia deditorum habiti, Liv.*

**Over and above that he had fought at first with ill success.** *Nam super [supra] quam quod primo malè pugnaverat, Liv.*

¶ *Si ad cætera vulnera hanc quoque plagam Reipub. infixisset, Cic.*

† *Dixit, Sueton. in Claud. Super cætera flagitia--Liv. l. 28. Super morbum etiam fame afflixit. Item Sueton. Super veteres amicos ac familiares viginti sibi è numero principum civitatis depoposcit.*



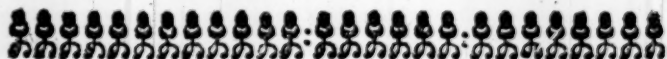
V. 5, Above) *after from, and generally having no casual word after it is made by superne, or desuper: as*

**They dwelling shall be of the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of Heaven from above, Gen. 27.** Ex pinguedine terræ erit habitatio tua, & ex rore cœli, superne, *Junius* [Desuper. *Hier.*]

41.

**They fought from above out of carts.** Desuper è plaustris pugnâ-runt, *Flor. 3. 3.*

¶ Lapidibus desuper interfectus, *Plin.* Reperti sunt complures nostri milites, qui in phalangas insilirent, & scuta manibus revellerent, & desuper vulnerarent, *Cic.*



## CHAP. LIV.

### Of the Particle **Like**.

I. **L**ike) *importing resemblance of quantity, or quality; figure, form, or shape, &c. in one thing to another is made by par, similis, or æquus, as*

**Had there been in us the like skill in this art, that there is in that Painter.** Si par in nobis hujus artis, atque in illo pictore scientia fuisset, *Cic. 2. de Nat. Deorum.*

**You are like your Master.** Domini similis es, *Ter.*

**As like as can be**

Lac lacti } non est similis.  
Ovum ovo }

**They have both the like terms.** Æqua utrisque conditio est.

¶ Par levibus ventis volucrique similima vento, *Virg. An. 2.*  
Quem metuis par hujus erat, *Lucan. l. 10.* Utinam mihi esset pars æqua amoris tecum, *Ter. Eun.*

2. Like)

2. Like denoting to approve, delight in, be pleased with, I I. glad of, &c. is made by a Verb or Phrase of that import: viz. *probo, cordiest, &c. as,*

You will like the doing of *Gaudebis facta, Ter.*

**If you like it.**

Si tibi istuc { placet } Cic.  
                  { cordi est }

Magnopore } probe } Cic.  
                  } laudo }

**I like it well.**

Magnopore } laudo } Cic.

¶ *Ennio delector, Cic. Isocratem maxime mirantur, Cic. Quid est quod te in hac urbe delectare possit? Cic. Dicit sibi complacitam ejus formam, Ter. Heaut. 4.4. Uterque utrique est cordi, Ter. Phorm. 5.3. Arrident mihi ædes, Plaut.*

**Note.** It is very usual in English speech to invert or transpose the order of words (which must be carefully heeded in the Latine Translation) as,

It likes me well; for I like it well. If it like you; for,  
If you like it.

3. Like) sometimes imports a likelihood or probability of some  
success or event, hapned, feared or desired, and then it is made  
by verisimile, probabile, or credibile est: as

Very like so; or great like  
so; or, It is like enough  
so.

Verisimile est [fit] credibile  
est; satis probabile est.

¶ Non est verisimile ut *Cbryfogonus* horum literas adamarit,  
*Cic.* Mihi quidem non fit verisimile, *Ter.* Non est probabile,  
*Cic.* Qualem credibile est ore fuisse meo, *Ovid. Trist. 3.*

Or else according to some such form of speech as these that follow.

we are like to have war. | Impendet nobis belli timor.  
Cic.

I am like to lose my cre-  
dit.

**There**

There was like to be peace

I am like to be hang'd.

You are never like to see me  
more.

I had like to have slain  
him.

The left wing had like to  
have been routed.

They had like to have tak-  
en [or gone into] the  
field without the Prætors  
command.

Like to die.

In spe pax fuit, *Cic.*

Ego plectar pendens, *Ter.*

Hodie postremum me vides,  
*Ter.*

Parum [non multum; non  
longe] absuit quin eum in-  
terfecissem.

Prope erat ut sinistrum cornu  
pelleretur, *Liv.*

Prope est factum ut injussu  
Prætoris in aciem exirent,  
*Liv. l. 5. bell. Pun.*

Morituro [similis [*ἄνευ*  
*ῥοιῶς*. *Lucian* ;] terme  
moriens; In articulo mortis;  
morti proximus.

IV. 4. Like) sometimes is put to signify after the guise, garbe,  
manner, fashion, way, course, &c. and then it is made by an  
Adverbe denoting that guise, garbe, &c. or by some phrase of  
like import: as

You do [or deal] like a  
friend.

He was brought un like a  
Gentleman [or, Gentle-  
man-like.]

He likes like a begger.

Are you not ashamed to  
like like loose Natta?

Like hail.

Facis amicè, *Cic.*

Liberè eductus est, *Ter.* [Li-  
beraliter educatus est, *Cic.*]

Vitam agit } mendici,  
                  } instar mendici,

Non pudet in morem discin-  
cti vivere Nattæ? *Pers.*

In modum grandinis, *Flov. 3.*

II.

Cestius Senator dissimulat principes instar deorum esse, *Tac.*  
Quæ non fuit vici instar sed urbis, *Cic.* Ingenuè educatur, *Cic.*  
Va-

Vaticinantis in modum cecinit, *Liv. l. 1. Servilem in modum cruciari, Cic. 2. Ver. Vide Twissell. c. 90. obs. 10.*

5. *Like* is sometimes used for *must*, and then is made by *V.* a Gerund in *dum*: as,  
**You are like to** [i.e. *you* Expectandum est tibi dum--  
*must*] **stay till--**

6. *Like* in the beginning of sentences, and otherwhere coming together with any of these Particles, as, such, manner, sort, &c. is made by *quemadmodum*; *sicut*; *pariter ac*; *non dissimiliter ac*; *itidem*; *id genus*; *hujusmodi*; *ejusmodi*; *istiusmodi*; *similiter* and *perinde with ac*; or *ut si*; or some such like Particle: as,

**They do in like manner as**  
*it--*

**You are always behaving**  
*me such like things.*

*Similiter* { *ac si* } *Cic.*  
*faciunt* { *ut si* }  
*Hujusmodi* *mi res semper*  
*commiscere, Ter. Heaut.*  
*A. 4. Sc. 5.*

**Like as it is a wise man's**  
*part courageously to un-*  
*dergo the chances of for-*  
*tune, &c.*

*Quemadmodum* *sapientis*  
*est, fortuitos casus magno*  
*animo sustinere, ita--Co-*  
*lum.*

¶ *Tu autem, qui id quæris, similiter facis, ac si me roges, cur*  
*Cic. de Nat. Deor. l. 3. Similiter faciunt, ut, si nautæ certarent,*  
*quis eorum potissimè gubernaret, Cic. 1. Off. Quod ego perinde*  
*tuebar, ac si usus essem, Cic. ad Att. l. 13. A te peto ut meas*  
*inurias perinde doleas, ut me existimas & dolere & tuas ul-*  
*cisci solere, Cic. Fam. l. 8. Istiusmodi civium magna nobis pe-*  
*nia est, Ter. Adelph. Perfacile verò apud istiusmodi Præ-*  
*torum, Cic. Ver. 3. In hominum ætate multa eveniunt hujus-*  
*modi, Plaut. Amph. Iræ, si quæ fortè eveniunt hujusmodi, ib.*  
*Venio nunc non ad furtum,--sed ad ejusmodi facinus in quo*  
*omnia scelera contineri atque inesse videntur, Cic. Ver. 6. E-*  
*jusdemmodi totum jus Prætorium, ejusdemmodi omnis res judi-*  
*ciaria fuit in Sicilia, Verre Prætoris, &c. Cic. Verr. 4. apud Pav. de*  
*Part.*

*Part. L. L. p. 23.* *Quemadmodum* socius in societate habet partem, sic hæres in hæreditate habet partem, *Cic. pro Rosc. Comæd.* *Quemadmodum* nemo privato consilio ad hostem transibat, ita nihil salutare in medium consulebatur, *Liv. Dec. 3. l. 6.* *Pariter* nunc operâ me adjuves, ac dudum re opitulata est, *Ter. Phorm.* *Ultimam* pariter fieret, ut aut hoc tibi doleret *itidem*, ut mihi dolet, aut ego istuc abs te factum, nihili penderem, *Ter. Eun.* Hic locus non est à totâ causâ separatus *sicut* membrum aliquod, sed tanquam sanguis perfulus--*Cic. ad Heren. l. 4.* *Sicut* tibi curæ est sentire cives tuos, quanto per te onere levantur: sic mihi laborandum est, ne, quæ tunc pepigerunt, &c. *Liv. Dec. 3. l. 10.* Orationes, aut aliquid id genus scribere, *Cic.* Alia *eiusdem generis*, *Cic.*

*Certain particular Phrases.*

I will do the like for you.	{ Reddam vicem, Par pari referam, Parem referam gratiam, Simile simili gaudet.
Like will to like.	{ Pares cum paribus facillime congregantur, <i>Cic.</i>
Like lips, like Lettice.	{ Similes habent labra lactucas.
And the rest did in like manner.	{ Cæterique idem fecerunt, <i>Curt.</i>
If any the like thing fall out,	{ Siquid hujus simile evenierit, <i>Ter. Heaut. 3. 2.</i>



## CHAP. LV.

## Of the Particle Till.

1. **T**ill having reference to space of Time, and coming before a Noun is made by *in*, *ad*, *usque ad* I.

He drinks till day-light.

In lucem bibit, *Mart. l. 1. 29.*

He staid till nine a clock.

Ad horam nonam expectavit,  
*Cæs. bell. Gall. l. 4.*

Should I tarry till the evening?

Maneamne usque ad vesperam? *Ter. Hecyr.*

¶ Vel poena in mortis tempus dilata fuisset, *Ovid. Trist. l. 3. El. 3.* Pervigil in mediæ sydera noctis eras, *Ovid. Am. l. 6.* Tu omnia cōsilia differebas in id tempus, cum sciremus quæ *Brundisii* acta essent, *Cic.* In ante diem 15. *Cal. disulit, Cic.* Studebat in tempus Cœnæ, *Flin.* Ab horâ octavâ ad Vesperam secreto colloquuti sumus, *Cic. ad Att. l. 7.* Ad lucem pugnare; ad multum dici; ad multam diem, ad multam noctem vigilare; Phrases *Liviana* sunt apud *Pareum* de *Part. L. L. p. 591.* Ad id tempus, *Flor. 3. 10.* Si quis hunc vitæ statum usque ad senectutem obtinere debet, *Cic. pro Balbo.* Id est difficile, quod cum spe magnâ sis ingressus, id non exequi usq; ad extremum, *Cic. pro Rab.* Posth. Usque ad mortem volo, *Plaut. Asin.* Inde usque ad diurnam stellam crastinam potabimus, *Manl. Menach.*

† Tum patris pudor, qui me tam leni passus est animo usque adhuc [*even till now*] *Ter. Andr.*

2. Till) before a Verb is made by *dum* and *donec* elegantly II.  
with usque: *as*;

Do

Do not stay till I give you thanks.

He never left praying till he prevailed with him.

Noli expectare dum tibi gratias agam, *Cic. ad Brut.*

Nunquam destitit orare usque adeo donec perpulit, *Ter. And.*

¶ An ego expectem dum de te quinque & septuaginta tabellæ diripiantur? *Cic. in Pison.* Retine, dum huc ego servos evoco, *Ter. Phorm. 5.7.* Tityre dum redeo, brevis est via, pasce capellas, *Virg. Ecl. 9.* Usque eo premere earum capita mordicus, dum illæ caprum amitterent, *Cic. 2. de Nat. Deor.* Sed usque mihi temperavi, dum perducerem eo rem ut efficerem, *Cic. Fam. l. 10.* Jacet res in controversiis, isto calumniante biennium, usque dum inveniretur--*Cic. pro Quint.* Haud definam donec perfecero, *Ter. Phorm. 2.3.* Ad prooperationem meam interest, non te expectare donec venias--*Cic. Fam. l. 3.* Certum est obsidere usque donec redierit, *Ter. Adolph.* Et *Sp. Carvilius* mitteret, qui donec navem conscendissent, custodiret, *Liv. l. 42. c. 36.* Inde in *Stoliam* progressi, ac paucos ibi morati dies, diem,--*Liv. l. 42. c. 38.*

- III. 3. Till) sometimes is used in English speech as signifying to allure or draw on; sometimes as signifying to plow, and order according to the prescriptions of Husbandry and then is respectively to be made by a Verb or Phrase of answerable import:

Had you not till'd me on--

Nisi me lactâsles [spe produces] *Ter.*

To till land.

Agrum [terram] { sarare,  
colere, &c.

### Certain particular Phrases.

You took no rest till all was done.

Tu, nisi perfectâ re, non continui, *Cic. Fam. l. 1. Ep.*



**Till** the rest of the company shall be come up.

--**Till** two parts of three be boiled away.

**So long till**.

Quoad reliqua multitudo advenierit, *Sal.*

--Usque quod ad tertiam partem decoxeris, *Var.*

Usque eo, quoad, *Cis.*



# CHAP. LVI.

## Of the Particle **What**.

**W**<sup>Hat</sup>) put alone, without a Substantive is generally made by quid: as

**What** say you Gnatho?

Quid tu ais Gnatho? *Ter. Eun. 3.3.*

**Take heed what** you do?

Vide quid agas, *Ter. Eun. 2.1.*

**What** should I now reckon up?

Quid ego nunc comanemorem? *Ter. Ph. 5.8.*

**Q**uid est quod sic gestis? Quid sibi hic vestitus querit? Quid est quod lætus sis? Quid tibi vis? Quid multa verba? Quid tum? Quid? Quid tum; fatuè? Sed interim de symbolis quid actum est? *Ter. Eun. 3.5.* Nec quid agam cestum est, *Ter. Andr. 1.2.* Neque scio quid dicam, aut quid conjectem, *Ter. Eun. 3.4.*

2. **What**) referring to a Substantive expressed or necessarily implied is made by some case of quis or qui, and qualis, or quid with a genitive case of the Substantive referred to: as,

**What** a tale is this?

Hem, quæ hæc fabula est? *Ter.*

**What** so great labour was it?

Quid tantus fuit labor? *Cis. pro D.*

**With** what things mad'st thou it?

Quibus rebus adductus fecisti?

**It**

**They**

**They know what a one his wife shall be.**

**Unto what Gate the matter is now brought thou seest.**

**What fellow is this? What attire is this? What**

**What mischief is this?**

**What a madness is it?**

¶ *Quæso* quid tu hominis es? *Ter. Heaut.* Exponam breviter vobis quid hominis sit, *Cic. 4. Verr.* Quid cum illa tibi rei est? *Ter. Eun.* Quid sit ei animi? *Plaut. Merc.* Vide plura hujusmodi apud *Tursel. de Partic. c. 167.* Quod dedit principium adveniens? *Ter. Eun. 3. 2.* Accedo ad pedisse quas, quæ sit rogo? *Ter. Andr. 1. 1.* Quid ego nunc commemorem qualis ego in istum fuerim, *Ter. Phor. 5. 8.*

† Ego vos novisse credo jam ut sit pater meus, *Plaut. Amph. Prol.*

*Illis* notum qualis futura sit uxor, *Juv. S. 10.*

*Quem* in locum deducta res sit vides.

*Quid* hoc hominis? qui hic ornatus est? *Quid* illud mali est? *Ter. Eun. 3. 4.*

*Quis* furor est? *Mart. 1. 21.*

III. 3. What) is oft Elliptically put for that which, and then it is made by quod alone: as,

**There my man Parmenio gave me a hint of what I took hold on.**

*Summonuit* me *Parmenio* ibi servus, quod ego arripui, *Ter. Eun. 3. 5.*

*Sordidi* etiam putandi qui mercantur à mercatoribus, quod statim vendant, *Cic. 1. Off. c. 57.*

IV. 4. What) sometimes put in distributive, or disjunctive expressions for partly, and then is made by qua: as,

**What with great offices, and what with the friendship of the Princess.**

*Qua* officiis maximis qua amicitia Principum--*Plin. ep. Marc.*

V. 5. What) referring to the event or issue, of some time, intent, or action is made by quorsum: as,

**I** feared **what** it would come to. | Verebar quorsum evaderet,  
Ter. Andr. 1.2.  
Quam timeo quorsum evadas, Ter. Andr. 1.1.

6. **What** relating to the number or order of a thing is made. VI.  
by quorus, or quorus quisque: as,

**What** penny shall that be that will not be to be paid? | Quotus erit iste denarius qui non sit deferendus? Cicero Verr. 5.

**Who?** or **what** is he that turns not pale with fear, when Death comes? | Quis est enim, aut quorus quisque, cui, mors cum appropinquet, non refugiat timido sanguis? Cic. 1.6. de Fin.

**I** Sciebam si in quoto anno, & quantum in solo, solere querere, Cic. Att. 1.9, Die quorus es? quanti cupias cenare, &c. Mart. Qui quota terroris pars solet esse mei, Ovid. de Pont. 1.1. Ut in quamlibet partem, quoto quoque loco licebit imaginibus commoniti dicere possumus id, quod locis mandaverimus, Cic. ad Heren. 1.1. Quota enim quisque res evenit predicta ab aruspibus? Cic. 1.2. de Divin. Vide Par. de Partic. p. 55, 56.

7. **What** before an Adjective setting forth the magnitude, VII. multitude or excellency of the nature, properties, &c. of a thing with a kinde of admiration is put for How, and made by quam, or quantus: as,

**What** great matter were it to spare a dying man? | Quantum erat perituro parcere? Ovid. de Trist. 3.3.

**What** light matters are children angry? | Pueri quam pro levibus noxiis iras gerunt? Ter. Hec.

**At** quam honesta, ac quam expedita tua consilia? quam evigilare tuas cogitationes? Cic. Att. 1.9. Sumptus, quos fecisti in eos quam animo æquo tuli? Ter. Hec.

## CHAP. LVII.

*Certain singular Observations touching the translation of English into Latine.*

- I. 1. **W**hen a Passive English, hath no other but a Latine Neuter to be made by, then the Present tense English must be made by the Preterperfect tense Latine; and the English Preterimperfect, by the Latine Preterpluperfect: as,

<p>The night is gone, yet the day not risen.</p> <p>I was gone abroad, before you were up.</p>	<p>--Nox abiit, nec tamen ortus dies, Ovid. Am. 1.5.</p> <p>Prius ego prodiëram foras, quàm tu surrexeras.</p>
--	--

- II. 2. These Particles, where, here, and there, in such words as these, whereof, therewith, hereto, &c. are put for which, that, and this [whereof being in sense of which or of whom, therewith, with that, hereto, to this: as,
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>We hath not wherewithall to buy an halter to hang himself.</p> | <p>Non habet, quo resim emat ad suspendium.</p> |
|---|---|

Respondit ferrum sibi à majoribus quo [wherewith, or with which] urbem tuerentur relictam, Val. Max. Unum se legimus de quo [whereof, or of which] diceremus, Cic. Orat. Perf. Quod neque commissum à se intelligeret quare [wherefore, or for which] timeret, (as. Quorum [whereof, or of whom] alter te scientiâ augere potest, Cic. 1. Off.

- III. 3. When a Passive English hath none but a Deponent, to be made by, in Latine; then the English Verb Passive, is to be varied

ried by an English Active, and so to be turned into Latine: as,  
 He is followed by many, i.e. Multi cum sequuntur, not à  
 Many follow him. multis sequitur.

4. When the sign of a Case is far off from the Verb, or after I V.  
 the Noun, then is the natural order of the words to be by the  
 sense sought out and found; and what is wanting to compleat  
 the sentence, is from the sense to be supplied: as,

There is never a friend now  
 that I have in the world,  
 whom I dare be bold to  
 disclose all my secrets to.  
 Let us give most to him,  
 whom we are most belo-  
 ved of i.e. of whom.  
 Who wrote this? We did  
 i.e. we did write it.

Nemo est meorum amicorum  
 hodie, apud quem expromere  
 omnia mea occulta aude-  
 am, Ter. Heaut. 3. 3.

Ei plurimum tribuamus, à  
 quo plurimum diligimur,  
 Cic. I. Off.

Quis hoc scripsit? Nos, or nos  
 scripsimus; not, Nos facie-  
 hamus.

God hath alwayes saved  
 his children. What said  
 I, hath? yea both, and  
 alwayes will.

Deus suos semper servavit.  
 Quid dixi, servavit? Imo  
 servat, & semper servabit.

5. When an English phrase cannot be translated word for V.  
 word but into bald Latine, then is the full sense thereof to be ex-  
 pressed in other words: as,

What a clock is it? i.e. What  
 hour of the day is it?  
 Let us take our heels, i.e.  
 run away.  
 He is going on his fifteen.

Quora est dici hora?

Fugiamus, or Nosmet in pedes  
 con jiciamus.  
 Decimum quintum annum a-  
 git.

6. A, an, and the be commonly signs of a Noun Substantive VI.

7. To the end that children may by easie steps be brought to VII.  
 the understanding of that great difficulty which lies in putting  
 the Relative into its right case, gender, and number, wherein  
 most

most usually they fail, this course is proposed to be taken with them.

- I. 1. Give them Englishes wherein the Antecedent or Substantive to which the Relative refers, shall not only go before the Relative, but be also repeated together with it: as,

**He** had a knife wherewith, or with which knife he would have kill'd himself.

**I** began to counsel them to peace, whercof, or, which peace **I** ever was an Author.

- II. 2. Cause them in their daily Translations to enclose in a Parenthesis the repeated Substantive, wherewith the Relative, as being a perfect Adjective must agree in Case, Gender and Number after this form.

Ferrum habuit, quo [ferro] se occideret

Cœpi suadere pacem, cujus [paci] fueram semper autor.

- III. 3. Cause them in the fair writing of their whole weeks Exercises to omit the repetition of the Substantive \*Yea even of Antecedent, yet in the construing \* to express their daily lesson, as if it were written: as if, for example  
sons. having written these Sentences thus.

Ferrum habuit, quo se occideret.

Cœpi suadere pacem, cujus fueram semper autor; they should in the construing put ferro to quo, saying, quo ferro, with which knife: and pacis to cujus; saying, cujus pacis, of which peace.

- IV. 4. After they have been practised for some time in this kind of Exercise, then give them Englishes to translate, wherein the Substantive shall be expressed only in the preceding clause before the Relative, and not repeated together with it; as

**I** know that advice, which **I** have taken to be right.

**The** man is wise, that [i.e. who, or which] speaketh of things.

Yet in the Translating of them, cause them still to express the Substantive together with the Relative; thus;

Consilium quod [consilium] cepi rectum esse scio.

Vir sapit qui [vir] pauca loquitur.

This will haunt them where ever they meet with a Relative, even of course to seek out a Substantive for it, to express together with it.

Nor is the Repetition of the Substantive Barbarous, as these ensuing examples will justifie.

¶ Cum viderem ex eâ parte homines, cujus partis nos vel principes numerabamur, *Cic. ad Quirin. post Redit.* Diem scito esse nullum, quo die non dico pro reo, *Cic. 3. l. ad Quint. Fr. Legē promulgaverat, quâ lege regnum Jubæ publicaverat, Cas. 2. bell. Civil.* Pulverem in eâ parte videri quam in partem legio iter fecisset, *Cas. 4. bel. Civil.* Habet bonorum exemplum, quo exemplo sibi licere id facere, quod illi fecerunt, putat, *Ter. Heaut. Prol.*

† -- Quarumque partium corporis usus sunt necessarii, eas neque partes, neque earum usus suis nominibus appellant, *Cic. 1. Off c. 49.*

But it is commonly omitted, lest by too frequent an iteration of the same word without special reason for it, our speech should become burdensome, obscure, or tedious, as would be even this of Cicero's---Ac duabus iis personis, quas supra dixi tertia adjungitur, quam casus aliquis vel tempus imponit:-- If the Substantive Persona were so oft repeated as there be Adjectives agreeing with it, thus--Ac duabus iis personis, quas personas supra dixi, tertia persona adjungitur, quam personam casus aliquis vel tempus imponit.

Yet this Repetition, it will be the Masters discretion to order his Scholars to omit, as he shall see cause, from their profiting, for it.

5. Teach them to fill up such Elliptical passages as have onely that case of the Substantive expressed, in which the Relative coming together with it doth agree, that wherein it might or ought to disagree from it being omitted: thus,

Urbem



Urbem quam statuo vestra est, *Virg.*

Vestra est urbs, quam urbem statuo.

Eunuchum quem dedisti nobis, quas turbas dedisti? *Ter.*

Quas turbas dedit Eunuchus, quem Eunuchum dedisti nobis?

--Populo ut placerent, quas fecisset fabulas, *Ter.*

Ut fabulæ placerent populo, quas fabulas fecisset.

Quis non malarum quas amor curas habet, Hæc inter obliviscitur? *Hor.*

Quis non malarum curarum quas curas amor habet, Hæc inter obliviscitur?

6. Give them such Englishes for translation where man or thing either expressed or understood in the Pronoun put for them shall be the Substantive wherewith the Relative must agree: as

He [i.e. that man] is happy that [i.e. who or which man] hath been able to see the cleare fountain of goodness.

Homo iste fœlix est, qui [homo] potuit boni fontem visere lucidum.

That [that thing] is good which [thing i.e. all things] desire.

Bonum illud est quod omnia appetunt.

Bona illa res est, quam [rem] omnes res appetunt.

Thus by easie steps will children, in all probability, be brought to understand the way of reading in right case, gender, number, &c. the Latine of these Particles that, who, which, whom, whole, whereof, &c. than which there is scarce any thing more troublesome to them.



CHAP. LVIII.

Of the Partiele Accord.

1. **A**ccord) joyned to Own denotes something done out of  
a free and voluntary inclination, and is made by spon-  
te or ultro : as,

You did it of your own ac- | Sponte tuâ faciebas, Cic. Cat.  
cord.

He gave it me of his own | Ultro mihi dedit, Cic.  
accord.

¶ Ultro bellum intulit Cic. Improbos ultro semper laceffa-  
mus, Cic. 3. Cat. Asia illum non modo recipiebat suis urbi-  
bus, verum etiam ultro vocabat, Cic. pro Flacco. Ultro a-  
mas, ultro expetissis, ultro accersi ad te jubes, Plant. Asin.  
Sponte suâ numeros carmen veniebat ad aptos, Ovid. Spon-  
te suâ, nullâ adhibita vi, Cic. Mea spon- te, Cic.

2. (Accord) comming after with one, denotes a thing to be  
done with a consent of mindes or wills, and then is made by con-  
corditer, unanimiter, uno animo, &c. as,

These all continued with | Hi omnes perdurabant con-  
one accord in prayer, Act. 1 | corditer in Oratione, Bez.  
14. Unanimiter, Hier.

ἑνωσθησάντων.

They gathered themselves | Congregârunt se pariter ad  
together to fight with one | pugnandum uno animo,  
accord, Jos. 9. 2. Hier. Jun.

C c

Aut

*BUT* Of one accord is made by *Unanimis*: as

Having the same love, being | *Eandem habentes charitatem,*  
of one accord, Phil. 2. 2. | *unanimis, ὁμόθυτοι.*

¶ *Sodales unanimi, Fratres Unanimis, Catulliana sunt; Fraterna unanimitas, Livianum; Concorditer, Ciceronianum; Unanimio uisus, & concordibus ausis Silianum.*

III. 3. (*Accord*) in other uses either is a *Substantive* denoting Agreement made by *concordia, consensus, consensio*: as

To bring a thing to an ac- | *Ad concordiam rem adducere,*  
cord. | *Cic.*

By the accord of all he was | *Omnium consensu ad eum de-*  
made chief Ruler. | *fertur Imperium, Cæs.*

The accord of all Nations | *Omnium Gentium consensio*  
is to be accounted the law | *lex naturæ putanda est, Cic.*  
of nature.

Or else it is a *Verb Neuter* importing that men do agree, made by *consensio, concordo, convenio*: as,

I accord with you. | *Consensio tibi [or Convenit*  
| *mihi tecum] Cic.*

Or else it is a *Verb of an Active sense* signifying to make men accord or agree, made by some Phrase of like import, viz. *Lites componere inter. In gratiam redigere, in concordiam reducere. &c. Vide Phras. Winton.*

CHAP.

## CHAP. LIX.

Of the Particle *Else*.

**E**lse) put for other is made by *alius*, &c. as

No man else [i.e. no other man.] *Alius nemo*, *Ter.* Non *alius* I.  
quisquam, *Plaut.*

They meant nothing else but to overthrow me. *Nihil aliud egerunt nisi me ut opprimerent*, *Cic. Fam. lib. 9.*

¶ Complures dies nullis in aliis, nisi de rep. sermonibus versatus sum, *Cic. Fam. l. 2.* Quæ est igitur alia pœna præter mortem? *Cic. pro Lig.* Quid hoc est aliud, quam tollere è vitâ vitæ societatem? *Cic. Phil. 2. Vide cap. 13. v. 5.*

\* Eleganter usus est *Livius* pro *alio*, *alibi*. Coacti vendere prædâ, ne *alibi* [upon any thing else] quam in armis animum haberent, *Liv. Dec. 1. l. 10.* Sic, *Ter.* Neque istic neque *alibi* tibi usquam erit in me mora.

2. (Else) put for otherwise is made by *alioqui*, or *alioquin*: II.

*as*,  
Else were your children unclean, 1 Cor. 7. 14. *alioqui* filii vestri immundi essent, *Hier.*

Note. *Alioquin* dicitur sequente vocali; sequente verò consonanti *alioqui*, *Durrer. p. 40.*

Omnia nostra dum nascuntur placent, *alioqui* nec subscriberentur, *Quintil.*

3. (Else) used for more, further, is made by *præterea*, *por-* III.  
*o*, *adhuc* or *amplius*: *as*,

**Is there any thing else yet ?** | *Etiāne est quid porro ?* *Plaut.*  
**Unless haply you will have** | *Nisi siquid adhuc forte vultis,*  
**any thing else [ i.e. more,** | *Cic. de Am.*  
**or further. ]**

**Had you ever any thing else** | *Num quidnam amplius tibi*  
**[ more or further ] to do** | *cum illā fuit ?* *Ter.*  
**with her ?**

IV. 4. (*Else*) put for besides is made by *præterea* : as

**I was afraid of him, and** | *Hunc unum metui, præterea*  
**no body else [ or besides ]** | *neminem, Cic. (Cic.*

**Said we nothing else ?** | *Nihilne præterea diximus ?*

¶ *Hoc sensu usurpatur à Plauto cæterum. Capti. 5. 2. v. 12.*  
*He. Vivitne is homo ? St. Argentum accepi, nihil curavi cæ-*  
*terum [ I minded or regarded nothing else, or besides. ] A me sic*  
*diligitur, ut tibi uni concedam præterea nemini, Cic.*

V. 5. (*Else*) joyned with or answering to either expressed or un-

**derstood is made by** *aut* : as,  
**Either let him drink, or else** | *Aut bibat, aut abeat, Cic.*  
**be gone.**

¶ *Necessitas coget aut novum facere, aut à simili mutuari, Cic.*  
*Or. Perf. Omnino, aut magnā ex parte liberatus, Cic. 1. Tusc.*  
*Aut ego fallor, Hor.*

VI. 6. (*Else*) joyned with or answering to whether is made by

*sive*; as,  
**That whether I come and** | *-Ut sive venero & videro vos,*  
**see you, or else be absent.** | *sive absens fuero, Bez.*

¶ *Sive habes aliquam spem de republicâ, sive desperas, Cic.*

### Certain particular Phrases.

**Elsewhere**

| *Alibi; aliās. [Nec tam præ-*  
*sentes alibi cognoscere Di-*  
*vos, Virg.*

**No where else.**

| *Nusquam alibi, Cic. Acad. 1. 4.*



## CAAP. LX.

Of the Particle *Eber*.

**E***Ver*) signifying any \* is made by *quis*, or *ecquisnam*: as, I.

**I**f there were *eber* a boy here. Si quis forte nunc puer adesset.

**I**t is a question whether there may be *eber* an addition to that which you call the chiefest good. Dubium est ad id quod summum bonum dicitis *ecquisnam* fieri possit accessio, *Cic. l. 4. de Fin.*

\* when it so signifies, it hath the Particle *a* or *an* coming after it.

¶ Si quis forte nunc adsit ignarus legum, *Cic. pro Cal.*

2. (*Eber*) signifying at any time is made by *unquam*: as,

**D**id we *eber* hear this of any man? *Ecquo de homine hoc unquam audivimus?* *Cic. Verr. 4.* II.

¶ Quæ res igitur gesta est unquam in bello tanta? *Cic. l. 1. Off.*

26. Nec quis esset unquam audieram dicier, *Ter. Eun. 4. 4.*

3. (*Eber*) signifying always, or continually is made by *semper*, *jugiter*, in *æternum*: as,

**M**yne eyes are *eber* towards the Lord, *Psal. 25. 15.* Oculi mei, semper ad Dominum, *Hier. [Jugiter, Jun.]* III.

**T**his man abideth *eber*, *Heb. 7. 24.* At iste in æternum manet, *Hier.*

¶ Necessitati parere semper sapientis est habitum, *Cic. 4. Ep. 9.* Manet, æternumque manebit, *Virg.*

4. (*Eber*)

IV. 4. (**Ever**) in these and the like compounded words, *whosoever, wheresoever, howsoever*, is made by entailing *cunque* to the Latine for the former part of the word, or else by doubling it; as, *Quicunque* or *quisquis*; *ubicunque*, or *ubi ubi*; *utecunque*, or *ut ut*; *Vide*, So Ch.38.r.3,

V. 5. (**Ever**) coming together with or is usually put for before-  
that, and made by *cum nondum*, *ante*, *antequam*, or *priusquam*:  
as :

**O** ever thou hadst formed  
the earth, *Psal.90.2.*

**O** ever the earth was, *Pro-  
verb.8.23.*

**A**nd we, **o** ever he came  
near, are ready to kill  
him, *Act.23.15.*

¶ *Ut reus antè quàm verbum accusatoris audisset, causam dicere cogeretur, Cic. Vide cap.10.r.2. & c.41.r.9.*

Cum nondum formasses ter-  
ram, *Jun.*

Priusquam formaretur ter-  
ra, *Hier.*

Ante primordia terræ, *Jun.*

Antequam terrafieret, *Hier.*

Nos verò priusquam appropinquet parati sumus ipsum  
interimere, *Bez.*

VI. 6. (**Ever**) joyued with *since*, is made by *jam* with *inde*, or  
*usque a* or *ab*: as [*Vide since c.37.r.3.*]

**E**ver since his fathers and  
ancestors times.

**E**ver since he was a youth.

*J*a m inde à patre, atque ma-  
joribus, *Cic. pro Flacco.*

*J*am usque à pueritiâ, *Ter. He-  
aut.*

¶ *Huic testi patronum suum jam inde à patre atque majoribus L. Flaccum mactandum tradidissent, Cic. pro Flacco. Jura jam inde à principio Romani nominis à majoribus nostris comparata, Cic. pro Balbo. Jam inde à majoribus traditus mos colendi socios, Liv. Dec.3.l.6. Is adeo dissimili studio est jam inde ab adolescentiâ, Ter. Adelph. Philocrates jam inde usque à puero mihi amicus fuit, Plaut. Capt. Verus opinio est jam usque ab Heroicis temporibus ducta, Cicero lib.1. de Divin.*  
*Ami-*



Amicus homo nobis est jam usque à pueritiâ, *Ter. Heaut.*

*Certain articular Phrases.*

**For eber.**

In perpetuum, *Cic.* ¶ In perpetuum res suas alienare, *Cic.*

**Eber and anon.**

Subinde, *Suet.*

**Eber before.**

Usque antehac, *Ter.* ¶ Ut animus in spe atque in timore usque antehac attentus fuit, *Ter.*

**Eber after.**

Inde ab illo tempore.

Did you eber perceive my kindness shewn towards you?

Nuncubi sensisti benignitatem meam in te claudier? *Ter.*

Two the veriest villains that eber lived.

Duo sceleratissimi post hominum memoriam latrones, *Cic. post Redit.*

**As much as eber.**

Ut cum maxime, *Ter.* ¶ Domus celebratur ita, frequentatur, ita ut quam maximè, *Cic.*

**As soon as eber.**

Statim ut; ubi primum. *Vide* *Is. 6.7.p.*



## CHAP. LXI.

Of the Particle *Out*.

- I. 1. **O**ut signifying by reason of, as denoting the cause of a thing is made by *propter*.

Many have often sought out wars out of a desire of glory. | Multi bella sæpe quæsierunt propter gloriæ cupiditatem, Cic.

- II. 2. (*Out*) referring to the place, number, multitude, &c. from whence any thing comes, goes, is sought, fetcht, taken; &c. is made by *de*, *è*, *ex* : as,

She snatched a supper out of the funeral fire. | Rapuit de rogo cœnam, Catull.

He went out of the camp. | E castris exiit, Cic. 1. Off.

The Girl was catcht away out of Attica. | Puella ex Atticâ abrepta est, Ter.

¶ Tibi extorta est ista sica de manibus, Cic. 1. Cat. E flammâ petere te cibum posse arbitror, Ter. Eun. 3. 2. Carilinam ex urbe ejecimus, Cic. Cat. 2. Studia serò in hanc civitatem è Græcia translata, Cic. Tusc. 4.

- III. 3. (*Out*) signifying away from, not within compass, out of reach of, &c. is made by *ab* or *extra* : as,

Get you out of their sight. | Ab eorum oculis concede, Cic. 1. Cat.

Out of Gunshot [danger.] | Extra periculum [teli jactum; &c. Cluv., Lucian.] Sen. Ep. 75.

¶ Cum

¶ Cum hanc sibi videbit abduci ab oculis, *Ter. Adelp. 4.5.*  
 Extra omnem ingenii aleam positus, *Plin. Maj.* Extra cul-  
 pam; conjugationem; ruinam esse, *Ciceroniana* sunt. Vide *Pa-*  
*reum de Partic. p. 613.*

4. (Out) is *of* included in the signification of the foregoing IV.  
*Verb. as,*

Many things may be found  
 out.

Multa reperiri possunt, *Cic. At-*  
*tic. 9.8.*

Seek him out and bring him  
 whither.

Eum require atque adduce huc  
*Ter.*

You are out, i.e. mistaken.

Erras, *Cic. 1. Off.* Torâ erras  
*viâ, Ter.*

It will out.

Effluet, *Ter. Eun. 1.2.*

Speak out.

Eloquere, *Ter. Phor. 2.1-*

For very love he shut him  
 out of doors.

Præ amore exclusit foras, *Ter.*  
*Eun. 1.2.*

### Certain Particular Phrases.

He is out at the first dash.  
 Out of doubt.

In limine impingit.

Sine controversiâ, *Ter.*  
*Phorm. 5.6.*

Out of order.

Haud dubiè, *Liv.*

Præpostere, *Cic.* Extra ordi-  
 nem, *Cic.*

Out of measure.

Supra modum.

He vanish'd out of sight.

Oculis subductus est, *Curt.*

I am almost out of my wits.

Vix apud me sum, [vix sum  
 compos animi,] *Ter.*

I am quite out of love with  
 my self.

Ego nunc totus displiceo mihi,  
*Ter. Heaut. 5.4.*

They are fall'n out.

Ira sunt inter eos, *Ter. And. 3.3*

Out you Villain.

Exi foras scelestè, *Ter. Eun.*  
*4.4.*

He is out with me.

Alieno à me animo est.



## CHAP. LXII.

Of the Particle *Against*.

- I. 1. **A**gainst) referring to something to be done by or at some set future term of Time expressed, is made by in with an Accus. case : as,  
**He bade him to supper** as | **Ad cœnam invitavit in posterum diem, Cic.**  
**gainst the next day.**  
 ¶ In proximum annum consulatum peteret, Cic. Att. l. 10. Sacrificium lustrale in diem posterum parat, Liv. Dec. 1. l. 1. In crastinum, Plaut. In vesperum parata, Plaut.  
 But if only a Verb with its Nominative case, and not any Noun of time be expressed after it, then it is made by dum with a Verb: as,  
**They made ready the present against Joseph came,** | **Interea parabant munus suum dum veniret Joseph, Jun. Trem.**  
 Gen. 43. 25.
- II. 2. (Against) joyned with over hath reference to the opposite position or situation of some thing, person, or place, and is made by ex adverso, or è regione.  
**Over against that place.** | **Ex adverso ei loco, Ter. Phor. 1. 2.**  
**Over against one of their bridges.** | **E regione unius eorum pontium, Cas. 7. bell. Gal.**  
 ¶ Ea sita erat ex adverso, Ter. Phorm. 3. 3. E regione nobis, Cic. Reperiuntur apud Virgilium etiam hoc usurpata sensu contra & adversum : ut, Carthago Italiam contra, An. 1. Adversum recubare ducem gregis acrior instat, Cui. i. e. è regione, Dwyer.

3. (Against) *implying something done or said to the offence, III. damage, or prejudice of another is made by adversus, adversum, and in : as,*

**Monies gathered up against the Common-wealth.**

*Pecuniæ conciliatæ adversus Remp. Cic. I. Verr.*

**Should I speak against him whom I came to speak for?**

*Adversumne illum causam dicerem cui veneram advocatus? Ter. Adel. 4. 5.*

**He thought it spoken somewhat harshly against him.**

*Dictum in se inclementius existimabat.*

¶ *Id quod apud Platonem est in Philosophos dictum, Cic. I. Off. In aliquem : & in seipsum peccare : & in aliquem aliquid facere Phrases sunt Ciceronianæ passim, Vide Parei Com. de Partic. p. 617.*

4. (Against) *signifying not with, cross, or contrary to, is I. V. made by adversus, (as well the Adjective, as Preposition) præter and contra : as,*

**He hath the wind against him.**

*Adversus utitur ventis.*

**Monies gathered up against the Lawes.**

*Pecuniæ conciliatæ adversus leges, Cic. I. Verr.*

**I have added these three things against my nature.**

*Hæc tria addidi præter naturam, Ter. Adelph.*

**He strikes against the Stream.**

*Contra torrentem brachia dirigit.*

¶ *Præter morem atque legem civium nimium ipse durus est, præter æquumque & bonum, Ter. Adelph. Quid tam præter consuetudinem quam--? Cic. pro L. Man. Frontibus adversis ausi concurrere damæ, Mart. Contra jus fasque, Cic. Nemo contra perditos cives à Senatu stetit constantius, Cic. de Cl. Orat.*

*when contrariety to will, nature, &c. is expressed, then Invitus is elegantly used : as,*

*He*

**He did it against** { *will,* | *Invitus [gravatè]* } *fecit.*  
*his* { *nature.* | *Invitâ Minervâ* }

*So Diis iratis, or adversis; and Genio irato, facere aliquid*  
*To do any thing against the hair.*

V. 5. (Against) *importing to refuse, oppose, or hinder is made by a word or Phrase of like import: as,*

**I am clear against it.** | *Animus abhorret à [ ab ] Cic.*  
**I began at first to be a-** | *Cœpi adversari primò, Ter.*  
**gainst it.** | *Phor. 1.3.*  
**I am not against it.** | *Non recusò quo minus, Cic. 15.*  
*ep. 10.*

**It may very easily be done,** | *Facillimum factu sit, non q-*  
**if the Senate be not a-** | *spernante Senatu, Cic. 15.*  
**gainst it.** | *Fam. ep. 10.*

VI. 6. (Against) *sometimes denotes defence, or preservation, and then is made by à or ad: as,*

**I defend the myrtles against** | *Defendo à frigore myrtos,*  
**the cold.** | *Virg.*

**His heart was hardened a-** | *Obduruir animus ad dolorem*  
**gainst any new grief.** | *novum, Cic.*

**A** *quo periculo defendite, Judices, civem Fonteium, Cic. pro Fonteio. Nisi desperatione rerum obduruisset animus ad dolorem novum, Cic. l. 2. ep. 16. Testi esse ad alienos possumus: Socios verò quî carere possumus? Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Mirari licet, quæ sint animadversa à Medicis herbarum genera, quæ radicum ad morsus bestiarum, ad oculorum morbos, ad vulnera, Cic. l. 1. de Divin.*

VII. 7. (Against) *after Verbs betokening any violent moving is made by ad or in: as,*

**Best thou dash thy foot a-** | *Ne quando offendas ad lap-*  
**gainst a stone, Luc. 4. 11.** | *dem pedem tuum, Bez.*

**The billows beat against** | *Fluctus illiduntur in litus*  
**the shore.** | *Quintil.*

¶ Offendere ad stipitem, *Columel.* Puppis offendit in scopulis, *Ovid.* Erigere scalas ad moenia, & ad murum, *Liv.* Pontus in scopulos undas erigit, *Lucan.* Dixit *Virg.* Aequora illisa scopulis.



CAAP. LXIII.

Of the Particle **Which**.

I. **W**hich) *spoken interrogatively is made by quis : as, I.*

**Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?** John 21.20. | **Domine, quis est ille qui te prodit?**

2. (Which) *spoken Relatively is made by qui, &c. as, II.*  
**Who is rich? He which covets not.** | **Quis dives? qui nil cupit.**

¶ Providendum est ne quæ dicantur, ab eo qui dicit dissentiant, *Quint.*

3. (Which) *put for whether of the two is made by uter : very rarely by \* quis : as, III.*  
**Which of them two will love him best?** Luc. 7.42. | **Horum uter eum plus diliget?**

**Consider which [i.e. whether of them] hath done the ether wrong.** | **Considera quis quem fraudasse dicatur,** *Cic. pro Rosc. Comed.*

¶ Dijudicari non poterat uter utri antefereendus virtute videretur, *Cic.*

4 (Which)



- IV. 4. (Which) put for what one of more than two, is made by  
 \* quis only : as,

**Which** now of these three  
 thinkest thou was neigh-  
 bour to him that fell a-  
 mong thieves ?

Quis igitur horum trium tibi  
 videtur proximus fuisse illi  
 qui incidit in latrones? *Luc.*  
 10. 36.

\* Sed non parva est differentia inter *quis* & *uter*. Quandoquidem duobus existentibus, pro arbitrio licet interrogas, *quis*, vel *uter*. Pluribus, *quis* tantum, *Valer. Max.* l. 9. Uter est luxuriosior, egone, an tu? *Ovid.* l. 3. de Ponto. Quis non è timidis ægri contagia vitet? *Quis* autem de duobus dici, author est, *Cicero in Actione pro Roscio Comodo* : Considera *C. Piso*, quis quem fraudasse dicatur, *Roscii Fannium*. *August.* Saturn. *Gram. Instit.* l. 5. c. 30.



## CHAP. LXIV.

### Of the Particle **Whether**.

- I. 1. **W**hether) answering to it self in the beginning of  
 several clauses of distributive speeches is made by  
 seu or five : as

**Whether** you use a Physick  
 an, or whether you do not,  
 you shall not recover.

Sive adhibueris Medicum, sive  
 non adhibueris, non conva-  
 lesces, *Cic. Fam.* l. 12.

**Whether** through anger, or  
 whether through hatred, or  
 whether through pride—

Seu ira, seu odio, seu superbia,  
*Liv. Dec.* l. 1. l. 1.

\* Sed tamen, si quis est, qui illam Posthumi sive inanem  
 spem, sive inconsulam rationem, sive, ut gravissimo verbo uter,

temeritatem reprehendendam putat, &c. *Cic. pro Rab. Post.*  
 Seu ira, seu odio, seu superbia insita ingenio, nullam eum vo-  
 cem emisit, refert, *Liv.* Sive ego taceo, seu loquor, scio scire  
 te, *Plaut. Stich.*

Note, *whether in the beginnings of the latter clauses is oft o-  
 mitted, though always understood: as, whether I hold my  
 peace, or speak, [i.e. or whether I speak] I know you know  
 it, whether you use a Physician, or no: whether through an-  
 ger, or hatred, or pride--*

2. (Whether) in interrogative speeches is made by *Ne* or *U-* I I.  
*trum*; in Dubitative by *si*, *num*, or *an*: as,

**Whether** had you rather live  
 at Rome, or at Mytilene?

*Romane*, an *Mitylenis* mallet  
 vivere? *Cic. Fam. 1.4.*

**What** makes th'matter to  
 you whether I eat it raw  
 or sodden?

*Quid* tu curas, utrum crudum,  
 an coctum edam? *Plaut.*  
*Aul.*

**I** will see whether he be at  
 home--

*Idque* adeo visam si domi est,  
*Ter. Eun. 3.4.*

**Consider** therefore whether  
 you ought to make any  
 doubt--

*Quare* videte num dubitan-  
 dum vobis sit, *Cic. pro L.*  
*Manil.*

**I** know not whether it were  
 better for the people--

*Nescio* an satius fuerit populo-  
*Flor. 3.12.*

Note 1. *Ne* and *Utrum* are indifferently used in Dubitative  
 and Interrogative Speeches: *An* (for whether) and *num*  
 (unless in composition with *quis*, *quid*, &c.) are seldom u-  
 sed in Interrogative, but mostly in Dubitative; *si* in Dubita-  
 tively only.

Note 2. Manytimes it is not unelegant to omit the Latine  
 Particle for whether, especially if an be expressed in the  
 latter clause:

¶ Multum interest, alienos populêre fines, an tuos uri exscindique videas, *Liv. Dec. 3. l. 8.* Dic mihi hoc, quod te rogo, Album, an atrum vinum potes? *Plant. Menach.* Bene præcipiunt, qui vetant quicquam agere, quod dubites æquum sit, an iniquum, *Cic. l. 1. Off.*

III. 3. (Whether) being put *partitively* for which of the two is made by *uter, utra, &c. as,*  
**Take together of them you like best.** | *Utrum horum major accipe.*

¶ Quamobrem *uter* tandem nostrum *Labiene* popularis est? tunc, an ego? *Cic. pro Sest.* Reperiam qui dicat, aut scribat *utra* valet lingua, *Cic. in Orat.* Duobus propositis honestis, utrum honestius: Itemque duobus propositis utilibus, utrum utilius-- *Cic. l. 1. Off.*

### Certain particular Phrases.

**Let them look together there be any maid or woman.** | Investigent ecqua virgo sit, an mulier, *Cic. apud. Dict. Lat. English.*  
**We asked me whether I would have any thing into Sardinia.** | Rogavit, nunquid in *Sardiniam* vellem, *Cic. ad Q. Fr.*

### An Appendix touching the Particle Whither.

(Whither) *wheresoever* standing alone it is put for to what, or to which place (whether in Interrogative or Indefinite speeches,) is generally made by *quo: as,*

**Whither go you?** | Quoniam abis? *Plant. Aul.*  
**In which Isle there is a Town of the same name whither he never came.** | In qua Insula oppidum est eodem nomine quod iste nunquam accessit, *Cic. Verr. 6.*

¶ *Quò te Mæri pedes? an, quò via ducit, in urbem? Virg. Ecl. 9. --- quò fessius ab undis se recepit, Virg. Georg. 4.*

*But when joyned to other Particles, no, some, &c. it is made by aliquò, nusquam, &c. as,*

**You were a going some** | *Tu profecturus aliò fuéras?*  
**whether else? No where** | *Nusquam, Ter. Eun. 2. 1.*  
**ther.**



## CAAP. LXV.

Of the Particle *Within*.

1. **W**ithin) *having a word of Place expressed after it, I.*  
*is made by intra: as,*

**He kept the souldiers within** | *Intra vallum pedites tenuit,*  
**the trench.** *Liv.*

¶ *Intra urbem, Flor. 3. 18. Nisi intra parietes meos de meâ perniciè consilia mirentur, Cic. Att. l. 3. ep. 14.*

2. (Within) *not having any express word of Place after it, is II.*  
*made by intus: as,*

**He is within together with** | *Intus est cum illis, Ter. Phor.*  
**them.** *5. 8.*

¶ *Ego te intus & in cute novi, Pers. Intus nemo est, Plaut.*

3. (Within) *having reference to space or compass of Times III.*  
*is made by in, intra, and cis: as,*

**Within a few dayes.**

**I** | *In paucis diebus, Ter.*  
*Cis paucos dies, Plaut.*  
*Truc. a. 2. Sc. 3. v. 27.*  
*Ec*

*Within*

*Within this hour it will* | *Intra horam desinet, Sen.ep. cen. c.* 54.

¶ *Intra 16 dies coeptum peractum est, Flor. I. 11. Fere in diebus paucis quibus hæc acta sunt, Chrysis hæc vicina moritur, Ter. And. I. 1. Cis paucas tempestates, Plaut. Mostell. a. 1. sc. 1. v. 17.*

Note; in is oft omitted, yet the word of Time is put nevertheless in the Ablative case; as, I hope that within a few moneths *Diphilus's* work will be at an end. *Spero paucis mensibus opus Diphili perfectum fore, Cic.*

### Certain particular Phrases.

*Keep within compass.*

*Within these few dayes, I will see you.*

*He returned within a while after.*

*Modum tene, Cic.*

*Propediem te videbo, Cic.*

*Rediit* { *Haud multo post, Ter.*  
*Paulo post, Cicero 1. Off.*



## CHAP. LXVI.

### Of the Particle *Where*.

I. 1. **W** Here) signifying in what or in which place is made by ubi: as,

*Where is my brother?*

*This very porch where we walk.*

*Ubi est frater? Ter.*

*Porticus hæc ipsa, ubi inambulamus, Cic. 1. 2. de Orat.*

Note,

Note; *we may (especially in more earnest expressions) for ubi use ubinam, ubinam gentium, ubi gentium, ubi loci, ubi terrarum: as, Phœdria tibi adest. A. Ubinam? Ter. Phor. O dii immortales ubinam gentium sumus! Cic. 1 Cat. Non ædèpòl nunc ubi terrarum sim scio si quis roget, Plant. Amphit. 1. sc. 1. v. 179, &c. Vide Pavet Corn de Partic. L. L. p. 454. Voss. Lat. Syntax. p. 78. Turf. de Partic. c. 211. reg. 12.*

2. (Where) *signifying by which place or way, is made by II.*  
*quà: as,*

**He got up into the temple** | Ipse in templum nescio *quà*  
**know not where through** | per cuniculum ascendit,  
**a mine.** | *Cic. 3. Phil.*

¶ Iste ad omnes introitus *quà* adiri poterat in eum fundum armatos opponit, *Cic. pro Cecin.* Perge modò & *quà* te via ducit, dirige gressum, *Virg. 1. Æn.* -- *Quà* equitatum ubi tempus esset cauiterent, *Liv. Dec. 3. l. 9.* -- *Quà* primum maris nostri limen aperitur, *Flor. 3. 6.*

3. (Where) *in composition with any of these Particles any, no, some, every, is respectively to be rendered by usquam, uspiam, alicubi, \* nusquam, ubique: as,*

**Neither is there any where** | Nec est usquam consilio, aut  
**room for either counsel, or** | auctoritati locus, *Cic. 2. Off.*  
**authority.**

**Neither that law be written** | Sive est ulla lex scripta uspi-  
**any where, or no** | am, sive nusquam, *Cic. 1. de*  
**where.** | *Legibus.*

**If Pompey be safe, and have** | Si salvus sit Pompeius, & con-  
**made a day any where** --- | stiterit alicubi -- *Cic. Att. 1. 9.*

**It is every where spoken against,** | Ubique ei contradicatur, *Hieroz.*  
**A. 18. 22.**

¶ Inde utrum consistere uspiam velit, an mare transire nesci-  
*ur, Cic. ad Att. 1. 7.* Nihil usquam spei, nihil auxilii est, *Liv. Dec.*

made

nam-  
 at.  
 Note,

*Dec. 3. l. 9. Si scires aspidem occulte latere uspiam, Cic. 2. de Fin. Ille autem vir bonus nusquam apparet, Ter. Eun. Ego verò nusquam esse illos puro, Cic. 1. Tusc. \* Nulli & Nullibi minimè usitata sunt, Turvell. c. 131. Obs. 3.*

IV. 4. (Where) in composition with any of these Particles of, to, at, by, from, on, upon, with, [withall] &c. is the same in sense with what or which, &c. and made generally by that case of quis or qui which those Particles are signes of: as,

**He had a knife wherewith** Ferrum habuit quo se occide-  
**he would have slain himself.** ret.

**There is no other name** Nec aliud nomen est in quo  
**whereby we must be sa-** oporteat nos salvos fieri,  
**ved,** Acts 4. 12. Hier.

**And be not drunk with** Et nolite inebriari vino, in quo  
**wine wherein is excess,** est luxuria, Id.  
Ephes. 5. 18.

**Whereof we are all witness-** Cujus omnes nos testes sumus  
**es.** Act. 2. 32. Id.

**This is the day, whereof I** Hæc est dies de qua locutus  
**have spoken,** Ezech. 39. 8. sum, Id.

**The place whereon thou** Locus in quo stas sanctus est  
**standest is holy.** Id.

**Tables whereupon they** Mensæ super quas immola-  
**due their sacrifices,** Ezech. bant, Id.  
40. 41.

**It shall prosper in the** Prosperabitur in his ad quæ  
**things whereto I sent it,** misi illud, Id.  
Esa. 55. 11.

Note, *Instead of the Relative, unde may elegantly be used for*  
*whereby, whereupon, and wherewithall: as,*

**Whereby shall I know** Unde hoc sciam?  
**this?**

**Whereupon he promised** Unde cum juramento pollic-  
**with an oath.** tus est,

**I have wherewithall to do** Est mihi unde hæc fiant, Ter.  
**these things,**



CHAP. LXVII.

Of the Particle *Let*.

1. **L** *Et*) joyned with alone, and signifying to leave off, give I.  
over, or pass by; is made by *mitto*, or *omitto*: as,

**Will you let me alone or** *Mittis me, an non mittis?*  
**no?** *Plant.*

**I will not let you alone.** *Non omitto, Plant.*

**¶ At jam crepabunt manu malæ tibi nisi me omittis,** *Plant.*  
*Mil.*

2. (*Let*) without alone signifying to give leave to, or suffer, II,  
is made by *permitto*, and *sino*: as,

**He let him spend as much** *Quantum veller impendere*  
**as he would.** *permisse, Liv. Dec. 4. l. 9.*

**I will not let you go as** *Abire te non sinam, Plant.*  
**may.** *Mil.*

**I let him take his belly full.** *Sivi animum ut expleret suum,*  
*Ter. And. 1. 2.*

**¶ Quæso finite transigi,** *Plant. Pæn. Prol.* *Sinito ambulare,* G  
*foris, si intus volent, Plant. Captiv. 1. 2.* *Sine, biduum hoc præ-*  
*tereat, Ter. Eun. 2. 2.* *Neque enim liberum id vobis permitter*  
*Philippus, Liv.*

3. (*Let*) having the signe of a Verb before it, without any o- III.  
ther Verb after it, is it self a Verb, and (as signifying to hinder)  
is made by *impedio*, or *obsto*: as,

**What doth let [i.e. hinder]** *Quid obstat cur non? Ter.*  
**why it should not be?** *And. 1. 1.*

*Quid impedit quo minus?*

**¶ Nec**

¶ Nec aras impedit, quo minus agri colendi studia teneamus,  
*Cic.* Quod isti ne faciant summâ malevolentia & livore im-  
 pediuntur, *Brut. Ciceroni.*

- IV. 4. (*Let*) *comming before another Verb without any sign of a Verb before it self is generally the signe of an Imperative Mood :*  
*as,*

*Let them go home.*

*Let them have regard to*  
*piety.*

*Domum abeant, Plaut. Pœn.*  
*Pietatem colunto, Cic. 3. de*  
*Leg.*

*If the Verb is to be of the first Person \* singular, then let is a sign of the Present tense of the Subjunctive \* Mood : as,*

*Let me see it.*

*Videam\*.*

¶ In hujusmodi structurâ est Ellipsis sine ut--vel permittit ut--  
*Quid quod? amet, amemus, amant, amemus & amentur,*  
*Imperativi non sint, sed Subjunctivi.*

- V. 5. (*Let*) *having an Adjective next before it is a Substantive importing hinderance or delay, and made by mora, &c. as,*

*I will be no let [i. e. hinderance] to you,*

*In me nihil erit moræ, Ter.*  
*And. 1. 1.*

- IV. 6. (*Let*) *comming together with in or into signifies to give admission or entrance to, or to suffer to come in, and is made by admitto, or intromitto, &c. as,*

*To let one in that stands at the doors.*

*Ante fores stantem admittere, Mart. 1. 26.*

*See you let no body into the house.*

*Cave quenquam in ædes intromiseris, Plaut. Aulul. 1. 2.*

### *Certain Particular Phrases.*

*Let the old man come.*

*Cedò senem, Eud.*

*I will let you know.*

*Tibi notum* } *faciam* } *Plin.*  
*Te certiorem* } *Cic.*

CHAP.

## CHAP. LXVIII.

Of the Particle **Last**.

**I.** **L**ast) having a Substantive of Time, viz. day, night, week, I.  
moneth, year, Christmass, Easter, &c. expressed together,  
with it is elegantly made by proximus, with a Verb of the  
Preterperfect tense: as,

**They were Embassadors** | Anno proximo Legati fuerunt,  
**the last year.** | Cic. pro Leg. Manil.

¶ Eoque magis quod his proximis Nonis tu non affuisti, Cic.  
de Am. Terrebat & proximus annus lugubris duorum consulum  
funeribus, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 7. Quid proximâ quid superiore nocte  
egeris, Cic. Cat. 1. Quem librum legimus biduo proximo supe-  
riore, A Gell. Quem proximis superioribus diebus acerrimè op-  
pugnâsse tulissèm, Cic. Vide Francisci Sylvii Progymnasm. Cen-  
tur. 2. cap. 100.

**2.** (Last) having reference to the order or place of a thing is II.  
made by novissimus, extremus, ultimus, supremus, Summus,  
Proximus, Postremus.

**To compare the last with** | Conferre novissima primis,  
**the first.** | Cic.

**To the last hour.** | Usque ad extremum spiritum,  
Cic.

**My writings want my last** | Deest scriptis ultima liana  
**care.** | meis, Ovid. Trist. 1. 6.

**Think every day to be thy** | Omnem crede diem tibi dilu-  
**last.** | xisse supremum, Hor.

**Neither fear nor wish for** | Summum nec metuas diem,  
**thy last day.** | nec optes, Mart.

In

**In the last Book we spake of Tropes.** Proximo libro de Tropis dictum est, *Quintil.*

Or by some Adverb derived of some of these Adjectives, proximè, novissimè, postremum, &c. as,

**He whom I named last.** Is quem proximè nominavi, *Cic.*

111. **Last of all.** Novissimè, *Flov. i. 13.*  
**This is the last time you are like to see me.** Hodie me postremum vides, *Ter.*

¶ Illius temporis mihi solet in mentem venire quo proximè unà fuimus, *Cic. 7. Fam. 3. ep.* Quo ego interprete novissimè ad Lepidum sum usus, *Planc. Cic.* Ut vestigium illud ipsum in quo ille postremum institisset, contueremur, *Cic.*

3. (Last) having at before it, without any Substantive expressed after it (as signifying at length) is made by some of these Particles, Jam, tandem, aliquando, demum, denique, ad extremum, ad postremum, &c. as,

**Now at last I understand.** Nunc demum intelligo, *Ter. Heaut.*

¶ Nunc jam sum expeditus, *Cass. Cic.* Prælium diremit tandem nox interventu suo, *Plaut. Amphit.* Perfice ut jam tandem illi fateantur, *Cic. contra Rull.* Quod diu parturit animus vester, aliquando pariat, *Liv. Dec. 3. l. 1.* Collegi me aliquando, *Cic. pro Cluent.* Tandem aliquando Catilinam ex urbe eiecimus, *Cic. Cat. 2.* Spes est hunc miserum atque infelicem aliquando tandem posse consistere, *Cic. pro Quint.* Nunc demum literis tuis rescribo, quas ad me misisti, *Cic. ad Att.* Tum denique omnes diligimus nostra bona, quum quæ in potestate habuimus, amissimus, *Plaut. Captiv.* Tantum accessit, ut nunc denique amare videar, antea dilexisse, *Cic. Fam. l. 9.* Nudus atque egens ad extremum fugit è regno, *Cic. pro Rab. Posth.* Tantus terror, eorum nominis erat, ut Syriæ quoque ad postremum reges stipendium dare non abnuerent, *Liv. Dec. 4. l. 6.*

4. (Last) sometimes is put to signify the duration or continuance of a thing, and then is to be made by some Verb or Phrase of like import: as;  
**It will last for ever.** | *In æternum durabit, Quint.*

*Certain particular Phrases.*

**The last save one.**

{ Proximus à postremo, Cic.  
 { Alter ab extremo.  
 { Novissimus citra unum.

**He held out unconquered to the last.**

| *Invictus ad ultimum permansit, Liv.*

**Chap. 6. Rule 4.** Note. when [and] comes betwixt two Verbs Active there may be an elegant translation of them by putting a Participle in stead of the former Verb, and the Particle and: as;

**Whom his mother conceived and bore.**

| *Quem mater conceptum genuit [for concepit, & genuit] An. 5.*

¶ In hujusmodi verà cōstructione imitatio quædam est Græcorū qui vel elegantix, vel brevitatis saltem causâ Participium usurpant pro verbo & copula &, ut Lucian in Dialog. Cyclop. & Neptun.

*ὁ μεθύσας ἐξετίρωσέ με* -- qui me inebriatum excæcavit. *Id. 1b.*

*ὁ γὰρ δὲ συλλαβὼν αὐτῶν τινὰς κατίφαγον*: Ego verò comprehensos ipsorum quosdam devoravi. Vide *Vigeri Idiotism. cap. 6*

*5.1 Reg. 14. Item clariss. Busbei Gr. Gram. p. 181.*

**Chap. 16. Rule 9.** After quo minus adde or quin.

**I can hardly keep myself from flying in his face.**

| *Vix me contineo, quin in volem in capillum, Ter. Eun. 5.2.*

**Chap. 18. Rule 5.** Add to the Examples of that Rule this.

**How should I come to know of it?**

| *Qua resciscerem? Ter. Adel. 4.5.*

**Chap. 33. Rule 1.** Add in the margin of that Rule this explicative note to come in after above, viz. & above hath relation to an higher place: but if either over or above relate to a greater number, then they are made by amplius, &c. Vide Above, c. 43. l. 2.

**Chap. 34. Rule 4.** Accipitur quoque *Qui* causaliter pro *Cum* seu *Quia* vel *Quod* sequente conjunctivo ut, *Peccavi*, qui contra dicta tua venerim. Ut intelligatis vos in *Jehovam* gravem culpam admisisse qui regem vobis poposceritis! *Peccâsse* mihi videor, qui à & discesserim. *Durver. de Partic. pag. 370, 371.*

**Chap. 44. Rule 11.** (To) after expressions importing a continued act of accusing, complaining, commending, or speaking of any person or thing to, before, or in the presence of other Persons is made by apud: as  
**We made an Oration to the people.** | Verba fecit apud populum, Cic.

**We complain to me by letters** | Queritur apud me per literas, Cic.  
 ¶ Quum de me apud te loquer, Cic. Orationem apud Senatum habuit, Cic. Diximus apud Pontifices, Cic. Accusantur apud Amphyriones, Cic. Aliquem laudare apud aliquem, Cic. Apud quem evomat virus acerbatis suæ, Cic. in Læl. Cur ego apud te mériar? Plaut. Pœt.

**Chap. 44. Rule 12.** (To) is used in English for of, as to, or concerning, &c. is made by ad sometimes, (most usually by de c. 30. r. 16.) as  
**I shall speak to [i.e. of or concerning] that presently.** | Ad illud statim verba faciam.

¶ Ad (inquit Durr. p. 17.) valet. De Plaut. Aulul. a. 3. sc. 5. v. 23. Nimis lepidè fecit verba ad parsimoniam, Symmach. l. 4. ep. 56. Postquam vos ad virtutem verba fecistis. Sed potest esse eadem prudentiæ definitio, de quâ principio diximus, Cic. 1. Off. 55.

**13.** (To) before a word of time after Verbs denoting a delay or putting off, until that time is made by in: as,

**Theouldiers hope is put off to [i.e. till] another day.** | Spes prorogatur militi in alium diem, Plaut. Aul. a. 3. sc. 5.

In posterum diem distulit, Cic. pro Deiot.

**Chap. 57. Rule 4.** To the third Example of that Rule add the following Note;

¶ Est tamen ubi Verbum facio ad vitandum odiosam verbi jam semel dicti repetitionem sic Latini usurpant, quemadmodum nos Angli Particulas do, did, &c. Quid est suavius, quàm bene rem gerere bono publico? Sicut ego feci heri. Plaut. Capt. ac. 3. sc. 2. Si Di immortales id voluere vos hanc ærumnam exequi, Decet id pati æquo animo, si id facietis, levior labos erit, Plaut. Capt. a. 2. sc. 1. Multas à te accepi epistolas, eodem die, omnes diligenter scriptas. Ea verò, quæ voluminis instar erat, sæpe legenda, sicuti facio: Cic. ad Att. l. 10. ep. 4.

**Chap. 15. Rule 16.** (For) in distribution of things by proportion to several persons, &c. is elegantly made by in: as,

**He sets down twelve acres for every man.** | Duodena describit in singulos homines jugera, Cic. cont. Rull.



¶ Titurius quaternos denarios in singulas vini amphoras portorii nomine exegit, *Cic. pro Font.* Ut in singula conclavia tricenos lectos quæreretur, *Cic. Verr. 6.* Ut in singulas colonias ternos cives Romanos facere posset, *Cic. pro Balbo.* Bina boum vobis--Dat numero capita in naves, *Virg. An. 5.*

**Chap. 5. Rule 17.** (For) before a casual word having an Infinitive mood after it, is to have nothing made for it, but is comprehended under the Latine of the Accusative case of the Noun, and Infinitive Mood of the Verb : as,

**Since the people of Rome remember this, it were a most shameful thing for me not to remember him.**

Hoc cum Populus Rom. memin-  
erit, me ipsum non meminisse  
turpissimum est, *Cic. II. Fam. ep.*  
16.

**Note 1.** If a Noun or Verb, &c. governing a Dative case come before for, then the casual word following it, may be either the dative case as governed of the fore-going word, or the Accusative as governed of the following Infinitive mood, as will appear by the following Examples.

¶ Turpe est eis, qui bene nati sunt, turpiter vivere, *Sen.* Quod ipsi fuerit honestissimum discere, *Cic.*

Licetum est tibi ex hac iuventute generum deligere, *Cic. I. 4. ep. 5.* Hei mihi ! quod domino non licet ire tuo, *Ovid. Trist. I. 1.* Non licet hominem esse sepe ita ut vult, si res non finit, *Ter. Heaut. a. 4. sc. 1.* Neque me servitio exire licebat, *Virg. Ecl. 1.* Sin mihi neque Magistratum, neq; Senatū auxiliari licuerit, *Cic. Fam. 5. ep. 4.* Sedibus in patriis det mihi posse mori, *Ovid. I. Trist. 1.* Nec te hinc comitem asportare Creusam Fas, *Virg. An. 2.*

The reason of this indifferency as to the case, is because if the sentence were written at the full of it, there should be expressed both the Dative case, and the Accusative case, as it is in this of Cicero's-- Hoc te expectare tibi turpe est. And this was meant surely by that Submotion in Lillies Grammar concerning these Examples-- Nobis non licet esse tam disertos. Expedit bonas esse vobis, Quo mihi commissio non licet esse piam: viz. that before the Infinitive Moods herein expressed there are Accusative cases to be understood: as if the Sentences were written at large, Non licet nobis nos esse tam disertos, &c. And



hence it comes to pass that *Adjectives* coming after *Verbs* of the *Infinitive* mood do so often differ in case from the *Substantives* coming before them, as in the forenamed examples--: *Nobis esse disertos* : *Vobis esse bonas* ; *Mihi esse piam* : which *Adjectives* agree not with that *Substantive* that is expressed (if differing in case from them) but with that which is omitted. Hence also it is that the *Accusative* case before the *Infinitive* Mood being omitted, the *Adjective* coming after it may also be the *Dative* case as well as the *Substantive* : as , *Nobis non licet esse tam disertis*. *Natura beatis omnibus esse dedit*. Lastly, hence it is that though neither *Dative*, nor *Accusative* case be expressed before the *Infinitive* mood , yet the *Adjective* may be of the *Dative* case, as in that of *Terence*, *Phorm.* 5. 2. *Nos nostrâpte culpâ facimus ut malis expediat esse*.

*Note 2.* Such Sentences where *For* is thus used, may be varied both in *English* by *if* or *that*, and in *Latine* by *si* or *ut* , with a *Nominative* Case and a *Subjunctive* Mood; as this *English* Sentence--It is a shame for them that are well bred, to live basely--may be varied thus, It is a shame if they that are well bred do live basely. Or, It is a shame that they that are well bred should live basely. And so the *Latine* also. *Turpe est eis, qui bene nati sunt turpiter vivere*, may be varied thus--*Turpe est si ii, qui bene nati sunt, turpiter vivant* ; *Turpe est ut ii qui bene nati sunt, turpiter viverent*.



# A P R A X I S

upon the foregoing Treatise  
of *Particles*.

*Solus & Artifices qui facit usus erit. Ovid.*

## *An Advertisement to the Reader, touching the Praxis.*

**M**Y drift hath been in these following Dialogues, to give some taste of the usefulness of the foregoing Treatise; although being bound up to words and Phrases, I could neither follow such sense nor style, as being at liberty I might have done. Be pleased only to note (for better Direction) that I. The intervening Figures in the English Dialogues direct to that Chapter and Rule, &c. according to which the preceding

A a a

Par-

*A Praxis upon the foregoing*

Particle or Phrase is to be made into Latine. I I. If there be but one figure it refers to some Rule of that Chapter, where the foregoing Particle is handled. Thus in the first Interlocution of the first Dialogue, the single figure (1) after the Particle - *For*- refers to the first Rule of that Chapter where that Particle is handled, which you may most readily finde by proceeding in your search for it, according to the order of the Alphabet. I I I. If the figures be two (as sometimes the nature of the Chapter requires it) the first refers to the Chapter, and the second to some Rule or Note of that Chapter. As in the same Interlocution the figures (34.1.) set immediatly after the words-*was looking*- refer to the 34th Chapter of the Treatise, and the first Rule of that Chapter, where is a Direction for the rendring of those words. I V. If an (n) either alone or with a figure after it, be set after any Particle, that (n) refers to some Note belonging to that Chapter, where the foregoing Particle is handled. Thus in the last Interlocution save one of the third Dialogue, after the word-*taking*- (35.n.2.) refers to the second Note to that 35th Chapter. V. If a (p.) be set after any word or Phrase, it refers to the Particular Phrases set after the Rules of that Chapter, where the preceding Particle is handled, where you shall finde either the same Phrase that is used, or some other whereunto allusion is made in that place. Thus in that same Interlocution the (p) after-*but*- refers to the Phrases subjoynd to the Rules for the Particle *But*; the first whereof is this [*He came but yesterday. Heri primum venit.*] which is alluded unto in that place

## Treatise of Particles.

place of the Dialogue. VI. These Letters (app.) refer to an *Appendix* to Chapter 23d. where are set down certain Phrases giving some light towards the right rendring of the Particle-~~Post~~. VII. If you finde any word or Phrase enclosed within two semi-quadrats or brackets, the import thereof is a variation of the foregoing word or Phrase whether English or Latine by other words. Thus in the tenth Interlocution of the third English Dialogue these words, [*as soon as ever he spake*] are a variation of the foregoing Phrase-at his first speaking-And accordingly in the Latine Interlocution answering thereunto these words [*statim tamen ut, verum ubi primum locutus est; vix autem loqui cœperat cum*] are so many several variations of the foregoing Phrase-*ad primam tamen ejus vocem*-And so throughout And now this being all that I thought needful (if yet this be needful) to trouble you with, I commend you to the blessing of God and rest

*Yours to use as you shall see cause,*

W. W.



# A Praxis upon the foregoing Treatise of Particles.

## DIALOGUE I.

*Richard. George.*

R. **W**ell met *George*, for  
2 I was looking 34.1  
of 14. you 1.

G. I am very 1 glad you are  
41. 6, 7. well *Richard*. But 10.  
what would you with (p) me?

R. A friend of 4 mine, that 2  
is at 7 my house, doth much 3  
long 3 to 3 see you.

G. Where lives he?

R. He lives at 3 *London*, most  
(p) an end; but 10 is now come  
57. 1. from 1 *Oxford* by 2 *Cam-*  
*bridge*.

G. How 1 long 4 is it since 4  
he came thence?

R. About 3 fourteen dayes.

G. Brings he any news?

R. Yes

*Richardus. Georgius.*

R. **O**pportunè te mihi  
offers *Georgi*, nam  
teipsum querebam

G. Vehementer gaudeo,  
*Richarde* te bene valere.  
Sed quid me vis? [queris?]

R. Amicus quidam me-  
us, qui domi mea est, mag-  
noperere te videre cupit.

G. Ubinam vivit?

R. Londini quidem ut  
plurimum; [plerunque] ve-  
riam nunc venit *Oxonio*  
[ab *Oxonio*] per *Canta-*  
*brigiam*.

G. Quàm diu est, quum  
[quampridem] inde profe-  
ctus est?

R. Dies circiter [plus  
minus] quatuordecim.

G. Ecquid novi affert?

R. **B**er 2 a word : and 2  
besides I quite forgot to 3 ask of  
14 any such 2 thing.

G. I **m**ust 1 dispatch a certain  
business that 2 I am about 7  
which, though I would never so  
26.3. fain, yet 1 I **m**ust 1 not 2  
leave before 9 .n. & 41.9 it be all  
1 done : Otherwise I should have  
willingly gone along 1 with 2  
thee to 1 him now. **B**ut 10 a-  
bout 2 noon I shall have leisure  
to 5 come to 1, and 4 speak with  
5 him about 4 his occasions here.

R. **A**bout 2 that 1 time too I  
shall be about 6 the market-  
place, about 7 a little business  
there 1, but 10 at 1 the time ap-  
pointed I will come home.

G. **A**bout 7 it then 2 instant-  
ly, and 4 when you have brought  
it about 7 and are about to 1.5  
come home, then 1 see you wan-  
der not 3 about 1 the streets.

R. I shall remember.

G. Farewel.

R. *Ne verbum* [ne u-  
num verbum] *quidem*: nec  
porro ullam in rem hujus-  
modi inquirere mihi in  
mentem venerat.

G. *Consciendum est mi-  
hi quoddam, quod ago ne-  
gotiolum, à quo ego, etiam-  
si vel maxime velim, prius  
tamen desistere non debebo,  
quam totum [integrum]  
perfecero [effectum dede-  
ro] : lubenti aliàs animo  
jam nunc tecum ad illum  
pergerem. Atqui circa me-  
ridiem erit mihi otium eum  
adeundi, ac de [super]  
gerendis suis hic negotiis  
colloquendi.*

R. *Ipse quoque sub id  
tempus circa forum in par-  
vo quodam ibidem negotio  
occupatus sum futurus :  
ad praestitutum tamen ho-  
ram me domum conferam.*

G. *Aditum ergo ac-  
cingere : id vero cum effe-  
ceris, ac rediturus fueris,  
tum circa rivos cave er-  
res ; [cave-ne, vide ne er-  
res, errare noli.]*

R. *Memorem moneo*  
[meminero]

G. *Vale.*



## DIALOGUE II.

Thomas. James.

T. **W** Here spends **your** 5 I. 2.  
brother **John** his 17. I.  
dayes?

I. Awhile ago truly he lived  
at 3 *Athens*, but 10 now he lives  
at 4 *Carthage*.

T. When was he with 4 you  
1 at 7 **your** 1 house?

I. At 1 Christmas last.

T. Were you not 4 **very** 1 glad  
to 6 see him well?

I. At (p) my **very** 2 heart  
truly: for 1 I had never 1 seen  
him before 3 Once 2 he went  
from 1 *London*.

T. He is a **very** 1 godly man 3  
sure, and 4 much (p) a Scholar.

I. Truly I am of your minde  
57.5 for 1 the next day after 3  
he was come 57. I. he was at  
5 Church, at 8 a Sermon: and  
4 all

Thomas. Jacobus.

T. **U** *Binam gentium*  
*vitam agit suam*  
*frater tuus Io-*  
*hannes?*

I. *Nuper quidem Athe-*  
*nis, nunc autem Carthagi-*  
*ne.*

T. *Quando apud te do-*  
*mi fuit?*

I. *Proximis Christi Na-*  
*talinis.*

T. *Nonne latatus es*  
*admodum, cum [ubi] eum*  
*salvum conspexeras?*

I. *Ex ipso certè animo:*  
*nec enim unquam antea ex*  
*quo Londino discesserat*  
*mibi in conspectum vene-*  
*rat.*

T. *Summè is haud du-*  
*biè pius homo est, nec vul-*  
*gariter doctus [ & cum*  
*primis eruditus.]*

I. *Equidem ipse tecum*  
*sentio: nam postridie ejus*  
*die quo advenerat, sacrae*  
*in templo concioni inter-*

4 all 1 his 1 discourse was continually of 16 religion. We could scarcely be set 57.1. down at 6 table, but 4 he was presently ~~p~~<sup>re</sup>ounding 34.1. to be 44.n.1. talked of 14 some question as 5 profitable as 5 pleasant to be 44.n.2. heard. And 4 as for 12 wealth, he is so 4 far from gaping 34.8. after 4 it, that 5 he sets nothing by 14.p. it at all, 4.p.

T. Knew you him at 9 the first fight?

I. No 1 indeed : and 3 yet 1 at 9 his 17.1. first speaking 35.3. [as soon as 7.p. ever he spake] I remembered him presently.

T. I am confident you could not 1 but 6 grieve extremely at 9 his departure.

I. I could indeed do nothing but 5 weep, though he were a little angrie at 11 me for 1 it.

T. I confesse you are by 1 no 2 means to be 44.n.1. blamed for 9 not 2 suppressing 34.4. such 1 a natural affection. But 10 I must 1 away : my business

fuit : omnisque perpetuo ejus sermo de religione erat. Ad mensam vix unquam consideramus, quin [cum] questionem continuò aliquam auditu perinde utilem ac jucundam discutiendam proponeret. Quod autem [quantum verò] ad divitias spectat [atrinet] adeo iis nullus inhiat [ita iis non inhiat ; tantum abest, ut iis inhiat] ut nihili omnino [prorsus] aestimet.

T. Primò eum aspexit [facie; fronte:] noras?

I. Minimè verò: ad primam tamen ejus vocem [statim tamen ut, verum ubi primùm, locutus est; vix autem loqui cœperat cum] eum pernovi illico.

T. Non potuisti scire quin discessu ejus vehementer doleres [non vehementer angere.]

I. Aliud profectò nihil quàm [nisi] flere potui, licet [quanquam, ut ut] eà mihi de causâ subita sceretur [non nihil propterea mihi succenseret.]

T. Nullo, fateor, pacto in eo es culpandus quòd affectum tam [adeo] naturalem minus [non] representas. Caterùm abeundum calle

calls me hence. **Hereafter** 57.2. we will talk **more** 2 of 16 these things, **beginning** 34.10. at p. the uttermost. **In** the mean=<sup>time</sup>] 20.p. Farewel.

*est mihi: alio mea me negotia vocant. Plura de hisce postea, ab extremo incipientes, colloquemur [confabulabimur.] Interim [interca loci] Vale.*



## DIALOGUE III.

Nicolas. Robert.

Nicolaus. Robertus.

N. **W** Hat news from 1 Cambridge, Robert.

R. None truly: and 3 yet 1 all's 2 new there 1.

N. Do the young Scholars study hard?

R. Very 1 hard: and 3 yet 1 the University (me thinks) is much 3 altered for all that 15.11.

N. I have heard as much 24 p. long since 34.4. of 13 many.

R. I doubt not 2 but 7 it will grow both 2 more 1 full, and 12.2. famous every day, for all 15.11. Scholars are every where so 2 little set by 12 now adayes.

N. **E** Cquid Roberte novi affers e Cantabrigia?

R. Nihil planè: etiamsi nova sint illic omnia.

N. Num diligenter incumbunt studiis suis Juniores Academicici?

R. Admodum diligenter [quàm diligentissimè]: nihilominus mirè mihi mutata tamen videtur Academia.

N. Isuc [tantundem] ego jam pridem ex multis audieram [acceperam].

R. Non dubium est mihi quin [nihil vereor ne non] & auctior indies & illustrior futura sit; tametsi adeo parvi passim nunc dierum habeantur viri eruditi.

Bbb

N;

N. There 2 is very 1 small hope of 1 it, for all that 15. 11 for 1 where rewards are taken from 3 the learned, there 1 the learners are soon discouraged from 2 learning 35.n.2.

R. Virtue and 4 knowledge are their 17.1. own 36. n.2. rewards both 1 which now flourish in 5 the University.

N. But for 13.2. your 2 saying 35.3. [If 4 you 1 had not 19.4. said it] I should never 1 have believed it : not but that 13.3. I have a good opinion of 16 the University ; but 10 because such 4 is the corruptness both 2 of 1 the times and 4 manners every where, that 5 but 8 a very 1 few retain so much as 24.p. the name of 1 virtue, and 4 all 2 for the most part 23. app. are ignorant of 5 the thing it self 1.

R. But that 13.1. I love thee, verily I could be half angry with 3 thee, for 9 saying 34.4. that 1 that 2 none but 9 some Timō ever thought. Thou meetest me at 1 no 2 time, but 4 thou art present 19 complainag 34.1. thus. I

N. Perexigua tamen ejus spes est : ubi enim præmia erudiis adimuntur, ibi erudiendi citò à discendo deterrentur.

R. Virtus & Scientia sua sunt ipsorum præmia, quæ ambo jam in Academiâ efflorescunt.

N. Absque tuo sermone esset [ni tu dixisses] [haud unquam] id ego credidissem : non quia honorificè de Academiâ sentiam [Non quod primus honestam ad Academiæ opinionem conceperim] sed quod ea sit cum temporum, tum morum ubique pravitas, ut virtutis vel nomen tantùm non nisi paucissimi retineant, rei autem ipsius plerique omnes ignavi sint [ipsa verò quid sit plerique omnes ignorent : à plerisque omnibus ignoretur.]

R. Nihil [nisi] te amarem profecto subiras tibi possem, qui [quod] illud dicas, quod præter [extra] Timonem aliquem nemo unquam homo sensit. Nullo [vix ullo] tui mihi tempore occurris, quin [quo non] isto statim pacto

think

think **thou** 41.7. canst do  
nought **but** 5 brawle.

N. I cannot chuse **but** 6  
**for** to 6 see the baseness of 1  
the world **up** and **down** 6 p.

R. The **most** 23. app. I  
grant are bad, **yet** 1 not 2  
**all** 2; some few are good, In-  
deed the world is **made up of**  
13 **both** 1. 'Twas alwayes  
thus; **and** 2 better is not 2  
**to be** 44.n. 1. **looked for** 15:  
**and** 4 'tis great folly **for** 10 a  
**man** 4 **to** 1 grieve **for** 2 what  
he cannot mend. **But** 10 I  
came home **but** (p) yester-  
day, **and** 4 am **yet** 3 weary  
**with** 1 **taking** 35.n.2. a long  
4 journey; **and therefore** 6.3.  
I would **not** 2 have you 1  
keep me any longer **with** 1  
talk.

N. I am glad **Robert** that  
6 you are well: I pray that  
3 you may be.  
Fare you well.

conqueraris. Credo ego te nihil  
posse nisi [quam] vixari.

N. Non possum, quin com-  
movear [non animo discrucii-  
ari] cum [ubi] hominum pas-  
sim turpitudinem contemplor.

R. Plerique (non infici-  
or) mali sunt, nec [haud]  
tamen omnes; rari quippe bo-  
ni: ex utrisque revera constat  
hominum genus. Sic se semper  
habuit res: nec meliora speran-  
da sunt: stultitia verò est ex-  
trema quenquam ob id dolere  
[si; cum quis ob id se angat]  
quod nequit corrigere. Cete-  
rum brevi primum domum redii,  
& longum conficiendo iter  
[longo ex itinere] etiamnum  
fessus sum; nolim proinde ut  
amplius me sermone tuo deti-  
neas.

N. Saluus quod sis, Ro-  
berte, lator; ut sis precor.

Vale.



## DIALOGUE IV.

Peter. Geoffrey.

Petrus. Galtridus.

P. **W**Hat think'st thou  
will become of 9.p.  
me Geoffrey.

G. Truly Peter, I neither  
know that 1 : nor indeed  
know what to 6 think of 16  
it. However modesty doth  
become 3 a young man. Car-  
ry but 8 your self 36.n.1.  
then 2 as 2 it becommeth 1  
you 2 before 1 your 2 fa-  
ther, and 2 fear not 2 but 7  
all 2 will be well. Time that  
3 subdueth all 2 things will  
bring it about 7 at last 8.p.  
that 3 he shall become 2 a  
little more 1 milde, although  
for the present 15.p. he be  
never so 26.3. fierce.

P. He never 1 used me  
thus before 3.

G. The more 4 kind then 2  
that 8 he hath been towards  
you 1 heretofore, the more 4  
submissively do you behave  
your self 36.n.1. towards him  
now. By 4 suffering 35.n.2.  
you shall overcome.

P. **Q**uid me Galfride fu-  
turum censes?

G. Illud vercle, mi  
Petre, neque scio, nec planè de  
illo quid suspicer invenio. De-  
cet utcunque adolescentem mo-  
destia. [Eum itaque te præ-  
stes modo] in patris conspe-  
ctu decet, nec metuas ne non  
rectè fiant omnia. Efficiet tan-  
dem tempus (quod cuncta sub-  
igit) ut mansuetior paulo eva-  
dat, etiamsi in præsentia fero-  
cissimus fuerit.

P. Isto me pacto nunquam  
tractavit antè.

G. Quanto igitur antehac  
benignior in te fuerit, tanto te  
nunc submissius erga illum ge-  
ras. Ferendo vinces.

**P.** Being that 11.3. he is my father, I confesse he is the more 3 to be boꝝn 44.n.I. withal.

**G.** Your 2 father being 3 a wise man 3 cannot but 6 love you 1 being 2 his 17.1. childe, though for a while 15.7. perhaps he may hide his 17.1. love from 16.p. you 51.1.

**P.** For all that 15.11. his 17.1. being 5 so 2 harsh to 10 me of late 30.p. [this late so 4 great harshness of 4 his 17.1. to 10 me] is some trouble to 1 me.

**G.** Old men I know being 1 never so little 26.3. displeased, are froward enough: yet 1 such 4 a one is your father that 5 if 1 you will but 8 humour him a while, I doubt not 2 but 7 he will soon be friends with you; and if 6.p. ever my being 4 with 4. you, may stand you in any need 20.p. with the help of God 47.p. I will not 2 fail you.

**P.** I intreat thee by 8 that 1 love, that 2 hath ever been betwixt us, that 3 thou wouldest be by p. at 8 our first meeting 35.3. for 1 I perceive by 7 his 17.1. letters, by 1. which

**P.** Quandoquidem pater est, eo, fateor, magis est ferendus.

**G.** Non potest pater tuus, cum vir sapiens sit, [quippe qui vir sapiens sit: ut est vir sapiens] quin summè te filium suum amet, licet amorem fortasse suum, ad tempus te celet.

**P.** Veruntamen quòd ita acerbis nuper erga me extiterit [nihilominus hæc ejus nupera in me acerbitas] haud parum me commovet [nonnihil mihi molesta est.]

**G.** Satis, scio, morosi vel minimùm læsi senes esse solent: is tamen pater tuus est ut si modò velis huic parumper [paullisper] obsequi, non dubium est mihi, quin sit brevi te in gratiam recepturus: quòd si mea unquam apud vos præsentia, in rem tuam [è re tuâ] sit futura, tibi juvante Deo, deessè volo.

**P.** Peream te obsecro amicitiam, quæ mihi tecum semper intercessit, ut congressui primo nostro velis interesse: nam intelligo ex literis ejus, quibus me ad colloquium evocat, quod



which he summons me to 2 a Park, that 6 according to 4 the old wont I am to be without 3 some body stand 44.n.1. soundly schooled, by 3 us, to 6 take my part, and 4 speak for 14 me.

G. To 6 be [that 4 I may be] short, (for 1 I am to 7 make haste) Parents though they be a little forward, yet 1 are to be 44.n.1. respected with 1 all 2 both 2 duty, and 12.2. affection by 5 their 17 children. And 3 therefore it will be much 5 better for 10 you to be 44.n.2. a little chidden by 5 your father in word only 10.p. then 3 to 3 be wholly cast off 14 by 5 him. And the one is as 5 easie to be 44.n.2 done, as the other is hard to be 44.n.2 undergone.

P. I thank you 1 heartily for giving 34.4. me such 1 faithful counsel, and to 2 friendly an advertisement: God willing 34.10. I will henceforth in 5 this matter, both 2 follow your 2 counsels, and observe your admonitions. Farewel.

*ingenti, de more, iurgio nisi quis propter nos assistat, qui a me sit, ac pro me [secundum causam meam] dicat, excipiens sum.*

G. *ut te absolvam paucis (nam festinandum est:) Parentes tamen si morosiores paulò fuerint, à liberis certè suis omnino quàm officio, quàm affectu colendi sunt. Multo proinde melius erit à patre te tuo gravius verbo tenus corripì, quàm ab eo penitus obdicari [quam ut te pro suo non amplius habeat]. At hoc aequè est factu facile, ac illud ferri difficile.*

P. *Maximas ago tibi ex animo gratias, [quod] fidele adeo consilium mihi dederis, tamque amicè me officii [commonueris] tuis hanc in re, favente Deo, & sum consilis deinceps usurus, & monitis pariturs. Vale.*

## DIALOGUE V.

*Arthur. Edward.**Arthurus. Edvardus.*

*A. How now Edward?*  
**H** What's the matter I  
 pray, that 6 I see  
 your eyes so 2 swell'd with  
 crying 35.n.2?

*E. After 2 I had once  
 heard that 41.7. we should  
 play after 1 dinner, I could  
 neither look after 4 any les-  
 son nor look on 4 book after  
 3.*

*A. No wonder 27.p.then  
 2.that 6 [if 1] you were beat-  
 en for 2 your 2 negligence.  
 But 10 if 4 you were not 2  
 unwise 2.1. I suppose you  
 would study the harder, and  
 1 not 2 on the contrary 31.  
 p. loiter the more 2 when you  
 are to 7 play afterwards; But  
 10 who I pray thee was so 2  
 kinde to 10 us, as p to 3 & 6  
 [that 5 he would] get us  
 leave to 7 play?*

*E. A Gentleman of 1 good  
 worth 3, that 2 came to 1  
 school, to 3 see our Master.*

*A. Quid nunc Edvarde?*  
**Q** *Quidnam, quæso, est  
 quod sic video tumi-  
 dos tibi lachrymando oculos?*

*E. Postquam [ubi cum] id  
 semel audiveram nos à prandio  
 [post prandium] lufuros, nec  
 potui exinde [postea] animum  
 ulli lectioni intendere, nec li-  
 brum inspicere.*

*A. Minime ergo mirum cum,  
 quod supplicium ob [propter]  
 negligentiam tuam [si negli-  
 gentiæ tuæ pœnas] dedervis.  
 Quod si [sin] tu parum pru-  
 dens non esses, eò te opinor, im-  
 pensius literarum studiis addi-  
 ceres, (non autem è contrario  
 tanto magis cessares) cum tibi  
 postmodo ludendum fuerit. Sed  
 quisnam quæso est, qui tam in-  
 nos humanus extitit, ut ludendi  
 veniam impetraret?!*

*E. Generosus quidam mag-  
 na vir autoritatis, qui præce-  
 ptorem nostrum salutaturus  
 [salutatum, salutare, ut salu-  
 taret, ad salutandum, salutan-  
 di gratiâ] ad scholam venerat.*

*A.*

A. Obtain'd he his 1 request easily?

E. Nay marry: that 1 was a matter of 1 very 1 much 1 difficulty: but 10 yet 1 he would take no 2 deniall. Nay, he was so far 38.p. from yielding 34.8. to 1 our Master, that 5 he would not 2 give ober 4. begging 34.3. of 14.him, before 41.9. he had overcome him with begging 35.n.2.

A. Brought he no 2 body along 1 with 2 him?

E. Himself 1 all alone 4.p. set upon 4 our Master, as 1 he was walking 34.1.in 5 [along 2] the School as 2 his 1 manner is: and 4 though he shewed himself 2 at 1 this time too such 2 as 4 he had often show'n himself 2 before, 3, yet 1 he overcame him.

A. I make no p. question but 7 you 1 gave him as 3 great thanks as 3 could be.

E. Yes indeed.

A. But 10 if 1 you 1 had any wit, you would be as 5 glad of 14 instruction, as 5 of 14 recreation: for 1 as 6 you sowe now, so 1 you shall reap hereafter 51.2. as it is commonly said 7.p.

A. An facile est factus voti sui compos?

E. Minime verò: permulti erat illa res laboris: verum tamen nullam hic pati repulsam voluit. Quid? quod tantum aberat Præceptori nostro ut cederet, ut eum non ante usque orare desererit, quam orando superasset.

A. Neminemne unà secum attulit?

E. Præceptorem pro more suo in scholâ ambulatē [dum, ut solet, per scolom ambularet] unus ipse solus est adortus [per solus ipse aggressus est]: eumque licet talem hoc etiam se tempore præbebat, qualem se ante sæpius exhibuerat, exoravit tamen.

A. Nihil dubito quin ei gratias quantas potuistis maximas egeritis [habitæ sint ei à vobis gratiæ quantæ poterant maximæ.]

E. Ita sanè.

A. Verum si quid in te ingenii esset, non minus eruditione, quam lusu gauderes [perinde te studio, ac ludo oblectares]: ut enim nunc sementem feceris, vulgò quod dici solet, nà post hæc mæster.

E. **As** if 7. p we could become 2 men 1 ere we be past boyes : and 2 should not be partakers of 1 youthful things ; as it is in 20 Terence.

A. **Be** rul'd by me, 14. p though : mind your study, and do not 2 give your self 36. n. 2 any longer to 2 childish pleasure, whereof 5 r. 2 you will both 2 be much 3 ashamed, and greatly repent too, when you are grown a man, (1 & p).

E. Truly *Arthure* you speak right : hereafter, I hope, I shall be wiser. Fare you well.

E. *Quasi* verò [perinde quasi] prius in viros evadere oporteret, quam ex ephebis excesserimus, neque illarum affines esse rerum, quas fert adolescentia : ut est apud Terentium.

A. Me tamen audi [ausculta mihi modò] : studiis incumbetis diligenter ; nec amplius puerili te voluptati dedas [totum tradas], cuius te, togam ubi virilem sumpseris [in viros transcriptus fueris ; --firmata virum te fecerit ætas] & pædebit multum, & vehementer pænitebit.

E. *Profectò* *Arthure* id quod res est dicis : in posterum sapiam spero rectius, Vale.

Ccc

DI.



## DIALOGUE VI.

Charles. Gilbert.

Carolus. Gilbertus.

**C.** **H**ow much <sup>24.2</sup>  
boughtest thou that  
1 book for 5 Gilbert?

**G.** Truly the Stationer held  
it at 2 a Shilling 35.2; but 10  
I bought it for 4 ten pence.

**C.** How 3 say you? so 2  
dear? But if 13.10. I had  
bought it for 15.3. & 6. you 1  
I should have bought it for  
5 somewhat less, I trow. I  
would not 2 have given him  
over 2 five pence, or 3 six  
pence for 6 it, at the most (23.  
app.) In troth 20.p I cannot  
28.2 hold from laughing  
16.2 to 6 think how 1 finely  
the fellow hath gone beyond  
thee.

**G.** How 5 could I help it?  
I asked him with 1 what con-  
science he could ask so 4 great  
a price for 6 so 4 small a  
book [rate so 4 small a book  
at 2 so 4 much 2; set so 4  
little a book at 2 so 2 high a  
rate,] and 4 that 1 more then  
once or twice 23.p? But 10

**C.** **Q**uanti Gilberte istum  
es mercatus librum?

**G.** Duodecim certe indica-  
vit eum Bibliopola denariis; emi  
verò decem.

**C.** Quid dicis? tam magno  
[caro]? Sin autem ego protè  
emisssem, paulo credo minoris  
mercatus essem. Non ultra quin-  
que sexve, ad summum, dena-  
rios pro eo numerasssem. Nequeo  
mibi herclè temperare, quin [quo  
minus] rideam, cum in animo  
mecum repuo quam vafre te  
homo circumvenerit.

**G.** Qui potui ego id praca-  
verè? Quæsi ab eo, nec id  
semel [idque iterum ac sæ-  
pius] quānam posset animi  
conscientiā tantum [ita mag-  
num] pro tantillo libro pretium  
postulare [tanti tantillū librum  
æstimare; tantulum tam magno  
pretio librum indicare] Ce-  
he

he had like to have rated me  
foz 2 it. **Mozeover** 33.p  
he told me flatly **how** 4.& 41.  
7 it was a folly **foz** 10 to 1  
**look** **foz** 15 any abatement of  
1.& 13. that 1 price. **And** p if  
4 **you** 1 will not 2 believe me,  
ask him **your self** 36.n.1 if 2  
it be not 2 so 1.

C. It is likely it lay not 2  
him **in** 4 above four pence.

G. What is that 1 to p me?  
A thing is **worth** 1 as much  
as 24.2 it may be sold **foz** 5.

C. Right. **But** 10 that 1 is  
sold **foz** 4 too much p that 2  
may be bought **foz** 5 less. **If**  
3 **you** can by 1 any means  
put it off 14 again to 1 some  
body, though **foz** 4 a less price  
then 3 it cost you: **foz** 1 if 4  
I mistake not, 19.4 I remem-  
ber I have seen the very same  
45.2 Book-Printed at 3 Ox-  
ford **in** 2 English.

G. In troth 20.p I got it  
**moze** 3 **foz** 8 the purity of

terum perparum [non multum;  
non longè] absuit quin mihi  
propterea convivium fecisset  
[propè erat; factum est, ut a  
me de causâ convivii incesser-  
ret]; Quinetiam disertis mi-  
hi dixit verbis quod amentia  
fovet [amentiam fore] ullam  
istius pretii diminutionem ex-  
pectare [si ullam de isto pretio  
diminutionem sperarem; ut a-  
liquid istâ de summâ demi[di-  
minui; decessurum; iri detra-  
ctum] cuferem. Quod si [sin]  
tu mihi minùs credas [fidem  
habeas] ipsum tute annon sic  
se res habeat, roges.

C. Credibile est ei non am-  
plius quatuor denariis sterisse.

G. Quid id meâ referet?  
Tanti res quæque valet, quanti  
vendi potest.

C. Recte quidem. Atqui id  
nimio venditur, quod minoris  
ematur. Alicui eum, si quo po-  
tes pacto, licet minore quam e-  
meras pretio, vende denuò: nam,  
ni fallor, eundem ipsum librum  
Oxonii Anglicè excusum me  
vidisse memini.

G. Eum hercle mihi magis ob  
styli puritatem quam dignitatem  
argumenti comparavi: proinde

1 the style then 3 for 8 the  
worth 3 of 1 the matter : and  
3 therefore I shall like it ne-  
ver the better 16. p for 9 its  
being 5 turned into 6 Eng-  
lish : though others may do  
what they please for 13 me.

C. But 10 our Master will  
say by and by p that 7 we do  
nought but 5 trifle all the day  
long 21.1 and 4 spend our  
most precious time in 3 talk-  
ing 35. n. 2.

G. As if 7. p it were not 2  
long of 21.2 you, that 6 we  
fell into 6 this talk. I pray  
thee then 2 leave that 1 bab-  
bling 35.3. of 4 thine, that 4  
we may minde our studies a  
little : for 1 ere long p we  
must 1 go say.

*nihil ego plus eo delectabor,  
quod in Anglicum vertatur :  
quanquam, per me, aliis quod  
libet, licet.*

C. *Atqui exclamabit illico  
Præceptor toto nos die nihil  
quàm nugari, pretiosissimumque  
tempus nostrum garriendo con-  
sumere.*

G. *Quasi verò tu non in  
causâ esses [per te non esset fa-  
ctum] quod in hunc sermonem  
delapsi simus. Missa igitur ja-  
ciae quas otuam istam garruli-  
tatem, quò studiis paulisper in-  
cumbamus : nam brevi nobis  
repetendum [recitandum] erit.*

DIA-





## DIALOGUE VII.

*Henry. Gervase.**Henricus. Gervasius.*

H. **G**ervase; have you  
heard any thing yet  
2 of 16 Anthony?

G. Not 1 any thing: and  
3 yet 1 I cannot but 6 look for  
15 something yet 3.

H. I would very 1 fain  
know what course of 1 life he  
takes, [what kind of 15 life he  
leads; how 5 he leads his  
life].

G. That 1 (I grant) is a  
matter of 1 great concernment  
to 1 know.

H. He went away full of 8  
wrath, because he was taxed  
of 9 some negligence in 3 do-  
ing 35.2 & 4 his duty: but  
10 it repents him, I fear, by  
this time 14. p of 10 his 17  
1 going 35.3 away from 1 us.

G. Truly though he beha-  
ved himself 17.2 not 1 as 28.1  
'twas fit, yet 1 there 2 is none  
of us but 4 thought him more

1 wor-

H. **G**ervasi; *ecquid adhuc*  
*Gaudisti de Antonio?*

G. *Nihil planè: nec tamen*  
*queo quin aliquid usque[etiam*  
*nunc] expectem.*

H. *Perlubens scirem[nimis ve-*  
*lim scire] quemnam vitæ cur-*  
*sum teneat[qualem vivendi vi-*  
*am ingressus sit; vitam ut suam*  
*instituerit].*

G. *Istud, fateor, nōsse magni*  
*res est momenti.*

H. *Plenus irarum abiit,*  
*quod nonnullius in obscuro mu-*  
*nere suo inertie argueretur:*  
*verum pœnitere jam eum sui à*  
*nobis discessus nimis male me-*  
*tuo.*

G. *Profectò ut se aliter as*  
*[secus quàm] par erat, gesserit,*  
*nostrum tamen nemo est quin*  
*[qui non] miseratione eum*

worthy of 7 pity then 3 of 7  
punishment: especially since  
1 he was come of 1 so 2 good  
and honest parentage.

H. No 2 man 4 sure, that  
2 is not utterly 2 bereft of 12  
all 2 wit, will ever think  
much 4 to be 44.3 & n.2 told  
of 9 a fault, and 4 of 11 a  
friend, and friendly too.

G. I shall know within a  
while of 13 my fathers 30.17  
man 5 what manner of 15 life  
he lives: and 4 then 1 I will  
certifie you 1 by 8 a letter how  
5 he doth. In the mean time  
20.p my boy of 3 wax, fare-  
wel.

quàm supplicio digniorem cen-  
suerit: præcipuè [presertim]  
cum parentibus adeo bonis &  
honestis prognatus sit.

H. Nemo certè homo qui non  
omni prorsus ingenio privatus  
sit indignabitur unquam se er-  
rati idque ab amico, & amicè  
quoque admoneri.

G. Qualem vivat vitam è  
patris mei famulo [homine;  
servo] brevi [in paucis diebus]  
resciscam: tum autem quemad-  
modum sese habeat certior ip-  
se te per literas faciam. Interea  
verò loci [temporis] mi ceterè  
puer, valebis.

## DIALOGUE VIII.

*Philip. Bernard.**Philippus. Bernardus.*

P. **H**ow 2 many Schol-  
lers have you 1 at 5  
your 2 school Bern-  
ard?

B. About fourscore.

P. How 2 many of 6 them  
are under 1 the Usher?

B. Not 2 under 2 forty.

P. 'Tis a hard task without  
a doubt that 2 he hath under-  
taken.

B. Yet 1 he undergoes it  
very 1 cheerfully.

P. Are not 4 the upper Schol-  
lars unruly oftentimes when  
the Master is gone out?

B. Very 1 seldom; without  
3 the Masters be both 1 out to-  
gether at 1 the same time.

P. What keeps them in n. 1  
aw?

B. Besides the Ushers 30.  
17 authority over p them, the  
Master himself 17. 2 is ever  
and anon standing 34. 1 with

P. **Q**uot Bernarde habetis  
in Scholâ vestrâ dis-  
cipulos?

B. Octoginta plus minus [ad  
octoginta].

P. Quot ex illis sunt sub  
Hypodidascalo?

B. Non minus [haud pauci-  
ores quam] quadraginta.

P. Dura illa sine dubio est  
quam suscepit provinciam.

B. At eam animo tamen  
perquam alacri susinet.

P. Nonne tumultuantur sæ-  
pe primarum pueri classium,  
Magistro egresso?

B. Quam rarissimè; nisi u-  
trique Præceptores eodem tem-  
pore absuerint.

P. Quid est, quod eos in or-  
dinem cogit?

B. Præter Hypodidascali  
quoque in eos imperium, adstat  
subinde foris Magister ipse clam  
auscultans, quò eos, siquid tur-  
out

out 1 privily listening 34.10  
to 3 take them tardy if 5 they  
keep any coil, and punish  
them offending 34.10.

P. 'Tis a **very** 1 good way  
you speak of 15 : But 10  
with 4 us the use is for 2 p. &  
5 2.5 Masters to 1 & 6 set cer-  
tain Monitors over 4 their  
Schools to 3 & 6 give them no-  
tice what one doth amiss in p  
their absence.

B. I like not 2 that 1 way  
so 2 well. For 1 there 2 is no-  
thing almost more 1 ordinary  
then 3 for 10 & p those Mo-  
nitors of Schools whom you  
speak of 15 & 5 2.4, if 1 they  
do but 8 bear any ill will to  
10. & p any one of 6 their  
fellow-scholars, to 6 accuse  
him falsely to n their Master,  
and make him be whipt oft-  
times without 2 desert.

P. Some such 2 like things  
do I believe fall out some-  
times : nevertheless 26.p,  
in 5 those great Schools espe-  
cially, it cannot be otherwise :  
for 1 but for this 13.2, there  
2 were no living 35.n. 3 for 3  
any Master in 5 a great school.

B. Therefore do I prescribe  
nothing to 1 any man 4 but  
10 freely leave every man 4  
to 3 & 6 follow his own 17.1  
way so far as 38.4 he pleaseth,  
for 13 me.

*barum excellent imparatos [nec  
opinantes] opprimat, ac de-  
linquentes puniat.*

P. *Rationem tu cum primis  
mihi probandam narras. Atqui  
Præceptoribus apud nos mos est,  
ut Monitores quosdam scholis  
præponant suis, qui eis si quid  
malè per eorum absentiam ge-  
stum sit notum faciant.*

B. *Haud perinde istud ego  
consilium laudo. Nam nihil  
ferè est, quod frequentius usu  
veniat, quàm ut isti, quos me-  
moras scholarum Monitores, si  
modò iniquiore sint in unum ali-  
quem è discipulis suis ani-  
mo, eum apud Præceptorem su-  
um falsò criminentur, atque in  
causâ sint ut virgis sæpe imme-  
rito cadatur.*

P. *Accidunt, credo, non-  
nunquam hujusmodi quedam  
tamen secus se res habere, in  
scholis præsertim illis frequen-  
tioribus, non potest : nam absque  
eo esset, haud ulli unquam Ma-  
gistro in majore aliquâ scholâ  
vivendum foret.*

B. *Nihil itaque præcipio ego  
ulli : sed unicuique permitto li-  
berè, ut per me, suo, quantum  
videbitur, instituto utatur.*



## DIALOGUE IX.

Ralph. Herbert.

Rodolphus. Herbertus.

R. **D**Oth Francis bring, any news **over** 3 the sea **with** 2 him?

H. Yes truly: He tells **very** 1 many strange, & some monstrous stories **of** 16 the countries **that** 2 he travell'd **over** 3.

R. **Such** 3 commonly is the nature **of** 1 travellours. **But** 10 **how** 2 long 4 (I pray you) hath he been out?

H. 'Tis eleven years **over** 02 **under** (33 p) **since** 2 he went away hence **from** 4 us.

R. I durst have sworn **he** 41.7 had **not** 2 been away **over** 1 seven years **at** the most 23.p. **But** 10 can you tell whether he did ever see Mahomets 30.17 Tombe 02 1 no 1?

H. He saith **he** 41.7 saw a goodly Monumēt **of** 1 some brave person, whose name truly I can **not** 2 now think **of** 30.14, **but** 10 shall (I hope) remember by and by p.

R. **N**Um quidnam [nunquid] adfert [apportat] novi secum trans mare, Franciscus?

H. Immo certè: Mira permulta ac quædam etiam monstri similia narrat de regionibus illis, per quas iter fecit.

R. Sic sunt, ut plurimum, peregrinatores. At, amabo te, quàm diu peregrè fuit?

H. Undecim plus minus anni sunt, cum hinc à nobis abiit.

R. Ausim vel dejerâsse eum non supra [amplius] septem ad summum annos abfuisse. Scin' verò utrum Mahumetis unquam spectavit sepulchrum, necne [an non]?

H. Augustum prænobilis cujusdam viri Monumentum se vidisse memorat, cujus quidem nomen mihi nunc non occurrit, sed jam [statim] [spero] in memoriam redibit:

(D d d)

R. Is

R. Is it true that 2 I hear that (6 & 7) he came home on 4 the very 2 self 2 same day of 1 the year that 2 he went out on 52.4?

H. Yes truly.

R. I marvel what the matter was that 6 he came back.

H. By 7 the beginnings 35.1 of 1 discords which he saw growing 34.10 in 5 those parts, he thought there 2 would some mischief hang over (1 & 4) his 17.2 head, should he stay any longer there 1.

R. I am to 7 go a hunting 34.2 to (day 44.p) with 2 two or 3 three friends of mine 30.4: or else 32.p I would speak with 47.5 him face to face 29.1, and bid him welcome home.

H. There 2 is no question but (27.p) he will be as glad as 5 can be to 6 see you.

R. I am fully of your mind 52.5 Herbert. Fare you well.

R. *Verumne est id quod audio rediisse eum eodem ipso anni die, quo discesserat?*

H. *Ita cerè res est.*

R. *Miror quid esset, quod rediret.*

H. *Ex principiis dissidiorum, quæ in illis nascentia partibus advertebat, judicabat, fore ut sibi [ei], si diutius ibi confisteret [commoraretur] aliquid mali supra caput impenderet.*

R. *Eundem est mihi hodie venatum unà cum duobus tribusve amicis meis: alioquin ipse eum coram alloquerer [convenirem], eique de incolumi suo reditu [domum reditione] gratulaver [illi] que advenienti salutem darem.*

H. *Non dubium est quin penitus de futuris sit letus, ac qui latissimus, ubi [cum] te videbit.*

R. *Proxus juxta tecum Herberte sentio. Feliciter vale.*

## DIALOGUE X.

*Martin. Roger.*

*Martinus. Rogerus.*

M. **C**ome Roger, Since 1 we have nought to 6 do, let us lie on 1 the grass here a little while, and 4 talk together.

M. **A** Ge mi Rogere, cum quod agamus nihil sit, aliquantisper hic in gramine requiescamus, ac confabulamur.

R. 1

R. I was thinking 34.1 how  
 1 little worth 1 all even the  
 greatest worldly honour was,  
 which me thought was like that  
 1 Summer 40.1 apple, that 2  
 buttust now (13.8. & p.) was  
 hanging 34.1 on 1 the trees 30.  
 17 top, but 10 now is fall'n 52.1  
 upon 2 the ground.

M. Verily it is worth the  
 while 49.2 sometimes to 1 think of  
 16 such 2 things, Once 1 the cōdi-  
 tion of worldly things is such 3 &  
 4 that 5 many times he that 2  
 thinks he stands the surest falls  
 the soonest of 6 all 2. The more  
 4 that 8 a mans 4 worth 3 is, the  
 greater 23.4 envie shall he be li-  
 able to (1 & 52.4) most an end  
 (23. app.).

R. And 4 when once a man 4  
 is fall'n 52.1 into 6 any disgrace,  
 then 1 he shall be sure to be 52.5  
 [i.e. it is most certain that he shall  
 be] persecuted 52.3 by 5 such 4  
 as 7. p he was followed 52.3 by  
 5 before 3.

M. Such 1 truth is there 2  
 in 5 that 1 old saying 35.3--  
 whatsoever 38.3 is put into 6 a  
 riven dish [i.e. is done for 3 an  
 unthankful person] is lost.

The end of the Dialogues.

The glory be to God.

R. *Meditabar quàm parvi  
 pretii esset omnis vel maximus  
 mundanus honor, qui mihi quidem  
 similis [non dissimilis] visus est  
 æstivo [præcoci] isti malo, quod  
 modò in arboris cacumine pende-  
 bat, verum nunc in terram deci-  
 dit.*

M. *Profecto operæ pretium est  
 nonnunquam de rebus ejusmodi co-  
 gitare, cum ea sit humanarum con-  
 ditio rerum, [sic, ita res humanæ  
 sint] ut sæpenumero qui sibi pul-  
 cherimè stare videtur, citissime o-  
 mnium dilabatur. Quanto major  
 est ullius dignitas, tanto graviori  
 invidiæ plerunque obnoxius erit.*

R. *Quod si [sin verò] quis un-  
 quam in aliquod dedecus incurre-  
 rit, tum est certissimum [certo cer-  
 tius] fore ut ii, qui cum ante sunt  
 secuti persequantur.*

M. *Tantum est in veteri illo A-  
 dagio veri--Peritum quicquid in  
 dolium infunditur. [i.e. quicquid  
 in grato feceris] perit.*

Finis Dialogorum.

Deo gloria.

cum  
 il sit,  
 n gra-  
 abule-  
 R. 1



## *Faults to be thus corrected.*

Pag. 3. l. 12. *the Example* Æmilium circa, &c. *belongs to the next Rule, l. 26. for other Phrases, r. certain particular Phrases, & so in some following Chapters, p. 9. l. 12. Consul videt, hic l. 16. animum l. 17. put out quoque, l. 27. r. procul, 11, 12. qualem, 14. 3. put out or Dative 22. ult. ni essem, 23. 3. put esset after juramento 25. 14. put out this one l. 17 ausculat l. 20. fida 33. 28. concupiscimus 34. 23. put out nemini &c. to videre, l. 26. paucas 35. 12. multo 39. 6. Ter. 40. ult. me 41. 31. gemitus 43. 31. hath 44. 20. persuasuros l. 32. principum 45. 26. eo 47. 6. quod, 50. 24. de jiciemus 51. 2. habebunt 54. 29. pius, 56. 12. condemnaretur 57. 25. infantis 59. 20. funus 63. 1. but after more 64. 11. sudores l. 29. æstimas? 69. ult. ἀγασσῶμαι 72. 14. negative speeches 73. 15. meritorum memoriam 74. 18. blot out sitū, &c. to Aliter 76. 26. r. chap. 24. 77. 11. put the Example. By little, &c. among the part. Phrases 82. 10. tabe tuâ natarum, 84. 28. is saying, 85. 18. iidem 94. 10. vexabar 96. 25. & 100. 18. ἀπὸ τοῦ 105. 3. absumpsit 109. 21. since I must 110. 13. repulsam l. 15. dies est. 110. 38. colerem, 111. 19. put out jam 113. 22. fient 114. 21. so greatly l. 32. abest ut 115. 25. vobis 119. 8. Flor l. 23. patet 121. 24. accidit l. 28. properaret 122. 18. possitis l. 32. Farentanæ and Farentane 124. 31. cuperet. 125. 28. cenſeo 128. 12. recepissem, 129. 16. me 134. 14. mediocria 135. 5. facit 137. 22. against 141. 23. to swim 144. 30. referendum 147. 4. ultro 150. 17. testudine l. 23. were 152. 19. hic for sui 155. 27. without jesting 158. 3. denos 163. 14. postidie quàm 170. 8. I see 172. 16. loquax 175. 5. or supra l. ult. of for or 183. 22. Plaut. Mæn. 184. 19. dum for diem 185. 20 &c. for and 186. 21. Parmeno 190. 9. of which peace 191. 5. hint 192. 3. dedit l. 25. rendring 194. 6. nisi 198. 14 come, 201. 10. hither 204. 4. a thing 207. 3. emissile 211. 25. illa. Some few literal faults in the Supernumerary examples are omitted, as being easily discernable to any ordinary Reader.*

### *In the Praxis.*

Pag. 1. l. 6. put the figure (1) in place of (2) pag. 3. l. penult. dici. Some Copies need these corrections following: Pag. 6. l. 10. after dixisset, put nunquam, l. 13. minus honestam de Academia, l. 24. [nisi] 8. 9. blot out these marks [ ] and put quem after modò. 10. 2. parley. l. 4. read that line after the fifth. l. 14. abdicari. l. 21. after officii put commonefeceris. l. 23. consiliis. 11. 11. ad ullam lectionem. l. 13. est for eum, 16. 7. pretiosissimumque.

Idiomatologiæ Anglo-latinae  
Specimen.

OR,  
*A Taste of an*  
English-Latine  
*Phraseologie.*

Rendring many of our most ordinary and most  
difficult English Phrases into Latine, ac-  
cording to the Propriety of Speech  
observable in both the  
*Languages.*

*A Work New and Useful both for our own  
and other Countreymen.*

By the Author of the Treatise of  
*English Particles.*

---

L O N D O N,

Printed for T. Garthwait at the Little North-door  
of Saint Pauls Church; 1655.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100



## A Preface to the Reader.

*Courteous Reader,*

**B**ESIDES the varietie of Elegancies in the Particles of our Language, there are almost infinite other Elegancies in it, arising from the various acceptions and uses of other Parts of it. From whence it comes to pass both that other Countrey-men find our Language so hard to be learned, and our own Countreymen find it so difficult to render our Language in proper Phrase into Latine. Having long observed this, I began out of the Authors that I read (as well Modern as Ancient, Domestic as Forreign) to fetch this Form, that is here presented to thee, to compose a Phrase-book, wherein there should be ranked one against the other Proper Latine Phrases answering to so many Proper English Idiotismes as the Capital word under which they were placed did ordinarily bear. Having communicated this my Designe (wherein I walk an untrodden path) to some prudent Persons, I have been drawn by pressing reasons to give thee this Taste of it: which accordingly as I shall find thou dost like or dislike, I shall be willing either to augment, or to retract. Yet I believe, when thou hast well considered of it, thou wilt finde

not

## The Preface.

not only an Usefulness in such a work when done, but even a Necessity, or something like it, of some such work being done if not by my self, yet by some other more able Person. A fair interpretation of my zeal to thy service; a candid acceptation of my endeavours for thy good; and a charitable censure to my faults in all, if, as I beg, so I may obtain of thee, I shall the more comfortably sit down and study how I may in the most Useful way express my self, what I unfeignedly am

Louth School  
June 30th, 1655.

Thine to serve thee

W. Walker.

1655  
-ed  
shut ill  
son

Abide.

adi-

**I** Am not able to abide in the house.

He could not abide that.  
No man were able to abide him.

He could not abide such cruell wonders.

I shall not abide to be by.

I cannot abide to do it.

If you abide but the first charge.

I will not abide it.

He cannot abide a wife.

The father cannot abide the son.

I perceive they can abide none of us.

It will abide.

**D** Urare nequeo in bus, *Plant.*

Pati non potuit, ut *T.*  
Nemo posset hunc perpeti, *T.*

Tam sæva miracula non tulit,  
*Mart.*

Non possum adesse, *T.*

Ægrè est mihi facere, *Plant.*

Primam si coitionem sustinueris, *T.*

Non patiar, non feram, non finam, *Cic.*

Abhorret à re uxoriâ, *T.*

Odio parenti filius est, *Cic.*

Invisos omnes nos esse illis sentio, *T. Hec.*

Firmum & stabile illud permanfurum est, *Cic.*

Able.

*Able.*

I am able to allow it.

I bore them as well as I  
was able.

They are not able to help  
themselves.

He was so able a man.

He is not able to pay.

He gives more than he is  
well able.

-So as that we may be a-  
ble to be liberal to our  
own.

He is not able to bear so  
great an envy.

If you be able to abide  
the first brunt.

I am not able to abide in  
the house.

One of this age is able to  
be of the Emperours  
Guard.

-That is able to bear any  
griefs.

Est mihi unde hæc fiant, *T.*

Ut potui, tuli, *Cic.*

Nihil opis est in ipsis, *Cic.*

Ita bonis viribus fuit, *Cic.*

Non est solvendo, *Cic.*

Benignior est quam res pa-  
titur, *Cic.*

-Ut facultas sit quâ in nostros  
simus liberales, *Cic.*

Tam magnæ non est par in-  
vidiæ, *Mart.*

Primam si coitionem susti-  
nueris, *Ter.*

Durare nequeo in ædibus,  
*Plant. Amphit.*

Præstare *Neronem* securum  
valet hæc ætas, *Juv. 8.*  
*Sat.*

-Qui ferre queat quoscunque  
dolores, *Juv. 10. Sat.*



*Break.*

I will break your pate.

Diminuam tibi cerebrum,  
*Ter.*

At break of day.

Cum luceſceret, *Cic.*  
Prima luce, *Ter.*  
Ortu Luciferi, *Juv.*  
Cum primo Stellas  
Oriente ſugarat  
Clara dies, *Virg.*He hath ſomewhat to  
break his ſleep forHabet propter quod rumpere  
ſomnum debeat, *Juv.*  
Totas noctes pervigilet,  
*Plant.*

To break promiſe.

Noctu vigilias agat, *Cic.*  
Fidem datam ſolvere *T.*  
-Fallere, *Cic.*I will break this cuſtome  
of yours.Adimam hanc tibi conſuetu-  
dinem, *T. Ph. 1. 3.*He breaks the league of  
hoſpitality.Teſſeram hoſpitia confringit,  
*Godw.*He breaks his brains with  
ſtudying.Ingenii vires ſtudento com-  
minuit, *Ov. Vide Phraſ.*  
*Winton.*

To break a jeſt.

Riſum joco movere, *Cic.*They break their faſt be-  
times in the morning.Multo mane jentant, *Cic.*

To

To break a league,

Fœdus violare, rumpere,  
frangere; Sanctiones re-  
scindere, *Cic.*

To break up a letter,

Epistolam resignare; linum  
incidere, *Cic.*

## Brought.

The matter is now  
brought to that pass, that-

By their tricks it was  
brought to pass that-

He cannot be brought off  
from it.

I cannot yet be brought  
to do it.

She is brought to bed of a  
Girle, of two Boyes.

See what I am brought  
to.

He hath brought mischief  
upon himself.

I heard by the Sea-Giant  
that brought them.

He hath brought me into a  
great deal of trouble.

They carry out with them  
all they brought.

Adeo res rediit; in eam jam  
res rediit locum, ut, *T.*

Eorum artificii effectum est,  
ut-*Cic.*

Ab eo deduci non potest, *Cic.*

Nondum adducor ut faciam,  
*Cic.*

Puellam Peperit, *T.* Gemi-  
nos emixa est.

Hec quo redactus sum, *T.*

In se iram derivavit, *T.*

Audivi ex natura, qui illas  
vexerat, *T.*

Magna me cura & sollicitu-  
dine affecit, *T.*

Efferunt, quæ secum huc ac-  
tulerunt, *T.*

<p>We were brought up to- gether of little ones.</p> <p>He hath brought me into disgrace,</p>	<p>Una è pueris parvuli educati sumus, <i>T.</i></p> <p>Conflavit mihi invidiam, <i>Cic.</i></p>
---	--

## Case.

As the case stands,

In hoc rerum statu; è re na-  
tâ, *T.*

You see how the case  
stands,

Videtis quo in loco res hæc  
sit, *T.*

So stands the case,

Sic res est; *T.* Sic se habet,  
*Cic.*

To argue the case Pro &  
Con,

Manum conferere, *Godw.*  
*Ant.*

But the case my son was  
worthily punish'd.

Tulerit sanè filius noster  
merito pœnas, *Quint.*

But the case he be cast,

Pone eum victum esse, *T.*  
*Ph. 4. 3.*

But the case it be not so.

Ne sit sanè, *Cic.*

I thought it a very hard  
case.

Durum admodum mihi vi-  
debatur, *Cic.*

You are every whit in as  
bad a case.

In eademes navi, *Cic. F. l. 1.*  
*Ep. 5.*

In very good case.

Per bono loco res est, *Cic.*

As if it were their own  
case.

Quasi sua res agatur, *Cic.*

The case is not the same.

Dissimilis ratio est, *Cic.*

Oftentimes cases happen,  
when-

Incidunt sæpe tempora cum-  
*Cic.*

## Charge.

He gave it me in charge.	Hoc mihi in mandatis dedit, <i>Plant.</i>
They were provided at a small charge.	Parvo curata sunt, <i>Cic.</i>
He could never be able to undergo the charges of her.	Sufferre nunquam ejus sumptus queat, <i>T.</i>
They were routed at the first charge.	Primo impetu pulsi sunt, <i>Liv.</i>
You have undertaken a great charge.	Duram cepisti provinciam, <i>T.</i>
The whole charge resteth on you.	Ad te summa rerum redit, <i>T.</i>
The first charge is the hottest.	Prima coitio acerrima est, <i>T.</i>
He went to his charge.	Ad delegatum sibi officium ibat, <i>Plin.</i>
They charge their Muskets with Gunpowder.	Sclopetis nitrato [tormentario] pulvere onerant, <i>Com.</i>
I will not charge him with any greater matters.	Nolo in illum gravius dicere, <i>Ter. Ad. 1. 2. v. 60.</i>
He lays felony to his charge.	Eum furti alligat, infimulat, <i>Plant.</i>
He charged the enemy in front.	In hostium faciem irruit; impetum fecit, <i>C. Hostes à fronte adortus est, Com.</i>

He is perfumed at my charge.	Olet unguentum de meo, <i>T.</i>
He lives at huge charges.	Profusis sumptibus vivit, <i>Cic. pro Quint.</i>
Free from taxes and public charges.	Tributis & oneribus publicis immunes, <i>Com.</i>
My coming was not a penny's charge to him.	Adventus noster ne nummo quidem sumptui fuit, <i>Cic. ad Att. l. 5.</i>
Cease me of this charge then-	Leva me igitur hoc onere, <i>Cic. F. 3.</i>
I charg'd him to watch a time-	Præcepi ei, ut tempus observaret, <i>Cic.</i>

## Come.

If it should ever come to that-	Si usus veniat, <i>T. Hec. 3. 2.</i>
All comes out.	Erumpunt omnia, <i>Cic.</i>
If you can come to speak with him.	Si ipse coram congrédi poteris, <i>Cic.</i>
It will come to some mischief, or other.	Evadet in aliquod malum, <i>T.</i>
It is come to the last pass.	Ad triarios ventum est, <i>Godw.</i>
I will not come behind.	Posteriores partes non feram, <i>Ter.</i>
Old age comes creeping on.	Sensim sine sensu ætas senescit, <i>Cic.</i>
I had ill luck to come hither,	Haud auspicato huc me apuli, <i>T.</i>

Rather than you should  
come to any trouble, dan-  
ger-

It will come to nothing.

He doth what comes next  
to hand.

Come a little this way  
from the door there-

I shall be shut out from  
comming at-

What comes on't at last ?

He will come presently.

I feared what would come  
of it.

It is come to his ears.

Happy I come fairly off-

Is it come to this, that ?

Come of a good house, kin-  
dred, family-

Let me come to my self a  
little.

Potius quam venias in peri-  
culum ? *Ter.*

In nihilum recidet, *Cic.*

Facit quod in proclivi est, *T.*

Concede huc paululum à  
foribus sodes, *T.*

Extrudat hinc ne accedam  
ad-1. *T.*

Quid fit denique ? *T.*

Jam hic aderit, *T.*

Metui quid futurum deni-  
que esset; quo evaderet;  
quorsum iret, *T.*

Aures ejus res contigit, *Ju-  
venal.* Rem omnem re-  
scivit, *T.*

Imò verò pulchrè discedo &  
probè, *T.*

Udeone res rediit, ut ? *T.*

Bono genere; genere sum-  
mo; summo loco; loco  
nobili; nobili familiâ na-  
tus, *T. & C.*

Sine paululum ad me ut re-  
deam, *T.*

*Deal.*

There is a great deal of difference.	Permultum interest, <i>Cic.</i>
There is a great deal of sweetness in	Plurimum est suavitatis in- <i>Cic.</i>
What a deal of wine hath he spent me with sip- ping only?	Pitissando modò mihi quid vini absumpsit? <i>Ter.</i>
Shuffle the Cards and deal them again.	Misce folia & rursus imper- tire, distribue, <i>Lud. Viv.</i>
I have got a great deal of acquaintance with him.	In consuetudinem ejus me penitus immerfi, <i>Cic.</i>
Do you deal so with me?	Itane agitis mecum? <i>T.</i>
A great deal more, less better-	Impendio magis, minus, C, & <i>Plant.</i> Nimio plus, minus, satius, <i>Plant. Liv.</i>
I never had to deal with her.	
	Nunquam cum eâ mihi com- mercium fuit, <i>Plant.</i>

^ *Do.*

I would not do.	Non successit; parum pro- cessit, <i>T.</i>
What had we best do now?	Nunc quid facto est opus, vide, <i>T.</i>

*How*



How do you ?	Quid agitur ; ut vales ? T.
It makes me I know not what to do.	Me consilii incertum facit, T. <i>Ph. 4. 1.</i>
'Tis but as I use to do.	Eo me redigit , ut, quid a- gam, nesciam, T.
I will do the part ; duty of-	Solens meo more fecero, <i>Plaut.</i>
I can find my self to do.	Fungar vice; partibus; offici- cio; munere, <i>Plin.</i>
You'l do no good.	Quid ego agam habeo, T.
I'll do you as good a turn-	Nihil } promoveris } T.
I'll do it for you.	possis auxiliari }
What have } here ?	Vicem reddam ; reddetur o- pera, <i>Plaut.</i>
you to do }	Ego tibi hoc effectum red- dam, T.
with me ?	Quid tibi } hinc negotii } est ?
I had to do with no body else then.	rei mecum } T.
What to do is there ?	Quocum tum uno rem habe- bam, T.
I had much to do to get them to come.	Quid istuc turbae est ? T.
I have much to do to for- bear.	Plurimum negotii habui , ut cogerem, <i>Cic.</i>
What shall I do first ?	Non possum pati } quin-T.
	Vix me contineo }
	Nunc quid primum exequar ? T.
	You'l

<b>You'l have enough to do, if</b>	<i>Sudabis satis, si-T.</i>
<b>You may do something</b>	<i>Valebis apud hominem, C. .</i>
<b>with him-</b>	
<b>I'll do my endeavour.</b>	<i>Dabo operam; dabitur à me opera, C.</i>
<b>Had I wherewithall to</b>	<i>Si esset unde id fieret, T.</i>
<b>do.</b>	
<b>These things do a little</b>	<i>Nonnihil molesta sunt hæc</i>
<b>trouble me.</b>	<i>mihi.</i>
<b>What have you to do</b>	<i>Quid tua id refert; ad te atti-</i>
<b>with't?</b>	<i>net? T.</i>
<b>I'll have nought to do</b>	<i>Res tuas tibi habeto; agito,</i>
<b>with you.</b>	<i>Godwyn. Antiq.</i>

*End.*

<b>They end their sentences</b>	<i>Claudunt numeris sententi-</i>
<b>with numbers.</b>	<i>as, Cic.</i>
<b>That the speech may end</b>	<i>Quo melius cadat oratio,</i>
<b>the better.</b>	<i>Cic.</i>
<b>They end ill.</b>	<i>Malè concludunt, Cic.</i>
<b>In the end of the street.</b>	<i>In ultimâ plateâ, T. Phorm.</i>
<b>There had been an end of-</b>	<i>Actum erat de-nisi- Flor. 4. 1.</i>
<b>but that-</b>	
<b>They do it to the end, for</b>	<i>Id agunt, ut-; ob eam causam</i>
<b>this end that-</b>	<i>ut-Cic.</i>
<b>I will not leave till I</b>	<i>Haud desinam donec perfece-</i>
<b>have made an end of it.</b>	<i>ro, T. Ph.</i>

I am fearful what will be the end of it.	Timeo quorsum evadat, accidat, eventurum sit, T.
I am afraid it should come to some ill end.	Vereor ne in nervum erumpat, T. <i>Pb.</i> 2.2.v. 11.
I would not have had it to have ended thus.	Sanè nollem hunc exitum, T. <i>Ad.</i> 5.1.
It is in the latter end of that book.	Est in extremo illo libro, <i>Cic.</i>
The war is almost at an end.	Bellum penè confectum est, <i>Cic.</i>
I will make an end of speaking, asking-	Finem faciam dicendi, T. Rogandi, <i>Cic.</i>
It is to no end in the world.	{ Frustrà operam sumis, conteris ; actum agis ; laterem lavas ; operam perdis, T.
He cares not which end goes forward.	
He is there most an end.	Susque deque fert, habet, <i>Plant. Amph.</i> 3.2. <i>Vide A. Gell.</i> 16.9.
Get you an end.	Ibi plurimum [plerumque] est, T.
Come an end.	Move ociùs te, T. Propera : quid stas ?
Right ended the battel.	Grandiorem fac ad me gradum, <i>Plant.</i>
He will end the str.-	Nox prælium diremit, <i>Plant.</i> Seditionem in tranquillum conferet, <i>Plant.</i>

*Fit.*

I think it not fit.

As it is fit you should.

Is this think you fit to be  
spoken of?

What is fit shall be done.

A man fit for any thing.

He is not fit to be sent.

A man fit for that employ-  
ment.

His shoes fit his feet.

He is fit } to go  
                  } for going.

If you think fit.

For a fit.

It is fit for us.

He carries more than is  
fit.He can fit his speech there-  
to.It comes, takes him by  
fits.Non par arbitror, *Plant.*Ut te decet, *T. Ch.* *ἵκναι*  
*ἔκδς λω*, *Lucian.* Pro eo  
ac debes, *Cic.*An hoc proferendum tibi vi-  
detur? *Ter.*Fient quæ fieri æquum est  
omnia, *T.*{ Omnium scenarum homo,  
                  *G. Antiq.*{ Ad omnia habilis, *Comen.*  
Non est idoneus qui mittat-  
tur, *Cic.*Dignus eo munere, *Cic.*Apti sunt ad pedem calcei, *C.*Ad iter instructus est, *T. Chr.*Si tibi videtur, *Cic.*Ad tempus, *Cic.*Convenit nobis, *Juv. 10.*Plus justo vehit, *Plant.*Ad id poterit accommodare  
orationem, *Cic.*Habet certa per intervalla pa-  
roxysmos, *Comen.*

G g g

Givt.

## Give.

He is given to the World.	Ad rem attentus; avidior est, T.
He gives his mind to writing.	Animum ad scribendum appellit, T.
I give God thanks for it.	Diis magnas merito gratias habeo atque ago, quando- <i>T. Ph. 5. 7.</i>
I did not give credit to the man.	Non credidi homini, <i>Cic. 5. 6. Ep.</i>
They are forced to give way to necessity.	Necessitati parere coguntur, C.
He give you a dash o' the teeth.	Pugnum in os impingam tibi, <i>T. Ch.</i>
He give your horse a warning.	Ego te faciam ferventem flagris, <i>Plant.</i>
Give care.	Animum advertite, T.
If you give another word.	Si verbum addideris, T.
They give themselves wholly to pleasure.	Se totos tradiderunt voluptati, <i>Cic.</i>
He shall give you as much more if you take not heed.	Geminabit, nisi caves, T.
What answer do you give me?	Quid mihi respondes, T.
Come give over your fretting.	Jam verò omitte tuam istam iracundiam, T.

To give in charge.	In mandatis dare, <i>Plant.</i>
He gives him a challenge.	Digito provocat, <i>Godw. R.</i> <i>Antiq.</i>
He hath a legacie given him.	Hæres est in imâ cerâ, <i>Ib.</i>
To give over a suit; enter- prise, &c.	Lite; conatu, incepto desiste- re, <i>Virg.</i>

## Go.

Will you have any thing with me ere I go?	Nunquid vis quia abeam? <i>T.</i>
They go from the matter. I let him go.	A re discedunt, <i>Cic.</i> Eum missum feci, <i>Cic. dimisi,</i> <i>Cic.</i>
Go to, tell me this.	Agedum, hoc mihi expedi, <i>Ter.</i>
Let us go a little nearer.	Propius accedamus, <i>T.</i>
Things go not well with them.	Res sunt illis minus secundæ, <i>T.</i>
What doth he go about.	Quid hic cœprat? <i>T. machi-</i> <i>natur; conatur; molitur.</i>
Which way should I go seek him?	Qua quærere insitam viâ? <i>T.</i>
Since things go so.	Isthæc cum ita sint, <i>T.</i>
He goes about to scare me with words.	Maledictis deterrere parat, <i>T.</i>
However things go with me.	Ut ut meæ res sese habent, <i>T.</i>

I marvelled it should go thus.	Mirabar, hoc si sic abiret, T.
Go over to my wife.	Transito ad uxorem meam, T.
I can neither let her go nor keep her.	Neque amittendi mihi nec retinendi copia est, T.
Whether are you going?	Quo tibi est iter? T. Chr. intendis? T.
We go straight thither.	Eò rectâ contendimus [proficiscimur] viâ, T. Chr.
How wil't go now?	Quid nunc fiet? T.
I am hardly able to go on my legs.	Pedibus insiltere vix queo, T. Chr.
I will go think on them by my self.	Ea nunc meditabor mecum, Plant.
He goes lazily about it.	Somniculosè periequitur, Plant.
Go on as you began.	Perge quo cœpisti, Cic. Uti occœpisti, Plant.
They shall not go a'way with't so.	Inultum id nunquam auferent, T. Chr.

## Hand.

He doth what comes next to hand.	Facit quod in preclivi est, T.
Come hither on my right hand.	Concede ad dextram, T.
Bind him hand and foot.	Quadrupedem constringe, T.



You have had a good hand of it to day.	Processisti hodie pulchre, T.
It is only moved to what is at hand.	Movetur ad id solum quod adest, Cic.
It is hard at hand.	Propè instat; T. Præstò est, Com.
He knew his own hand and seal.	Cognovit manum & signum suum, Godw. R. Antiq.
He is burnt in the hand.	Nebulo stigmaticus ib.
Lo fight hand to hand.	Manum conferere, ib.
He was in hand with the old man.	Cominus pugnare, Flor.
There is somewhat else in hand.	Egit cum sene, T. He. 4. 4.
I gave money in hand.	Aliud agitur, Sen. Ep. 75.
We got the upper hand.	Pecuniam in manum dedi, T. Ph. 4. 3.
They fell into my hand.	Nostri superiores fuerunt, Cas.
Let me first tell up what I was in hand with all.	In potestatem meam venerunt Cic.
I put all into your hands.	Hoc quod corpi, primam enarrem. T. He. 2. 3.
He writes a good hand.	Et me, & amorem meum, & famam permitto tibi, T. He. 2. 3.
Hand over head.	Concinne scribit; probe pingit, L. Viv.
You are neerer hand.	Tumultuario; fortuito, Com.
	Propius abes, Cic. Att. 1. 1.

Head.

*Head.*

I will break your head.	Diminuam ego caput tuum, T.
How came that into your head?	Qui istuc tibi in mentem venit? <i>Plant.</i>
They lay their heads together.	Confilia sua conferunt, T.
Over head and ears in love.	In amore totus est, T.
In the head of the Army.	Primam ante aciem, <i>Flor.</i>
They'll run of their own heads.	Sponte sua properant, <i>Ovid.</i>
To give one his head.	Laxas dare habenas, <i>Virg.</i>
You have hit the nail on the head.	Rem acu tetigisti, <i>Adag.</i>
He came of his own head to her.	Ultro ad mulierem venit, <i>Cic.</i>

*Hear.*

I am glad to hear it.	Voluptatem magnam nuntias, T.
My father will hear of it.	Resciscet rem pater, <i>Plant.</i>
	Permanabit hoc aliqua ad patrem, <i>Ter.</i>
Hear ye-	Attende sis, <i>Plant.</i> Animum advorte, T.

Will you hear a fools counsel?	Vin' tu homini stulto mihi auscultare? <i>T.</i>
He was not heard speak for himself.	Indictâ causâ damnatus est, <i>God. Antiq. Rom.</i>
We heard it for a certain.	Nos quidem pro certo habebamus, <i>Cic.</i>
He said he heard it of-	Se accepisse dicebat ex- <i>Cic.</i>
I cannot stay to hear you now	Non est mihi otium nunc auscultandi, <i>T.</i>
I heard the news of-	Renunciatum est mihi de- <i>Cic.</i>
If we will hear the truth-	Si verum admittimus, <i>Juv.</i>
-Lest they come to hear of their own faults.	-Malefacta ne noscant sua, <i>T.</i>

### Just.

It is just so with me.	Eadem mihi usu veniunt, <i>C.</i>
It is just as you say.	Ita res est, habet, ut dicis, <i>C. &amp; T.</i>
He light on me but just now.	Modò meprehendit, <i>T.</i>
Just as I was going away.	In ipso discessu nostro, <i>Cic.</i>
You ought to shew your self just to me.	Te mihi æquum, justum præbere debebis, <i>Cic.</i>
Just when we thought you were coming.	Cum jam te adventare arbitraremur, <i>Cic. Att. 1. 3.</i>

Just

Just so as { when-  
 if  
 Just then, when.

{ Haud aliter quam, cum-  
*Ovid.*  
 { Haud secus ac si-*Per. 1. Sat.*  
 Jam tum, cum-*T. Enn. 3. 3.*

## Keep.

He keeps himself within the Town.	Intra urbem se præcludit, <i>Flor.</i>
I doubt I keep you too long.	Detineo te fortasse, <i>T. Enn. 2. 2.</i>
You cannot keep it from your wife.	Neque jam id celare potes uxorem tuam, <i>T.</i>
He hath nothing but the tiles to keep him from rain.	Quem tegula sola tuctur à pluvia, <i>Juv. 3. Sat.</i>
He keeps in the Countrey most anent.	Ruri ferè se continet, <i>T. Ph. 2. 3.</i>
I had a care to keep my credit.	Curavi ut mihi esset fides, <i>T. Ph. 5. 7.</i>
They will not keep a raving fellow.	Alere nolunt hominem ediacem, <i>T.</i>
I can neither keep her, nor part with her.	Mihi neque ejus est amittendi, nec retinendi copia, <i>T.</i>
Can you keep it close? secret?	Potes tacere? <i>T.</i>
Restore what was given you to keep.	Redde depositum, <i>Cic.</i>

It is a very hard thing to keep a holy society.	Difficillimum est sanctam servare societatem, <i>Cic. 1 Off. 10.</i>
She gave me it to keep whilst she went to wash.	Ea lavatum dum it, servandum mihi dedit, <i>T. He. 4. 12.</i>
It is ill done of you, not to keep off your hand. Keep all to your self.	Facis indigne, qui non abstineas manum, <i>T. He. 3. 3.</i> Integrum tibi reserves, <i>Cic. 8 F. Ep. 9.</i>
To keep open house.	Aperto vivere ostio, <i>Sen. Ep. 43.</i>
He keeps the enemy from plundering.	Hostem rapinis prohibet, <i>Cas.</i>
Grief keeps him from coming.	Dolor tenet quo minus veniat, <i>Cic.</i>
What a rule keep you there?	Quid istic turbæ agitur? <i>T.</i>
He shall not keep me from-	Neque me impedit quo minus - <i>Cic.</i>
Keep you there.	Hem istuc serva, <i>T. Ph. 1. 4.</i>
Keep your self in.	Reprime te, <i>T.</i>
Keep in your breath.	Animam comprime, <i>T. Ph.</i>
To keep promise; touch; his word.	Fidem firmare; <i>T. Conserve, Cic.</i>
To keep within bounds.	Intra limites coercere, <i>Cic.</i>
To keep the Assises.	Forum agere, <i>Cod. R. Antiq.</i>

## Leave.

Leave me as good as you  
found me.

I leave all to his discreti-  
on.

Leave that to me.

If my occasions will give  
leave.

Leave your crying; railing.

Leave, 'tis past cure.

I have free leave granted  
me.

You have my free leave to  
have and enjoy.

He leaves not manners t<sup>h</sup>  
dish.

-With your good leave I  
desire this-

"So I leave you to God.

You leave out the best and  
speak the worst.

Restitue in quem me accepi-  
sti locum, *T.*

Ejus judicio permitto omnia,  
*T. Ph.*

Me vide; ego videro, *T.*

Si per negotia liceat, *H.*

Desiste lachrymare; mitte  
lach ymas, *T.*

Contumelias cessa dicere,  
*T. Ph. 2. 3.*

Define, jam conclamatum est,  
*T.*

Libera facta est mihi potest-  
as, *Cic.*

Per me uti atque frui licet.  
*Cato.*

Lari sacrificat, *Godw. R. An-  
tiq.*

Abs te hoc bonâ veniâ peto,  
*T. Ph. 2. 3.*

"Sic te superis commendo,  
*I. C.*

Tu id, quod boni est, excerp-  
tis, dicis quod mali est, *T.  
Ph. 4. 4.*

I will leave speaking.

Finem dicendi faciam, T.  
*Ph. prol.*

## List.

To live as a man lists.

Sic vivere ut velis ; *Cic.*  
Suo modo; more; arbitrio, T.

Let him do what he lists.

Faciat quod lubet ; libitum  
est, T.

He lists himself amongst  
them.

In his nomen proficitur su-  
um, T.

He enters the lists.

In arenam descendit, *Gedr.*  
*Rom. Antiq.*

From the lists to the goal.

A carceribus ad metam, *God.*  
*& Com.*

You were not in that list.

Non eras in hoc albo, *Plin.*  
Nulla me incessit cupido,

I have no list to-

*Liv.*  
Abhorret animus ab-T.

## Matter.

What great matter were  
it-

Quantum erat, ut-Ovid.

It is a great matter?

Magnum est-Cic.

He thought it an easie  
matter.

Facile credidit, Cic.

What is the matter?

Quid est? Cic. *id. is is; Soph.*  
*Did*



**Did you tell him what the matter was?**

**What makes th' matter to you?**

**It comes all to a matter.**

**It is no great matter.**

**To get judgement twice upon one matter.**

Quid rei esset, dixi huic?  
*Ter.*

Quid tuâ id refert? *T.*

Quid ad te? *Flor.*

Tantundem est. *Juv.*

Non magni interet, *Cic.*

De eadem causâ bis iudicium adipiscier, *T.*

## Mean, Means, Meant.

**What do you mean?**

**What doth the man mean?**

**What should this mean?**

**By all means.**

**By no means.**

**By thy means I am undone.**

**By any means.**

**By that means.**

**My father will hear of't by some means.**

Quid tibi vis? *T. Chr.* Quid agis, *C.*

Quam hic rem agit? *T.*

Miror quid hoc sit? *T.*  
Esse quid hoc dicam, quod? *Ovid.*

Quàm maxime; quoquo pacto, *T.*

Nullo modo, *Cic.* Minime gentium, *T.*

Operâ tuâ ad restim mihi res rediit, *T.*

Ulla, quacunque ratione, *Cic.*  
Eâ viâ, *T.*

Permanabit hoc aliqua ad patrem.

I understand not what he means.	Quid sibi velit[ quorsum eat] non,[haud satis] intelligo, <i>C.Eras.</i>
He means to go by break of day.	Primâ luce parat ire, <i>Ving.</i>
Men of small means.	Tenuis census homines, <i>I.C.</i>
A man of a mean condition.	Imi subsellii vir. <i>Plant. Stich.</i>
Since man could mean.	3.2. Post hominum memoriam, <i>C.</i>
We are to consider what he meant not what he said.	Quid senserit, non quid dixerit, cogitandum, <i>Cic.</i>
If ever he meant to see him alive.	{ Si viventem illum aspicere vellet unquam <i>ἐἴθε' ἴδωμι δὲ αὖτε τῷ. Soph.</i>
In the mean time, while-	Interea loci; <i>T.</i> Inter hæc, <i>Liv.</i> Interim; interea, <i>T.</i>
But what e're you mean.	Verum ut ut es facturus, <i>Plant.</i>
Do mean Orator.	Non mediocris Orator, <i>Cic.</i>
In apparel the mean is best.	In vestitu mediocritas optima est, <i>Cic.</i>
To keep a mean.	Medium tenere, <i>Plin.</i>
I do not mean.	Non lubet, <i>I.C.</i>

*Mind.*

I was always of that mind.	Ego semper eo fui animo, T. <i>Chr.</i>
How came that into your mind?	Quid istuc tibi in mentem venit; in mente est? <i>Plaut.</i>
He gave his mind to writing.	Animum ad scribendum adiecit; appulit, T.
You know his mind concerning that.	Ejus sententiam de eâ re intelligis, T.
In my mind he is much mistaken.	Erat longe meâ sententiâ; meo iudicio, T. & C.
I know his mind very well.	Ego illius sensum pulchrè calleo, T.
I am troubled in mind.	Discrucior animi, T.
I am of the same mind.	Haud aliter } sentio, T.
Mind what you are about.	Juxta tecum }
It will not out of my mind.	Hoc agite amabo, T.
What was in your mind?	Insidet in memoriâ, Cic.
He had a great mind to-	Quid cogitabas? C.
It runs in my mind.	Incessit eum cupido- <i>Liv.</i>
	Mihi ante oculos observatur, C.
If they have a mind to-	Si eis videtur, lubet, libitum fuerit, T.

They

They mind how every one  
carries himself.

The very place putteth me  
in mind of-

To conceive in mind.

You have a wise to your  
mind.

As every thing to your  
mind.

Call to mind.

I have told you my mind.

Let me know your mind.

Whilst he is in the same  
mind.

This is all he minds;  
bends his mind to; he  
minds nothing but this.

Matter is minded not  
words.

He is otherwise minded.

Observant quemadmodum se  
unusquisque gerat.

Me locus ipse admonet; mihi  
suggerit, C.

Intellectu consequi, Quint.

Habes ita ut voluisti uxorem,  
T.

Satin' omnia ex sententiâ, T.

Redige in; ad memoriam, T.

Dixi, T. Phor. 2. 3.

Me certiore face; facias, T.

Dum libido eadem hæc ma-  
net, T.

Ad id unum cogitationes  
omnes intendit, Q.

Huic uni studet, C. Va-

cat, Plin. Indulget, Flor.

Operam dat, impedit; a-

nimo incubitat, animû ad-

vertit, adjungit, intendit.

Hoc unum studet, T. Chr.

Totus in eo est, Strada.

Res spectatur non verba, Cic.

Aliter est animatus, Plaut.

Aliter atq; ego sentit, T.

Aliter animus, sententia

ejus est.

As a mind is minded, so-	Ut homo est, ita-Ter.
He minds his own business.	Suum curat negotium, Cic.
He came of his own mind.	Ultro advenit, T.

## Need.

It must needs be that-	Abesse non potest quin-C.
He said he would not do it	Nisi necessario facturum negat, Cic.
but upon great need.	
There is no need.	Nec verò necesse est, C.
	Nihil opus est, <i>isb</i> <i>ipyov</i> , Soph.
So that we need not look	Ut nihil sit præterea nobis
for any more.	requirendum, Cic.
The same need drives us.	Eadem nos necessitas; egestas
	impellit, Plant.
What need so many	Quorsum hæc tam multa
words?	de-? Cic.
There is nothing yet that	Nihil adhuc est quod vereare,
you need be afraid of.	T.
He hath no need of them.	Ille his non eget, Cic.
As every one standeth	Ut quisque maximè opis indigeat, Cic.
most in need of help.	
If you will needs do it, why	Si certum est facere, facias,
do it then.	Ter. Enn. 2.3.

## One.

The last but one,  
How should one deal with  
such folks?

-One after another-

The one of them is alive,  
the other is dead.

Give to every one accord-  
ing to their desert.

I sent one to pay for the  
carriage.

If he be such a one as you  
write.

When the Hearer is such  
a one as-

Had I not thought him to  
be such an one.

-But that one thing is  
wanting-

It is all one to me.

They like one another  
well.

They help one another.

The profit of all, and of e-  
very one be it all one.

It is all one.

Proximus à postremo, *Cic.*  
Quid cum illis agas, qui? *T.*

-Alii ex aliis-*Flor.* 3.5.

Eorum alter vivit, alter est  
emortuus, *Plant.*

Cuique pro dignitate tribua-  
tur, *Cic. Off.* 16.

Misi qui pro vecturâ solve-  
ret, *Cic.*

Si talis est qualem scribis,  
*Cic.*

Cum is est auditor, qui-  
*Cic.*

Ni ita eum existimâsem, *T.*

-Ni unum desit, *T.*

Meâ nil refert, *T.*

Uterque utrique est cordi, *T.*

Tradunt operas mutuas, *T.*

Eadem sit utilitas uniuscujus-  
que & universorum, *Cic.*

Tantundem est.

He salutes the Captains one by one.	Centuriones figillatim appellat, <i>Cæs.</i>
They think he will send one of his sons to you.	Putant alterutrum de filiis ad te missurum, <i>Cic.</i>
He is one of that gang.	De illo grege est, <i>T. Ad. 33.</i> 38.

## Part.

Right parted the fray; fight.	Prælium diremit nox inter- ventu suo, <i>Plant.</i>
By my good will I would never have parted from him.	Quoad possem & liceret, ab ejus latere nunquam dis- cederem, <i>Cic.</i>
I will part with my life first.	Animam relinquam potius, <i>T.</i>
Thou hast plaide thy part finely.	Lautè munus administrasti tuum; partes egisti tuas, <i>T.</i>
To take in the worst part.	Rapere in pejorem partem, <i>T.</i>
This } a fatherly part is } the part of a wise- man.	Hoc patrium est, <i>T.</i> Sapientis est, <i>Mart.</i>
To part with something of his right.	De jure suo concedere paulu- lum, <i>Ter.</i>
He is there for the most part.	Ibi plurimum est, <i>T.</i>



For the most part it comes to pass that-	Plerunque fit ut-Cic.
It parts Helvetia from Germany.	Agrum <i>Helvetium</i> à <i>Germanis</i> dividit, <i>Cæs.</i>
If it be that thou and I part.	Sierit, abs te ut distrahar; avellar- <i>Ter.</i>
Part its amongst you.	Vos inter vos partite, <i>Plant.</i>
I take it in good part.	Boni consulo, <i>Plant.</i> Æqui bonique facio, <i>Cic.</i>
We can play any part.	Omnium scenarum homo, <i>Godw.</i>
You would hardly take his part else-	Ni hæc ita essent cum illo haud itares, <i>T. Ph. 2. 1.</i>
For my part.	Quod ad me attinet, <i>Cic.</i>
It is your part to-	Tuum est officium, ut- <i>T.</i>

## Pass, Past, &c.

I pass you my word.	Tibi meam astringo fidem, <i>T.</i>
The matter is brought to that pass.	Adeò res rediit; in eum res rediit locum, ut- <i>T.</i>
They bring me to that pass, that	Eò me redigunt; in id redactus sum loci, ut- <i>T.</i>
Letting these things pass-	Ut ista mittam, omittam, prætermittam, <i>T.</i>
He said it would come to pass-	Affirmabat fore, ut- <i>Suet.</i>
Whereupon it comes to pass-	Ex quo id efficitur, fit, effectum est, <i>Cic.</i>

I shall the easilier bring my purpose to pass.	Conficiam facilius ego quod volo, <i>T.</i>
I palse not for his help.	Ejus operam nihil moror, <i>Plant.</i>
To pass over without mention.	Silentio præterire, transire, <i>Cic.</i>
He passeth not for himself.	De se nihil laborat, <i>Cic.</i>
She is so old she is past child-bearing.	Parere jam diu hæc per an- nos non potest, <i>T.</i>
You are past marrying.	Præterit tua ad ducendum æ- tas, <i>T.</i>
He is past a childe.	Excessit ex ephebis, <i>T.</i>
All is past and done.	Facta & transacta omnia, <i>T.</i>
It is past help, cure, reme- die, recovery.	Actum, conclamatum est; I- licet, peristi, <i>T.</i>
Who might have passed for-	Falleret & credi posset <i>Lato- nia-Ouid.</i>
There was such valour in this Common-wealth in times past.	Fuit ista quondam in hac re- pub. virtus, <i>Cic.</i>
Many words passing on both sides.	Multis verbis ultro citroque habitis, <i>Cic.</i>
No day passeth him but-	Nunquam unum intermitte diem, quin- <i>T.</i>
It came to pass as I wish- ed it.	Evenit ex sententiâ, <i>Ter.</i>
To pass sentence, judg- ment-	Sententiam ferre, dicere, <i>Quint.</i> Judicium pronun- tiare, <i>Cic.</i>

He hath passed his time in pleasure.	Ille suam vitam semper egit in otio-T,
He hath passed it away by bargain.	Pactione transmisit, <i>Com.</i>
They passed away the night in talk.	Noctem sermone trahebant, <i>Virg.</i>
He hath passed his account.	Rationem retulit, reddidit, 12.

## Purpose.

It were then indeed to some purpose.	Si quidem-tum istuc prodeslet, <i>T. Enn. 3.1.</i>
His purpose was.	Id voluit : hoc ejus consilium fuit, T.
They purposed to bring it up-	Decreverunt tollere-T. <i>And.</i> 1.3
It will be to as much purpose-	Tantundem egero, T.
To the same purpose.	In eandem sententiam.
To no purpose.	Nequicquam, <i>Juv.</i> Frustrà, T. Incassum, <i>V.</i>
As it was purposed.	Ut erat propositum, <i>Cic.</i>
It was done of purpose.	Composito est factum, T. De industriâ consultò & cogitatò ; Meditata & preparata inferuntur, <i>Cic.</i>

To what purpose?

For these very purposes.

Quam ad rem? *Cic.*

Hæc ipsa ad munera.

## Quarter.

They had their quarters about Aquileia.

He draws them out of their Winter quarters.

The enemy broke out from all quarters.

She came into these quarters about three years ago.

They have quarter given them.

There was no quarter given.

A quarter [i.e.] fourth part of-

What a quarter they keep-

Circa *Aquileiam* hyemabant, *Cæs.*

Ex hibernis educit, *Cæs.*

Ex omnibus partibus, omni tractu hostis erupit, *Flor. 3. 2.*

Abhinc triennium commigravit huc viciniam, *T. And. 1. 1.*

In fidem [deditionem] accipiuntur, *Com.*

Ad inter necionem cæsi sunt, *Liv.*

Quadrans-*Col. Gell.*

Quid turbæ est apud forum, *T. And. 4. 4.*

## Reason.

I wonder what should be reason that

Miror quid causæ fuerit, quod, *Cic.*

There

There is reason why you should yield me this.	Æquum est me à te impetrare ut- <i>Cic.</i>
There is no reason for-	Non est quod- <i>Sen.</i>
There is some reason for it.	Non est temere- <i>T.</i>
It were more reason that it should be done willingly.	Æquius erat id voluntate fieri, <i>C.</i>
Do I not ask reason?	Num iniquum postulo? <i>T.</i>
As reason was-	Ita uti par fuit, <i>T.</i>
The reason is this.	In causâ hæc sunt, <i>T.</i>
She could not by reason of her age.	Neque per ætatem etiam poterat, <i>Ter.</i>

## Set.

He set upon him cowardly [at unawares, or unprovided].	Imparatum adortus est; aggreffus est, <i>T.</i>
Set your heart at rest.	Animo otioso esse impero, <i>T.</i>
Supper is set on the table.	Cœna apponitur, <i>T. Ph. 2. 2.</i>
If you be set on it-	Si certum est facere- <i>T.</i>
The Sun is set.	Sol occidit, <i>Com.</i>
I set all other things aside.	Omnes posthabui mihi res, <i>T. Ph. 2. 2.</i>
We have set down those things wherein-	Eas res constituimus quibus iustitia continetur, <i>Cic. 1. Off.</i>

On

On a certain set day.  
It is most sincerely set  
down.

Your self have set a time  
when these things shall  
cease.

Men do not set a net for an  
Hawk.

These were not set forth,  
[out] by him.

Do you set so little by me?

I set the more by him-

I set much by it.

They set nothing by it.

He sets himself to please  
the most.

Many of those trees were  
set with mine own  
hands.

He hath set his heart, mind  
on-

They set us together by  
the ears.

He hath set up trade.

Stato quodam die, *Flor. 1. 13*  
Sanctissime prescriptum est,  
*Cic.*

Tute his rebus finem præs-  
scripsisti, *Ter. And. 1. 1.*

Non rete Accipitri tenditur,  
T.

Non hæc sunt edita ab illo,  
*Ovid.*

Itane abs te contemnor? T.  
Pluris cum feci, quod-*Cic.*

In magno pretio habeo, *Sen.*  
Pro nihilo ducunt; *Cic.* Ni-  
hili, parvi, æstimant, faci-  
unt, habent, pendunt.

Se quamplurimis placere stu-  
det, T.

Multæ istarum arborum meâ  
manu sunt satæ, *Cic.*

Animum adjecit, appulit ad  
T.

Committunt nosmet inter  
nos, *Suet.*

Quæstum occepit, *Ter. And.*  
1. 1.

*Takt.*

## Take.

Let him take this for an  
answer.

I must take a journey to-  
What way shall I take?

They take on because they  
want what they love.

He takes me behind by the  
cloak.

I will take him aside; a-  
lone.

I will take witnesses-

He takes these things  
mighty impatiently.

Was not that enough to  
take wrong at him?  
but-

He takes her about the  
middle.

Let him take his swing.

He endeavours to take me  
off from-

I should be loth to take  
your oath-

I shall take you tardy.

Is sibi responsum hoc habeat,  
T.

Est mihi iter in-T.

Quam insitam viam? T.

Illis, quia defit quod amant  
agere est, T.

Pone apprehendit pallio, T.

Prendam hominem solum,  
T. Ph. 4. 3.

Mihi testes adhibebo, T.

Hæc tolerat violenter, T.

Ph. 5. 1. Animo hoc op-  
pidò iniquo fert, *ibid.*

Durius accipit, *Cic. Att.*  
I. I.

Nonne id satis erat accipere  
ab illo injuriam? Etiam-  
T. Ph. 5. 2.

Mediam mulierem comple-  
ctitur, T.

Animum expleat suum, T.

Operam dat, ut me abstrahat  
à-T.

Jurato metuum tibi credere,  
*Juv.*

Imparatum te offendam,

C.

Oscitatem te opprimam, T.

kkk

ps



**He takes the Senates part.**

**Taking them for enemies-  
They take it in the worse part.**

**Let us take our heels.**

**He takes the upper hand.**

**He will take my word before your oath.**

**His word may be taken.**

**Take my word for this.**

**I am mightily taken with them.**

**These things take with the people.**

**We take wrong courses.**

**Take heed what you do.**

**He hath taken the fault upon himself.**

**To take example by others.**

**He is taken in adultery.**

**She might have bin taken for-**

**He takes bad courses.**

**It takes deep root.**

**He takes his pleasure.**

**I take it to heart.**

A Senatu stat. C.

Hostem rati-*Flor.* 1. 18.

Rapiunt in pejorem partem,  
T.

In pedes nos conjiciamus,  
T. Nos fugæ mandemus, *Cas.*

Dextrum claudit latus, *Juv.*

Injurato plus credit mihi,  
quam jurato tibi, *Plant.*

In verbis inest fides, *Ter.*

Crede hoc meæ fidei, *T. Enn.*  
5. 2.

Quibus ego incredibiliter  
delector, *Cic.*

Laudantur, probantur in vul-  
gus, *Cic.* (C.

Præposteris utimur consiliis,

Vide quàm rem agas, *T.*

Crimen suscepit; peccatum in  
se transtulit, *T.*

Ex aliis sumere exemplum  
sibi, *T.*

In adulteriodeprehenditur, *C.*

Credi posset *Latonia-Ovid.*

Ingurgitat se in flagitia, *Cic.*

Altas radices agit, *Cic.*

Animo suo morè gerit, *Plant.*

Hoc mihi cordi est, *Ter.*

**They**

They never take thought.

To take Sanctuary.

Take it in a word thus.

No body takes pity of me.

He takes to him again.

Take you no care for that.

He takes a solemn oath.

Nihil morantur, *T. Chr.*

Ad aram, asylum cōfugere, *C.*

Brevi sic habeto, *C.*

Mei miseret nemo, *Plant.*

In gratiam cum eo redit, *Cic.*

Mihi curæ est, *T.*

Conceptis jurat verbis, *Plant.*

## Tell.

I'll tell him of all.

What tell you me of your son?

I tell you truly.

I have now no time to tell.

He had one at home to tell him.

He cannot tell which is which

She tells her father of the adultery.

Tell it, if thou canst, in a word.

Tell it me then.

She hath got somewhat to tell him of.

I am come to tell you, that-

Tell me where you dwell.

Nihil reticebo, *T.*

Filium narras mihi? *T.*

Quod res est dico, *T. Chr.*

Non est nunc narrandi locus, *T.*

Domi habuit unde disceret, *T.*

Uter sit, non quit decernere, *Plant. Aët. 2.*

Adulterium parenti indicat, *Ovid.*

Id, si potes, verbo expedi, *T.*

Cedo dum, *T.*

Habet quod ei obganniat, *Ter.*

Ad vos venio nuntiatum-*T.*

Ede ubi consistas, i.e. dic ubi habites, *Juv. 3.*

*Time.*

*Time.*

I have spent my time in that study.	In eo studio ætatem consumpsi, <i>Cic.</i>
I had thought to have writ something to you at this time.	Statuissem aliquid hoc tempore ad te scribere, <i>Cic.</i>
So as that we had not time to think.	Ut ne esset spatium cogitandi, <i>T.</i>
I have not time to tell thee now.	Nunc non est narrandi locus, <i>T.</i>
In former times.	Olim, <i>T. Ph. 5. 1.</i>
At this time.	In præsentia, <i>T.</i>
In the mean time the old man told me.	Interea mihi senex narrabat, <i>T.</i>
At one and the same time.	Uno eodemque momento, <i>Flor. 3. 3.</i>
I shall finde a time to be reveng'd on you.	Est ubi vos ulciscar, <i>T.</i>
Without it be told you an hundred times over.	Nisi idem dictum est centies, <i>T.</i>
If at any time you be cited to be a witness.	Si quando vocabere testis, <i>Juv.</i>

*Use.*

You muse as you use.	Animum alterius ex tuo spectas, <i>T.</i>
My heart is so light, over what it useth to be.	Ita animus præter solitum gessit, <i>T. Chr.</i>

It was never his use.

We have not been used to these waters,

To use force.

Somewhat differing from what uses-

If you use her otherwise than is fit-

He used her but unkindly.

Had it bin a thing known and used-

Riches are desired for necessary uses.

He is wise that useth you so-

It is a great matter to be used to a thing in ones youth.

He puts out money to use.

He borrows money upon use.

I wil pay the use money to him.

It is but as I use to do.

He brings up a fashion grown out of use.

Not used to the fashions of the Romans.

He used great severity towards them.

Mos illi nunquam fuit, *Plant.*

Non aquis assuevimus istis, *Ovid.*

Vim adhibere, *Cic.*

Aliquanto secus atque solet, *Cic.*

Si tu illam attigeris secus quam dignum est, *T.*

Non humanitus tractavit, *T.*

Si nota atque usurpata res esset-*Cic.*

Expetuntur divitiæ ad usus vitæ necessarios, *Cic.*

Ille sapit, qui te sic utitur, *Juv. 5. Sat.*

In teneris consuescere multum est, *Virg.* A te id, quod consuevit, peto, *Cic.*

Argentum fœnori dat, locat, *Plant.*

Argentum fœneri sumit, *Plant.*

Ei usuram pendam, *Cic. Att. l. 13.*

Solens meo more facio, *Plant.*

Rem delictam usurpat, *Liv.*

Insuper moribus Romanis, *Liv.*

Graviter in eos animadvertit, *Com.*

Way

## Way.

Which way will you do it?	Quâ viâ istuc facies? T. <i>Phor.</i>
I will tell you by the way.	Quâ re-? T. Dicam in itinere? T. <i>Phor.</i>
I am going another way.	Aliud mihi iter est, <i>Hor.</i>
He lighted him the way to-	Cui facem prætulisti ad- <i>Cic.</i>
I am a great way off.	Longè absum, <i>Cic.</i>
I am no way fitted for-	Minime sum accommodatus ad- <i>Cic.</i>
I know which way it useth to be done.	Quo pacto id fieri soleat calleo, <i>Ter.</i>
I go straight way thither.	Eo rectâ viâ quidem illuc, T. <i>Phor. 2. 1.</i>
Two manner of ways.	Dupliciter; duobus modis, <i>C.</i>
We see a great way off-	Longo interjecto intervallo videmus, <i>Cic.</i>
One way if he be an enemy, another way if a competitor-	Aliter si est inimicus, aliter si competitor- <i>Cic.</i>
He courteously sheweth the way to one that is out of his way.	Homini erranti comiter demonstrat viam, <i>Cic.</i>
A new way of conquering.	Nova vincendi ratio, <i>Cic.</i>
I went my own way.	Meo instituto usus sum, <i>Cic.</i>
I know not which way to avoid them.	Quæ neque uti devitem scio, neque- <i>Ter.</i>
Let her go her way hence-	Hæc hinc facessat, T.

Left

Let the should some way  
come to the knowledge  
of it.

Go thy way and tell-  
He is going on his way.

By the way-he will read  
or write.

If there be no way but you  
will needs do it.

This is the only way to  
prevent it.

Ne id aliqua uxor mea re-  
scisceret, T.

Tu abi, prænuncia-T.

Cursum instituit, T. Ph. 5. 6.

Obiter-leget, aut scribet, *Inv.*  
3. Sat.

Si certum est facere-T. *Enn.*  
2. 3.

Id ut ne fiat, hæ res sola est  
remedio, T. *Enn.* 3. 1.

## World.

He is known all the  
world over.

There is nothing in the  
world that I would ra-  
ther hate-

As the world rules.

There is nothing in the  
world more unreasona-  
ble, than-

By no means in the  
world.

I know not what in the  
world to do.

I know not whereabouts  
in the world I am.

He will be well spoken of  
to the worlds end.

Toto notus in orbe, *Mar-*  
*tial.*

Mihi nunc nihil rerum o-  
mnium est quod malim,  
quàm-T.

Hoc tempore; ut sunt mo-  
res, T.

Homine imperito nunquam  
quicquam injustius, T.

Minime gentium, T.

Nec quid agam certum est,  
T.

Non ubi terrarum sum scio,  
*Plant.*

Memoriam illius viri excipi-  
ent omnes anni conse-  
quentes, *Cic.*

What says the world of me?	De me quis populi sermo est?
We are too much given to the world.	<i>Perf.</i> Ad rem avidiores sumus, T.
This is the fashion of the world.	More hominum facit, <i>Plant.</i>
A world of little small stars.	Infinita minutissima stellas, <i>Com.</i>
It is one of the strangest things in the world.	Nihil mirabilius, <i>Com.</i>

*An Index of the Heads in this Specimen.*

Abide	1   Hand	16   Part	30
Able	2   Head	18   Pass, Past, &c.	31
Break	3   Hear	ibid.   Purpose	33
Brought	4   Just	19   Quarter	34
Cafe	5   Keep	20   Reason	ibid.
Charge	6   Leave	22   Set	ibid.
Come	7   Lift	23   Take	3
Deal	9   Matter	ibid.   Tell	39
Do	ibid.   Mean, Means,	Time,	40
End	11   Meant	24   Use	42
Fit	13   Mind	26   Way	
Give	14   Need	28   World	43
Go	15   One	29	

*The End.*



# An Index of the Treatise of PARTICLES.

The first number of each quotation directs to the Page, and, if it be alone, to the Chapter beginning there; the second to the Rule or Note, and p. to the particular Phrases of that Page; the short stroak (thus-) distinguisheth the quotations.

<b>A, an</b> 189.6. <b>A or The before Poly-</b> <b>lables in -ing</b> 102.2. <b>I go a bun-</b> <b>ting,</b> 95.2	<b>As, 10. as to, as for, concerning</b> 12 p. 37. 11-218. 12
<b>Above</b> 175-93. 1. <b>More than,</b> 176. 2, 3-60. 2	<b>At, 13 at last,</b> 216. 3-16. p.
<b>About,</b> 1	<b>He is Away, got away, &amp;c.</b> 125. 8 200. 3. <b>Shall not go away with</b> <b>it so,</b> 154. p.
<b>Accord,</b> 193	<b>To Be</b> 144 paper not good to be <b>written on,</b> 98. 7. vide <b>Passive</b> <b>Englishe,</b> 188. 1, 3
<b>According to</b> 140. 4-164. 5	<b>Because, being, since that</b> 20. 3- 109. 1-123. 6. <b>I thank you be-</b> <b>cause you did [or, for doing]</b> it 96. 4
<b>Adjectives</b> { <b>compounded with</b>	<b>Becometh,</b> 16
<b>Adverbs</b> { <b>dis, in or un,</b> 4	<b>Before, 17. before that,</b> 126. 9-18 2-198. 5-18. 3, &c.
<b>After</b> 4 <b>after he had [or having]</b> <b>done it,</b> 99. 9-126. 9-15. 10	<b>Being,</b> 19
<b>Afterwards, then, next, secondly.</b> <b>thirdly, &amp;c.</b> 131. 1	<b>Below, under,</b> 150. 1
<b>againſt,</b> 202	<b>Besides, more, else, moreover</b> 196. 3, 4-63. p.
<b>since,</b> 111. 4	<b>Beyond, over,</b> 93. 2. <b>above, more</b> <b>than,</b> 176. 8
<b>alone</b> 7. p. <b>let me alone,</b> 213. 1	<b>Both,</b> 21
<b>Along,</b> 8	<b>But,</b> 22
<b>Also,</b> 173. 3	<b>By, 26. he gets glory by giving</b> 28. 4. 104. 2. <b>by how much-by so much</b> <b>Vide much,</b> 66. 5 & <b>The</b> 61. 4- 125. 8. <b>by or of after Passives,</b> 85. 11-28. 5
<b>Although though,</b> 36. 11-159. 1-115 p. 72. 1	<b>E11 To</b>
<b>Always,</b> 197. 3	
<b>I Am to [or, must] do it,</b> 143. 7 vid. <b>Must,</b> 68	
<b>And</b> 8. <b>both-and,</b> 21. 2	
<b>Any, ever a, anything, ought,</b> 52. 5- 197. 1-68. 2-195. 3	

# An Index of the

- To Come to be or become,** 16.2  
**Concerning, about,** 2.4-87.16. *as for,* 37.12-12.p-218.12  
**Cross, overthwart, over,** 93.3. *contrary to, against,* 203.4  
**Dis-] Adjectives and Adverbs compounded therewith,** 4  
**Each one,** 6.2-119.1  
**Either,** 91.2  
**Else,** 195  
**To the End that** 97.5-121.4-138.3 &c.  
**Even such, even then when,** 131.1-114.p. *even as if* 7.p-52.p. *even the self-same,* 107.2. *I'll be even with you,* 154.p.  
**Ever,** 197. *Ever since* 198.6-110.3 *ever a, any,* 197.1  
**Except, saving that, but** 25.9-156.3  
**How Fain would I,** 46.1  
**Far, much,** 65.3. *as far as I am able* 10.2-13.p-119.1. *as for as, for ought that,* 69.3. *thus far, as yet, hitherto* 160.2. *So far from-that* 20.5-167.5-98.8-114.p-42.p.  
**For,** 31. *for ought, as far as,* 69.3-*for writing,* 96.4. &c. -35.9 *born, profitable, for, to* &c. 138.2,3, &c. *I dare not, for an-giving him,* 97.6  
**Forasmuch, since that,** 109.1-20.3-12.p.  
**From,** 40. *from, of, out of, by* 29.7 *from above,* 178.5. *from on high,* 41.4. *discouraged from learn-ing,* 40.2-104.2. *So far from-that, Vide Far.*  
**Great, much,** 64.1. *greatly, much,* 65.3. *greater, more,* 60.2  
**Hard by,** 30.p-27.3.-14.6. *hardly,* 127.10  
**Having [when, after he had] done it,** 99.9-126.9-15.10. *I would have you study how* &c. 47.5  
**Her, of hers, her self, &c.** 42-108.1  
**Hiereto,** 188.2  
**His, of his, himself &c.** 42, 108.1. *Virgil his [or Virgil's] works,* 87.17  
**Hitherto, as yet,** 160.2  
**How,** 46-187.7  
**However, yet,** 159.1  
**Howsoever,** 113.3-198.4  
**If,** 49  
**In, 52. into 53.6. in comparison of** 144.9-55.p. *negligent in writing* 104.2-53.3. *Adjectives and Ad-verbs compounded with dis, in or un,* 4  
**Indeed,** 43.2-108.2-159.1  
**Infinitive Mood how to be varied,** 138.3, &c.  
**-ing ] of the English of the English of the Participle of the Present tense,** 95. *Of Poly-syllables in-ing,* 102. *See also the Particles by, for, from, in, of with, &c. when they come before words in -ing.*  
**It, us, it self, &c.** 42  
**Kind**

# Treatise of Particles.

Kind, sort, manner of, such 116.2-86.15-131.6. A kind of covetous fellow, 147.p.	215	Of 73. of living or to live, 78.2. 103.1-105.4. out of, by, from, 29 7. concerning, about 2.4-87.16-218.12, as for 37.12. become of	17.p.
Last,	215	Often,	105.4
Lesse then, short of, under, 150.2		On or upon,	88
Lest that	117.10-97.6	All at once,	7.p.
Let,	213	One may [a man may] ask, &c. 53	
Like,	178	4. at one a clock, 13.1. all one, 7	185.2
Long, 55. longer then, above 57.p-176.2. how long, 48.p.		p. what a one,	185.2
Man, 57. not my own man, 109.p.		Onely, but,	25.8
As great as might be,	10.3	Or,	91
Me vid. you, 170. my self, Vide self.		Other, 121.4-195.1-37.12-44.2	
More, 60. more then, above 60.2-176.2,3. any thing more, else,	195.3	Otherwise, else.	74.1-195.2
Most,	63	Over, 93. over and above 177.4-94	
Much,	64	p. over against 202.2-94.p. over,	
Must, or ought 68-143.7. like to be, must be,	181.5	100 much,	172.1-94.p.
Neer, hard by 27.3-14.6-30.p. neer, like to be, 180.3. neer being killed	167.5	Overthwart, cross,	93.3
Neither, nor,	9.2-37.13	Ought, or must,	68-143.7
Next, then, secondly, thirdly, &c. 13 1.1. Next after, 4.1-5.p-6.p.		Our,	200
Never,	70	Own self,	107
Nevertheless 71.p-36.11. yet 159.1		Participles of the present tense,	95
No, 72. no, not a, never a,	71.2	Partly,	186.4
Nor, neither,	9.2-37.13	Passive Englishes, 188.1,3. Signes of a Verb Passive before the english of a Participle of the Present tense,	95.1
Not, 74. not a, never a,	71.2	Poly syllables in -ing, 102. See also the Particles y, for, from, in, of, with, &c. when they come before words in -ing.	
Notwithstanding, 71. p-36.11. yet	159.1	Preposition betwixt a Noun repeated 77	
Nouns repeated with a Preposition betwixt them,	77	Quite out of mind, 126.9. out of love with my self,	201.p
Now at last,	216.3		Ra-

# An Index of the

rather,	19.n.1-92.3-61.3	Such,	116
Ready, about to	3.5	Than, Vide Then	132.3. more than 60.2-176.2,3
By Reason of,	200.1-32.2-31.p.	That, 119. as such, as those that,	
No reason why	153.3-74.p-160	117.4-130.p. how or how that	
	2	47.4-123.6. that which, what,	
Reciproques,	43	186.3. Vide Relatives, 189.7. to	
Relatives, how to be put in right		the end that, Vide end.	
case, gender and number, 189.7		The, 189.6. The or A before Poly-	
Sometimes used for Reciproques		syllables in -ing, 102.2. The more	
& contrā,	44.1,2,3	learned thou art, the more humble	
entailed to a Substantive, as		be thou,	61.4-125.8-66.5
Virgils work,	87.17	Ther or thou, Vide Thou.	
Same, self-same, 107.2-149.2. a-		Their,	42
bout the same time,	2.2	Themselves,	42
For his Sake,	34.8	There, 135. There is no coming for	
Saving, except, but,	25.9-156.3	me there,	135.2-105.3.
Seeing that,	20.3-109.1	Therefore,	9.3
Self,	107-43.2	Therewith,	188.2
Short of, under,	150.2	This, that, they, those, for, such,	117
On our Side, for us, 38.14. on this			4
side, &c. Vide on,	90.p.	Though, although,	115.p-176,2-
Since, 109. Since that, seeing that,		36.11-159.1-72,1	
ibid. & 20.3		Through, Vide By,	29.8
Sith, Vide seeing that.		Till,	183
Small,	114.p-116.1	To, 136. to be 144-98.7. Vide Pas-	
So 112, so, such 116.1-112.2. so		sive Englishes,	188.1,3
from-that, Vide Far.		Together, with, 152.2. to get them	
-Soever as in whosoever, where-		together,	120.3
soever, &c. 113.3-198.4		Too,	172
Some 81.6-121.4. Sometimes, 96.3		Towards,	170.10
Soon, 40.2-104.2. as soon as, 12.p.		Very,	147
In Stead of, for, 33.6. It will stand		[Un or in] Adjectives and Ad-	
you in stead,	54.1-55.p.	verbs compounded therewith,	4
Still, yet,	160.3	Under,	150
Substantives becoming Adjectives,		Unless, except, but,	156.3-25.9
118		Unto	

# Treatise of Particles.

Unto, <i>to</i> ,	136	Which, 205-110.2-142.6. Vide	
Up, 136.1. <i>up and down</i> ,	9.p.	Relatives, 189.7. <i>which way, how</i> ,	
Upon or on,	88		47.5
As Well as,	11.5	While, 10.1-15.10. <i>A while since</i> ,	
Were it not that, but that	22.1, 2	26.p-111.p. <i>A little while after</i>	
What,	185		123.6
Whatsoever,	113.3-198.4	Whither,	208
When, <i>while</i> , 10.1-15.p. <i>after that</i>		Who, <i>which</i> , 120.2-205.1, 2-142.	
5.2-99.9-15.10. <i>when as, seeing</i>		6. Vide <i>Relatives</i> ,	189.7
<i>it is such</i> , 12.p.		Whole, <i>all</i> ,	6.
Where,	210	Whom, Vide <i>who, or which</i> .	
Whereas,	120.3-12.p.	Whose,	110.2-87.17.
Whereby,	212.4.	Whosoever,	113.3-198.4
Wherefore,	188.2	Why, <i>wherefore</i> ,	91.1-188.2
Wherein,	212.4	With, 2. <i>weary with walking</i> ,	
Whereof,	188.2-212.4		104.2-154.p.
Whereon,	212.4	Within,	209
Wheresoever,	113.3-198.4	Without,	155
Whereto,	212.4	Wor <sup>n</sup>	157
Whereupon,	109.1-212.4	Yet, 159. <i>! yet</i>	9.3
Wherewithal, 188.2-147.p-212.4		You,	161-170.2
Whether, 206.91.1. <i>whether of</i>		Your,	162-171.3
<i>the two</i> , 205.3-208.3. <i>if</i> 49.2			